District Name:			1- 0.89
Contact Name:	Phone:	Email:	

POLICY	TITLE	OPTIONS/BLANKS	ADOPT DATE
BP 0420.41	Charter School Oversight		
<b>B</b> (1) 0420.41	Charter School Oversight		
BP 1113	District And School Websites	OPTION 1:	
		OPTION 2:	
AR 1113	District And School Websites		
E(1) 1113	District And School Websites		
BP 1260	Educational Foundation		
BP 2121	Superintendent's Contract		
BP 4112.9	Employee Notifications		
BP 4212.9	Employee Notifications		
BP 4312.9	Employee Notifications		
E(1) 4112.9	Employee Notifications		
E(1) 4212.9	Employee Notifications		
E(1) 4312.9	Employee Notifications		
BP 4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel	OPTION 1:	
		OPTION 2:	
		AND	
		OPTION 1: TBD	
		OPTION 2:	
		OPTION 3:	
AR 4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel		
3P 4127	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches		
BP 4227	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches		

District Name:

POLICY	TITLE	OPTIONS/BLANKS	ADOPT DATE
BP 4327	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches		
AR 4127	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches		
AR 4227	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches		
AR 4327	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches		-
BP 4161	Leaves	1	
BP 4261	Leaves		
BP 4361	Leaves		
AR 4161	Leaves		
AR 4261	Leaves		
AR 4361	Leaves		
AR 4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave	OPTION 1:	
		OPTION 2:	
AR 4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave	OPTION 1:	
		OPTION 2:	
AR 4161.2	Personal Leaves		
AR 4261.2	Personal Leaves		
AR 4361.2	Personal Leaves		
BP 4218.1	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action (Merit System)		

District Name:

POLICY	TITLE	OPTIONS/BLANKS	ADOPT DATE
AR 4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave	OPTION 1:	
	4 - 1 - 2 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	OPTION 2:	
		AND	
		OPTION 1:	
		OPTION 2:	
		OPTION 3:	
BP 5113	Absences and Excuses	1 *	
AR 5113	Absences and Excuses		
BP 5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications		<u> </u>
E(1) 5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications		
BP 6000	Concepts And Roles		
BP 6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services	OPTION 1:	
		OPTION 2:	
BP 6177	Summer Learning Programs	OPTION 1:	
		OPTION 2:	
		AND	
		OPTION 1:	
	14	OPTION 2:	
BP 7214	General Obligation Bonds		
AR 7214	General Obligation Bonds		<u>.</u>

District Name:\_\_\_\_\_

POLICY	TITLE	*OPTIONS/BLANKS	ADOPT DATE
BB 9220	Governing Board Elections	OPTION 1:	
		OPTION 2:	
		OPTION 3:	
		AND	
		OPTION 1:	
		OPTION 2:	
		AND	
		OPTION 1:	
		OPTION 2:	
		AND	
		OPTION 1:	
	2%	OPTION 2:	
E(1) 9220	Governing Board Elections	NEW EXHIBIT	
BB 9223	Filling Vacancies		

# CSBA POLICY GUIDE SHEET June 2024

Note: Descriptions below identify revisions made to CSBA's sample board policies, administrative regulations, board bylaws, and/or exhibits. Editorial changes have also been made. Districts and county offices of education should review the sample materials and modify their own policies accordingly.

Boord Policy 0420.41 - Charter School Oversight

Policy updated to delete language for which the Governing Board is not responsible, clarify that the Superintendent may designate someone to attend meetings of the charter school governing body, move the section "Monitoring Charter School Performance" to keep material reflecting district responsibility for oversight of charter schools together, and clarify that board approval is required for the charter school to contract for administrative or other services. Additionally, policy updated to amend the section "Material Revisions to Charter" to clarify which situations certain standards and criteria may be used to review a proposed material revision to a charter

Exhibit (1) 0420.41 Charter School Oversight

Exhibit updated to clarify that the exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of legal requirements that apply to charter schools and may be used by districts to monitor a charter school's compliance with law. Additionally, exhibit updated to reflect charter school requirements related to (1) student membership on the governing body, (2) prohibitions against discrimination in the use, selection, or rejection of textbooks, instructional materials, library books, or similar educational resources (AB 1078, 2023), (3) the standardized incident form which tracks racial discrimination, harassment, or hazing at high school sporting games or events (AB 1327, 2023), (4) the presentation of a report of the annual update to the local control and accountability plan and budget overview for parents/guardians (SB 114, 2023), (5) the provision of, and prohibition against the denial of, recess (SB 291, 2023), (6) notifications to community college districts regarding college or career fairs (AB 1173, 2023), (7) providing access to military services for recruitment (AB 1605, 2023), (8) TB risk assessment for transportation providers under contract (SB 88, 2023), (9) the provision of meals for independent study students who are scheduled for in-person educational activities lasting two or more hours (SB 348, 2023), (10) emergency action plans in interscholastic programs (AB 1653, 2023), (11) the provision of emergency opioid antagonists and albuterol inhalers (AB 1283, 2023), (12) suspensions for willful defiance (SB 274, 2023), and (13) the provision of menstrual products (AB 230, 2023). In addition, exhibit updated to reference (1) NEW LAW (SB 10, 2023), (SB 323, 2023), and (SB 671, 2023) related to new requirements for comprehensive safety plans, (2) NEW LAW (SB 531, 2023) related to the exemption from needing a valid criminal records summary for an employee of an entity that has a contract with a charter school to offer work experience opportunities for students or workplace placements as part of a student's individualized education program, and (3) the requirement to review and update the charter school's student suicide prevention policy and revise training materials to incorporate best practices identified by the California Department of Education.

Policy 1113 - District and School Websites

Policy reviewed in conjunction with the accompanying administrative regulation and exhibit, with references to outdated material deleted.

Administrative Regulation 1113 - District and School Websites

Report Cyberatek to:
Cybersecurity Integration Regulation updated to add material related to reporting of cyberattacks to the Cybersecurity Integration Center.

Exhibit (1) 1113 - District and School Websites

Exhibit updated to clarify that the exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of materials that are required to be posted on district and school websites. Additionally, exhibit updated to reflect (1) NEW FEDERAL REGULATIONS (89 Fed. Reg. 33474) regarding additional notification requirements related to sex-based discrimination as well as the removal of the requirement to post specified training materials, (2) NEW LAW (AB 1327, 2023) which requires districts that participate in the California Interscholastic Federation to post the standardized incident form which tracks racial discrimination, harassment, or hazing at high school

sporting games or events, (3) NEW LAW (AB 1326, 2023) related to posting requirements when a provisional appointment is made to fill a governing board vacancy, (4) NEW LAW (AB 889, 2023) related to posting requirements for specified information regarding the dangers of synthetic drugs, and (5) NEW LAW (AB 1466, 2023) related to posting requirements for the annual report on the use of seclusion and restraint.

Board Policy 1260 - Educational Foundation

Policy updated to reflect Proposition 28 Arts and Music in Schools Funding Guarantee and Accountability Act and corresponding California Department of Education accounting guidance regarding how districts can demonstrate state funds are used to supplement not supplant existing program funds. Additionally, policy updated to reflect that the district may not release student records or other personally identifiable student information except with parental consent or as required by law or district policy, and that student directory information may be released when appropriate.

Board Policy 2121 - Superintendent's Contract

Policy updated to delete a portion of the language related to limitations for discussing superintendent salary or other compensation in closed session as this material exists in other policy materials. Additionally, policy updated to reflect NEW LAW (SB 494, 2023) prohibiting a governing board from taking action to terminate a superintendent under specified conditions. (12 W & 30 dels NEW COLOR SECONDARY)

Board Policy 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications

Policy reviewed in conjunction with the accompanying exhibit.

Exhibit (1) 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications

Exhibit updated to clarify that the exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of notices which the law explicitly requires be provided to employees. Additionally, exhibit updated to incorporate notifications related to requesting volunteers to be trained to administer albuterol and anti-seizure medication.

**Board Policy 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel** 

Policy updated to reflect NEW LAW (AB 897, 2023) which (1) requires an employment agreement for a categorically funded project to include the expected end date of employment, the source of funding, and the nature of the categorically funded program or project, and (2) specifies that Education Code 44909 does not apply to a teacher of classes for adults. Additionally, policy updated to reflect NEW LAW (SB 616, 2023) which (1) requires districts that provide sick leave on an accrual basis to provide sick leave accrual at a rate of at least 40 hours or five days by the 200th calendar day of employment, each calendar year, or 12-month period, (2) for districts that credit employees with sick leave at the beginning of each year, increases paid sick leave to 40 hours or five days, and (3) extends procedural protections against retaliation to employees covered by collective bargaining agreements. In addition, policy updated to clarify that up to 80 hours or ten days of sick leave may be carried over annually, but the district may limit an employee's use of sick leave to 40 hours or five days per year. Policy also updated to provide that reemployment provisions contained in Education Code 44918 do not apply to districts with an average daily attendance of over 250,000 (formerly 400,000).

Administrative Regulation 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel

Regulation updated to clarify that "time of initial employment" means before the employee starts work including by moving related language.

Board Policy 4127/4227/4327 - Temporary Athletic Team Coaches

Policy updated to acknowledge that well-trained coaches are vital to the success of the experience of students in sports and interscholastic athletic activities, to include a definition of "interscholastic athletic activities," and to reference NEW LAW (AB 245, 2023) which requires training in the use of an automated external defibrillator.

Administrative Regulation 4127/4227/4327 - Temporary Athletic Team Coaches

Regulation updated to reflect NEW LAW (AB 245, 2023) which requires athletic team coaches to complete training in the use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), and the recognition of the signs of heat

Krish O.P

B'D

156 MZ

illness and cardiac arrest. Additionally, regulation updated to reference NEW LAW (AB 1467, 2023) which requires districts, beginning January 1, 2027, to provide student athletes with access to an AED during any official practice or match, which, when medical circumstances warrant its use, is administered by a medical professional, coach, or other designated person who holds AED certification. In addition, regulation updated to reference NEW LAW (AB 1653, 2023) which requires the California Interscholastic Federation and the California Department of Education to develop guidelines, procedures, and safety standards for the prevention and management of exertional heat illness.

# Board Policy 4161/4261/4361 - Leaves

Policy updated to reference NEW LAW (AB 472, 2023) which requires a district that places an employee on an involuntary leave of absence during the period the employee is charged with a criminal offense, is under criminal investigation, or is waiting due to administrative delay for necessary job-related administrative determinations, to, upon the conclusion of the proceedings in favor of the employee, pay the employee the employee's full compensation for the period of the involuntary leave of absence upon the employee's return to service in the district.

# Administrative Regulation 4161/4261/4361 - Leaves

Regulation updated to clarify that one of the conditions for the district to terminate the employment of a certificated employee who was on leave of absence for 20 or more consecutive working days after April 30 of the previous school year, is for the employee to continue to be absent from work for 20 consecutive working days beginning from the date the employee was to report to work.

# Administrative Regulation 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave

Regulation updated to clarify that it applies to certificated employees, including certificated management, and that classified employees, including classified management should refer to Administrative Regulation 4261.1 - Personnel Illness/Injury Leave. Additionally, regulation updated to reflect NEW LAW (SB 848, 2023) which prohibits a district from refusing to grant a request from an employee to take up to five days of reproductive loss leave, and reference NEW FEDERAL REGULATIONS (89 Fed. Reg. 33474) which, for purposes of Title IX, requires the district to treat pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or lactation, including any related medical condition or recovery, as it would any other temporary medical condition for job-related purposes, including leaves. In addition, regulation updated to include that an employee may use sick leave days for bereavement leave. Regulation also updated to reflect NEW LAW (SB 616, 2023) which extends procedural protections to employees covered by collective bargaining agreements and (1) requires districts that provide sick leave on an accrual basis to provide sick leave accrual at a rate of at least 40 hours or five days by the 200th calendar day of employment, each calendar year, or 12-month period, or (2) for districts that credit employees with sick leave at the beginning of each year, increases paid sick leave to 40 hours or five days.

# Administrative Regulation 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves

Regulation updated to include that the definition of immediate family includes siblings-in-law. Additionally, regulation updated to reflect NEW LAW (SB 848, 2023) which (1) allows employees to take up to five days of reproductive loss leave following a reproductive loss event, (2) prohibits the district from retaliating or discriminating against an employee related to reproductive loss leave, and (3) provides that unless the district's leave policy does not so specify, reproductive loss leave will be unpaid unless the employee chooses to use vacation, personal leave, accrued and available sick leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee.

# Board Policy 4218.1 - Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action (Merit System)

Policy updated to add that the Governing Board expects employees to serve as role positive role models both at chool and in the community. Additionally, policy updated to reflect NEW COURT DECISION (Visalia Unified School District v. PERB) which held that service as a union officer constitutes protected activity under the Educational Employment Relations Act for purposes of complaints of retaliation for union activities, and that retaliation solely for engaging in protected activities is prohibited. In addition, policy updated to amend the list of what may be considered disciplinary actions to more closely align with law. Policy also updated to reflect NEW LAW (AB 472, 2023) which requires a district that places an employee on an involuntary leave of absence during the period the employee is charged with a criminal offense, is

under criminal investigation, or is waiting due to administrative delay for necessary job-related administrative determinations, to, upon the conclusion of the proceedings in favor of the employee, pay the employee the employee's full compensation for the period of the involuntary leave of absence upon the employee's return to service in the district.

Administrative/Regulation 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave

Regulation updated to clarify that it applies to classified employees, including classified management, and that certificated employees, including certificated management should refer to Administrative Regulation 4161.1/4361.1 - Personnel Illness/Injury Leave. Additionally, regulation updated to reflect NEW LAW (SB 848, 2023) which prohibits a district from refusing to grant a request from an employee to take up to five days of reproductive loss leave, and reference NEW FEDERAL REGULATIONS (89 Fed. Reg. 33474) which, for purposes of Title IX, requires the district to treat pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or lactation, including any related medical condition or recovery, as it would any other temporary medical condition for job-related purposes, including leaves. In addition, regulation updated to include that an employee may use sick leave days for bereavement leave, and that employees should be notified of the amount of sick leave they have accumulated at the beginning of each school year. Regulation also updated to reflect that up to 80 hours or 10 days of accrued sick leave may carry over, but the district may limit the use of sick leave to 40 hours or five days annually. Additionally, regulation updated to reflect NEW LAW (SB 616, 2023) which extends procedural protections to employees covered by collective bargaining agreements and (1) requires districts that provide sick leave on an accrual basis to provide sick leave accrual at a rate of at least 40 hours or five days by the 200th calendar day of employment, each calendar year, or 12-month period, or (2) for districts that credit employees with sick leave at the beginning of each year, increases paid sick leave to 40 hours or five days.

### **Board Policy 5113 - Absences and Excuses**

Policy updated to reference CSBA's new governance brief, "Seize the Data: Using Chronic Absence Data to Drive Student Engagement". Additionally, policy updated to clarify that absence from school is required to be excused when the absence is due to work in the entertainment or allied industry, as permitted by law. In addition, policy updated to add the requirement for teachers to provide identical or equivalent assignments and tests when a student has an excused absence.

#### Administrative Regulation 5113 - Absences and Excuses

Regulation updated to reflect NEW LAW (SB 350, 2023) which requires that (1) a student's absence be excused for up to five days when the absence is for the purpose of attending funeral services or grieving the death of a student's immediate family, or of a person who is determined by the student's parent/guardian to be in such close association with the student as to be considered the student's immediate family, and (2) a student's absence be excused for up to three days when the absence is for the purpose of accessing victim or grief support services or for participating in safety planning as it relates to the death of a student's immediate family member, or of a person who is determined by the student's parent/guardian to be in such close association with the student as to be considered the student's immediate family. Additionally, regulation updated to reflect NEW LAW (AB 1503, 2023) which provides that attendance at a religious retreat may be excused for no more than one school day each semester. In addition, regulation updated to generalize the means of communication from parents/guardians to verify a student absence to keep the language more timeless. Policy also updated for closer alignment with law, clarity, and gender neutrality.

Policy 5145.6 - Parent/Guardian Notifications

Policy updated to clarify the importance of effective communication from the district and/or school to families, and that a parent/guardian's signature acknowledging receipt of the annual notifications is not required. Additionally, policy updated to delete a portion of the material related to how notifications are presented, due to redundancy.

# Exhibit (1) 5145.6 - Parent/Guardian Notifications

Exhibit updated to clarify that the exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of notices which the law explicitly requires be provided to parents/guardians. Additionally, exhibit updated to include notifications related to (1) the dangers of synthetic drug use, (2) the use of CalPADS data, (3) guidelines for the full human papillomavirus immunization, (4) school closures, and (5) status change of a nonpublic nonsectarian school or agency.

Additionally, exhibit updated to delete material related to a negative balance in a meal account as this notification is no longer required.

# Board Policy 6000 - Concepts And Roles

Policy updated to align concepts with other sample policies and incorporate concepts of equity and inclusion. Additionally, policy updated to reflect **NEW GUIDANCE** from the California Department of Education, including the importance of coordination, collaboration and alignment between the school, parents/guardians and the community, and district support for innovative programs and practices that promote student engagement, growth, understanding, achievement and career exploration.

# Board Policy 6164.2 - Guidance/Counseling Services

Policy updated to reflect NEW LAW (AB 278, 2023) which establishes the Dream Resource Grant Program with the goal of creating Dream Resource Centers at schools that serve students in grades 9-12, and NEW LAW (SB 223, 2023) which provides flexibility for pupil personnel services holders to receive authorization to provide child welfare and attendance services by either completing a Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC)-approved program of supervised field experience, or a CTC-approved program of professional preparation offered by a local educational agency. Additionally, policy updated to clarify that (1) guidance counseling regarding school programs and career, vocational, or higher education opportunities may not be differentiated based on any protected category specified in law or board policy, and that (2) the district may not use testing or other materials that permit or require impermissible or unlawful differential treatment of students, unless such different materials cover the same occupations and interest areas and the use of such materials is essential to the elimination of bias and discrimination. In addition, policy updated to reflect NEW LAW (AB 1173, 2023) which requires a district that serves students in any of grades 9-12 that is planning to hold a college or career fair to notify each community college district that has overlapping jurisdiction of the date, time, and location of the fair, and provide an opportunity for the community college district to participate. Policy also updated to reflect NEW LAW (AB 665, 2023) which aligns a section of the Family Code with a related Health and Safety Code section which allows a minor age 12 or older to consent to outpatient mental health counseling or treatment services without parent/guardian consent if, in the opinion of a school psychologist or other professional person, the minor is mature enough to participate intelligently in the services, without having to establish that the minor would present a danger of serious physical or mental harm to themself or others without the mental counseling or treatment services or that the minor is an alleged victim of incest or child abuse; however the child's parent/guardian is required to be involved unless the professional person determines after consulting with the minor that it would be inappropriate. Policy also updated to delete the requirement for school counselors to assist in the development of the comprehensive safety plan since this is not required by law, but maintained the requirement for school counselors to assist in the development of the disaster preparedness plan, which is part of the comprehensive safety plan.

#### **Board Policy 6177 - Summer Learning Programs**

Policy updated to incorporate concepts related to learning recovery, including that the district will provide students with supplemental instruction and support in a tiered framework that bases universal, targeted, and intensive supports on students' needs for academic, social-emotional, and other integrated student supports through a program of engaging learning experiences in a positive school climate. Policy also updated to reflect NEW LAW (AB 723, 2023) and NEW LAW (AB 373, 2023) which require a district to grant priority access for intersession programs to a foster youth and/or to a student experiencing homelessness, and that if during an intersession period the student will be moving, the student's educational rights holder will determine which school the student will attend for the intersession period. Additionally, policy updated to add that a district is required to provide any student who attends a school that is not operating an expanded learning opportunity (ELO) program transportation to attend at a location that is providing an ELO program and to return to the original location or another location that is established by the district.

#### **Board Policy 7214 - General Obligation Bonds**

Policy updated for clarity and organization, including that the Governing Board may direct the Superintendent to explore the possibility of a bond measure.

# Administrative Regulation 7214 - General Obligation Bonds

Regulation updated to expand and more closely align with code language the information related to ballot materials, including that at least 88 days prior to the election the Superintendent must deliver applicable ballot materials to the officer conducting the election. Additionally, regulation updated to add new section "Ballot Materials" which includes (1) that the ballot question may not exceed 75 words, (2) that the ballot materials include a brief statement of the measure setting forth the amount of the bonds to be voted on, the maximum rate of interest, and the purposes for which the proceeds of the sale of the bonds are to be used, (3) for bond measures that require a 55 percent majority vote, a statement that the Board will appoint a citizens' oversight committee, (4) for projects that require state matching funds, a statement advising voters that the project is subject to the approval of state matching funds, and (4) that arguments in support of or in opposition to a bond measure are submitted in accordance with law, and to reflect NEW LAW (SB 798, 2023) which requires the inclusion of the tax rate per \$100,000 of assessed valuation on all property to be taxed to fund a bond measure. In addition, regulation updated to (1) reflect that the district will provide the citizens' oversight committee with responses to any and all findings, recommendations, and concerns addressed in the annual independent financial and performance audits within three months of receiving the audits, and (2) to include post-issuance reporting requirements.

# **Board Bylaw 9220 - Governing Board Elections**

Bylaw updated to reference that a city/county charter might take precedence over district policies in regard to school board elections. Additionally, bylaw updated to reflect NEW LAW (AB 764, 2023), also known as the Fair And Inclusive Redistricting for Municipalities And Political Subdivisions (FAIR MAPS) Act, which establishes a comprehensive set of rules that local governments, including school districts, must follow during the redistricting process. In addition, bylaw updated to reference new Exhibit (1), which includes a non-exhaustive list of offenses the conviction of which makes someone ineligible to be a school board member. Bylaw also updated for clarity, precision, organization, and consistency.

# NEW - Exhibit (1) 9220 - Governing Board Elections

Exhibit added to provide a non-exhaustive list of offenses the conviction of which makes someone ineligible to be a school board member.

#### Board Bylaw 9223 - Filling Vacancies

Bylaw updated to reflect NEW LAW (AB 1326, 2023), which requires that the notice of a provisional appointment be posted on the district's website. Additionally, bylaw updated to (1) focus on filling vacancy by appointment rather than special election, (2) enable the Governing Board to approve, by resolution, the procedures for selecting the person to be provisionally appointed to fill the vacancy, and (3) explain how long an appointed Board member may serve. In addition, bylaw updated for clarity, precision, organization, and consistency.

Delete - No charter schools CSBA Sample Dis

CSBA Sample District Policy Manual
CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

Policy 0420.41: Charter School Oversight

Original Adopted Date: 10/01/2013 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024 | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy may be revised to reflect district practice. The Governing Board is obligated required to monitor the performance of oversee any charter school it authorizes in order. This oversight is to ensure the school's compliance with legal requirements and progress toward meeting measurable outcomes specified in the charter. Information about the school's performance is necessary when determining whether to grant a renewal of the charter or whether a revocation of the charter is warranted; see BP 0420.42 - Charter School Renewal and BP 0420.43 - Charter School Revocation. In addition Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 47604, if the district complies with all oversight responsibilities required by law, it will not be liable for the debts or obligations of any charter school that operates as or is operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation pursuant to Corporations Code 5110-6910.

For guidance when determining whether to grant a renewal of the charter or whether a revocation of the charter is warranted, see BP 0420.42 - Charter School Renewal and BP 0420.43 - Charter School Revocation.

Pursuant to Education Code 47605, if the State Board of Education (SBE) approves a petition upon appeal after the Board and County Board of Education have denied the petition, SBE is required to designate, in consultation with the petitioner, either the Board or the County Board as the chartering authority.

The Governing Board recognizes its ongoing responsibility to oversee that any charter school authorized by the Board is successfully fulfilling the terms of its charter and is providing a high-quality educational program for students enrolled in the charter school.

The Superintendent or designee shall identify at least one staff member to serve as a contact person for each charter school authorized by the Board. (Education Code 47604.32)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47604.32 requires the district to visit each charter school at least once every year. CSBA's publication, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," recommends more frequent visits, perhaps two or three times during the school year, in order to monitor school operations more closely and develop relationships with the staff at the charter school.

The Superintendent or designee shall visit each charter school at least annually and may inspect or observe any part of a charter school at any time. (Education Code 47604.32, 47607)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47604, if a charter school operates as or is operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation, the Board is entitled to appoint a single representative onto the board of directors of the nonprofit public benefit corporation. CSBA's publication, "Charter

MB

Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," recommendalt is recommended that the Board not appoint a district employee or a Board member to the nonprofit's board. Districts that seek to appoint a representative are advised to consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel and considerregarding any potential conflict of interest that may arise from having an individual Board member vote, Additionally, as an alternative to appointing a member ofto the charternonprofit's board of directors on issues on which the Board will need to provide oversight., CSBA's guideGuide suggests that an alternative approach may be for the district to designate its charter school contact, appointed pursuant to Education Code 47604.32, to simply attend meetings of the charter schoolnonprofit's board.

The Superintendent or designated charter school contact shallmay designate someone to attend meetings of the charter school governing body whenever possible and shall periodically meet with a representative of the charter school.

# **Monitoring Charter School Performance**

CSBA NOTE: The district has a responsibility to oversee that the charter school complies with all applicable legal requirements. Violation of any law may subject the charter school to revocation pursuant to Education Code 47607. See the accompanying Exhibit for a list of legal requirements pertaining to the operation of charter schools.

Any charter school authorized by the Board shall be monitored by the Superintendent or designee to determine whether the charter school complies with all legal requirements applicable to charter schools, including all reports required of charter schools by law, as specified in Education Code 47604.32. Any violations of law shall be reported to the Board.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 requires that measurable student outcomes for all students of the charter school, including numerically significant student subgroups as defined in Education Code 52052, be included in the school's charter petition and that these outcomes be aligned with the state priorities for the local control and accountability plan (LCAP) as stated in Education Code 52060; see AR 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization. Pursuant to Education Code 52052. numerically significant subgroups include ethnic subgroups, socioeconomically disadvantaged students, English learners, students with disabilities, foster youth, and homeless students, when the subgroup consists of at least 30 students (or at least 15 foster youth or homeless students) in the school.

Education Code 47605 requires that the charter petition include methods for measuring the charter school's progress toward achieving student outcomes. Although the measures of the school's progress may vary, Education Code 47605 requires that charter schools conduct any statewide assessments applicable to other public schools. In addition, charter schools are included in the California School Dashboard, which reports the status of school performance on multiple state and local indicators and is intended to assist schools and districts in identifying strengths and areas in need of improvement in each priority area addressed by the LCAP. Charter schools that serve highrisk students may qualify for the state's Dashboard Alternative School Status program, which uses modified methods of measurement for accountability indicators when appropriate.

The Board shall monitor each charter school to determine whether it is achieving the measurable student outcomes set forth in the charter, both schoolwide and for each numerically significant student subgroup served by the school as defined in Education Code 52052. This determination shall be based on the measures specified in the approved charter and any applicable MOU, and on the charter school's annual review and assessment of its progress toward the goals and actions identified in its local control and accountability plan (LCAP), as reported in the California School Dashboard.

The Board shall monitor the fiscal condition of the charter school based on any financial report or information obtained from the charter school, including, but not limited to, the charter school's preliminary budget, LCAP and annual update of the charter school's LCAP, first and second interim financial reports, and final unaudited report for the full prior year. (Education Code 47604.32, 47604.33, 47606.5)

# **Waivers**

CSBA NOTE: A charter school is not authorized to submit general waiver requests to SBE on its own behalf, unless an exception applies. Rather, a charter school may submit a waiver request through the district. A general waiver request form is available on the California Department of Education's (CDE) web site; website. See BP 1431 – Waivers.

If the charter school wishes to request a general waiver of any state law or regulation applicable to it, it shall request that the <u>Board approve and the</u> district submit a general waiver request to the State Board of Education (SBE) on its behalf. Upon approval of the Board, the Superintendent or designee shall submit such a waiver request to SBE on behalf of the charter school.

### **Provision of District Services**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. CSBA's, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," recommends one or more memoranda of understanding to clarify the any financial and operational agreements between the district and the charter school, including any services that will be provided by the district; see BP 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization.

The Upon approval by the Board of an appropriate agreement, the charter school may purchase contract with the district or any other source for administrative or other services from the district or any other source. (Education Code 47613)

Whenever the district agrees to provide administrative or support services to a charter school, the district and the charter school shall develop a memorandum of understanding (MOU) which clarifies the financial and operational agreements between them.

At the request of a charter school, the Superintendent or designee shall create and submit any reports required by the State Teachers' Retirement System or Public Employees' Retirement System on behalf of the charter school. The district may charge the charter school for the actual costs of the reporting services, but shall not require the charter school to purchase payroll processing services from the district as a condition for creating and submitting these reports. (Education Code

#### **Material Revisions to Charter**

Material revisions to a charter may only be made with Board approval. Material revisions shall be governed by the same standards and criteria that apply to petitions for the authorization of charter schools as set forth in Education Code 47605 and shall include, but not be limited to, a reasonably comprehensive description of any new requirement for charter schools enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed. (Education Code 47607)

The Board shall determine whether a proposed change in charter school operations would constitute a material revision of the approved charter.

If an approved charter school proposes to expand operations to one or more additional sites or grade levels, whether concurrently with or unrelated to a renewal, the charter school shall request a material revision to its charter and shall notify the Board of those additional locations or grade levels. The Board shall consider approval of the additional locations or grade levels at an open, public meeting. (Education Code 47605, 47607)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47607, a district may deny a proposed expansion of an existing charter school constituting a material revision on the basis of community impact and/or fiscal impact of the proposed material revision, as described below. If a finding is made that, due to any of the conditions specified below, the district is not positioned to absorb the fiscal impact of the proposed expansion, the charter school requesting the expansion is subject to a rebuttable presumption of denial of the request for expansion.

Pursuant to Education Code 47605, the The Board may deny a request to expand operations proposed material revision if it finds that the proposed expansion material revision would render the charter school demonstrably unlikely to serve the interests of the entire community in which the school is located or proposes to locate. In making this finding, the Board shall consider all of the following: (Education Code 47605)

- 1. The fiscal impact of the proposed expansion on the district
- 2. The extent to which the expansion would substantially undermine existing services, academic offerings, or programmatic offerings
- 3. Whether the expansion would duplicate a program currently offered within the district that has sufficient capacity for the students proposed to be served within reasonable proximity to where the charter school intends to locate

Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 47605, the Board may deny a request to expand charter school operations proposed material revision if it finds that the district is not positioned to absorb the fiscal impact of the proposed charter school expansion material revision. The Board shall make this finding if the district has a qualified interim certification pursuant to Education Code 42131 and the County Superintendent of Schools, in consultation with the County Office Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team, certifies that approving the charter school would result in the district having a negative interim certification pursuant to Education Code 42131, or the district is under state receivership. (Education Code 47605)

# **Location of Charter Schools**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 and 47605.1 establish geographic and site requirements for charter schools. Pursuant to Education Code 47605, a charter school must be located within the geographic boundaries of the authorizing district. However, Education Code 47605 permits the location of some charter schools outside of the authorizing district's boundaries under specified conditions. For example, a charter school in operation before October 1, 2019, on a federally recognized California reservation or rancheria or operated by a federally recognized California Indian tribe is exempted from the geographic restrictions of Education Code 47605.1. For information about geographic and site requirements for new charter schools, see AR 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization.

Except when permitted to operate outside district boundaries pursuant to Education Code 47605 and 47605.1, a charter school shall be located within district boundaries. (Education Code 47605.1)

# **Monitoring Charter School Performance**

CSBA NOTE: The district has a responsibility to oversee that the charter school complies with all applicable legal requirements. Violation of any law may subject the charter school to revocation pursuant to Education Code 47607. See the accompanying Exhibit for a list of legal requirements pertaining to the operation of charter schools.

Any charter school authorized by the Board shall be monitored by the Superintendent or designee to determine whether the charter school complies with all legal requirements applicable to charter schools, including all reports required of charter schools by law, as specified in Education Code 47604.32. Any violations of law shall be reported to the Board.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 requires that measurable student outcomes for all students of the charter school, including numerically significant student subgroups as defined in Education Code 52052, be included in the school's charter petition and that these outcomes be aligned with the state priorities for the local control and accountability plan (LCAP) as stated in Education Code 52060; see AR 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization. Pursuant to Education Code 52052, numerically significant subgroups include ethnic subgroups, socioeconomically disadvantaged students, English learners, students with disabilities, foster youth, and homeless students, when the subgroup consists of at least 30 students (or at least 15 foster youth or homeless students) in the school.

Education Code 47605 requires that the charter petition include methods for measuring the charter school's progress toward achieving student outcomes. Although the measures of the school's progress may vary, Education Code 47605 requires that charter schools conduct any statewide assessments applicable to other public schools. In addition, charter schools are included in the California School Dashboard, which reports the status of school performance on multiple state and local indicators and is intended to assist schools and districts in identifying strengths and areas in need of improvement in each priority area addressed by the LCAP. Charter schools that serve high-risk students may qualify for the state's Dashboard Alternative School Status program, which uses modified methods of measurement for accountability indicators when appropriate.

Fees/Charges for Supervisorial Oversight

MS

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47613 authorizes the district to charge the charter school, within specified limits, for the costs of supervisorial oversight of the school. Education Code 47613 provides that the costs of supervisorial oversight include, but are not limited to, costs incurred for technical assistance or intervention pursuant to Education Code 47607.3; see the section "Technical Assistance/Intervention" below. CSBA's Guide suggests that supervisorial oversight activities also might include site visits and site visit protocols, development of memorandums of understanding, reviews of performance data and financial reports, review of governance procedures, monitoring of teacher credentialing and assignments, facilities compliance, and legal auditing.

The district may charge for district supervisorial oversight as follows: (Education Code 47613; 5 CCR 11969.7)

- 1. Actual costs up to one percent of the charter school's revenue.
- 2. Actual costs up to three percent of the charter school's revenue if the district provides the charter school substantially rent free facilities
  - If the district provides the charter school with facilities under Education Code 47614 and charges the charter school a pro-rata share of the facilities costs calculated pursuant to 5 CCR 11969.7, the district may only charge the charter school for the actual costs of supervisorial oversight up to one percent of the charter school's revenue.
- 3. Actual costs if the district is assigned supervisorial oversight responsibility for the charter school by SBE when authorized on appeal

### **Technical Assistance/Intervention**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47607.3 establishes criteria for the provision of technical assistance to charter schools including, but not limited to, the option to request assistance from the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence (CCEE). If, after providing technical assistance, the CCEE informs the Board that the charter school has failed or is unable to implement CCEE's recommendations or continues to have persistent or acute inadequate performance, then the Board must consider revocation of the charter; see BP 0420.43 - Charter School Revocation.

Whenever a charter school is identified for technical assistance based on the performance of one or more numerically significant student subgroups on SBE-established criteria, the charter school shall receive technical assistance from the County Superintendent. Such technical assistance shall be focused on building the charter school's capacity to develop and implement actions and services responsive to student and community needs, including, but not limited to, any of the following: (Education Code 47607.3)

1. Assisting the charter school to identify its strengths and weaknesses in regard to the state priorities applicable to the charter school pursuant to Education Code 47605(c).

This shall include working collaboratively with the charter school to review performance data on the state and local indicators included in the California School Dashboard and other relevant local data and to identify effective, evidence-based programs or practices that address any areas of weakness.



2. Working collaboratively with the charter school to secure assistance from an academic, programmatic, or fiscal expert or team of experts to identify and implement effective programs and practices that are designed to improve performance in any areas of weakness identified by the charter school.

Another service provider, including, but not limited to, a school district, county office of education, or charter school, may be solicited to act as a partner to the charter school in need of technical assistance.

3. Obtaining from the charter school timely documentation demonstrating that it has completed the activities described in Items #1 and 2 or substantially similar activities, or has selected another service provider to work with the charter school to complete the activities described in Items #1 and 2 or substantially similar activities, and ongoing communication with the Board to assess the charter school's progress in improving student outcomes.

In addition, if, in three out of four consecutive school years, a charter school fails to improve outcomes for three or more numerically significant student subgroups, or for all of the student subgroups if the school has fewer than three subgroups, in regard to one or more state or school priorities identified in the charter, the County Superintendent may request that the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI), with SBE approval, assign the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence to provide advice and assistance to the charter school pursuant to Education Code 52074. (Education Code 47607.3; 52072)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47607 requires the Board to consider specified criteria of academic performance when determining whether to deny a petition for charter renewal or to revoke a charter, with achievement of all student subgroups served by the charter school being the most important factor; see BP 0420.42 - Charter School Renewal and BP 0420.43 - Charter School Revocation. In addition, Education Code 47607.3 requires the Board to consider revocation of a charter whenever it finds that the charter school has failed, or is unable, to implement the recommendations of CCEE or continues to demonstrate persistent or acute inadequate performance.

In accordance with law, the Board may deny a charter school's renewal petition or may revoke a charter based on the charter school's poor performance, especially with regard to inadequate academic achievement of all numerically significant subgroups of students served by the charter school. (Education Code 47607, 47607.2)

# Complaints

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 52075, charter schools are required to establish policies and procedures for addressing complaints of noncompliance with Education Code 47606.5 (annual update of school goals, actions, and related expenditures) or 47607.3 (technical assistance or intervention based on the school's failure to improve student outcomes). See AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures for applicable procedures.

Each charter school shall establish and maintain policies and procedures in accordance with the uniform complaint procedures as specified in 5 CCR 4600-4670 to enable any person alleging the school's noncompliance with Education Code 47606.5 or 47607.3 to file a complaint with the charter school. (Education Code 52075)

MB

A complaint may be filed anonymously if the complaint provides evidence or information leading to evidence to support an allegation of noncompliance. A complainant who is not satisfied with the decision may appeal the decision to the SPI. (Education Code 52075)

If the charter school finds merit in the complaint or the SPI finds merit in an appeal, a remedy shall be provided to all affected students and parents/guardians. (Education Code 52075)

#### **School Closure**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Education Code 47605, procedures to be followed in the event a charter school ceases operation for any reason must be specified in the charter; see AR 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization. 5 CCR 11962 lists components that must be included in these procedures, including (1) designation of a responsible entity to conduct closure-related activities; (2) notifications to specified persons and entities; (3) provision of information about students' grade level, course completion, and district of residence; (4) transfer and maintenance of student and personnel records; (5) completion of an independent final audit; (6) disposal of any net assets remaining after all liabilities of the charter school have been paid or otherwise addressed; (7) completion and filing of any annual reports required pursuant to Education Code 47604.33; and (8) identification of funding for the activities identified in Items #1-7.

Depending on the terms of the charter, these duties may be performed by the charter school, the district, or another specified entity. However, Education Code 47604.32 specifies that it is the responsibility of the district to notify CDE when a charter school ceases operation for any reason. CSBA's, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," recommends that, in addition to the notifications required by 5 CCR 11962, either the district or the charter school should announce the closure to any school districts that may be responsible for providing education services to the former students of the charter school.

In the event that the Board revokes or denies renewal of a charter or the charter school ceases operation for any reason, the Superintendent or designee shall, when applicable in accordance with the charter and/or an MOUschool and/or an applicable agreement between the district and the charter school, provide assistance to facilitate the transfer of the charter school's former students and to finalize financial reporting and close-out of the charter school.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide notification to the California Department of Education, within 10 calendar days of the Board's action, if renewal of a charter is denied, a charter is revoked, or a charter school will cease operation for any reason. Such notification shall include, but not be limited to, a description of the circumstances of the closure, the effective date of the closure, and the location of student and personnel records. (Education Code 47604.32; 5 CCR 11962.1)

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

MS

<b>State</b> 5 CCR 11700-11705	Description Independent study
5 CCR 11960-11969.10	Charter schools
5 CCR 4600-4870	Uniform complaint procedures
Bus. And Prof. Code 7583.45	Training for security officers
CA Constitution Article 16, Section 8.5	Public finance; school accountability report card
CA Constitution Article 9, Section 5	Common school system
Corp. Code 5110-6910	Nonprofit public benefit corporations
Ed. Code 1006	Prohibition against school district employees serving on county board of education
Ed. Code 17070.10-17079.30	Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act
Ed. Code 17280-17317	Field Act; approval of plans and supervision of construction
Ed. Code 17365-17374	Field Act; fitness for occupancy; liability of board members
Ed. Code 215	Suicide prevention policies
Ed. Code 215.5	Student identification cards; inclusion of safety hotlines
Ed. Code 220	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 221.61	Posting of Title IX information on website
Ed. Code 221.9	Sex equity in competitive athletics
Ed. Code 222	Reasonable accommodations; lactating students
Ed. Code 222.5	Pregnant and parenting students; notification of rights
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 234.4	Mandated policy on bullying prevention
Ed. Code 234.6	Bullying and harassment prevention information
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 243	Prohibition of discrimination; instructional materials
Ed. Code 32280-32289.5	School safety plans
Ed. Code 32283.5	Bullying; online training
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 33353	California Interscholastic Federation incident tracking
Ed. Code 35120	Student board membership

Ed. Code 35179.4-35179.6	Interscholastic athletic programs, safety; swimming pool safety that is not part of interscholastic athletic program
Ed. Code 35183.1	Graduation ceremonies; tribal regalia or recognized object of religious/cultural significance
Ed. Code 35292.8	Stocking of menstrual products
Ed. Code 35330	Field trips and excursions; student fees
Ed. Code 38001.5	Training for security officers
Ed. Code 38080-38086	School meals
Ed. Code 39831.3	Transportation safety plan
Ed. Code 39843	Disciplinary action against bus driver; report to Department of Motor Vehicles
Ed. Code 41024	Report of expenditure of state facility funds
Ed. Code 42100	Annual statement of receipts and expenditures
Ed. Code 44030.5	Reporting change in employment status due to alleged misconduct
Ed. Code 44237	Criminal record summary
Ed. Code 44258.9	Monitoring of teacher assignments
Ed. Code 44691	Information on detection of child abuse; annual training
Ed. Code 44830.1	Certificated employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 45122.1	Classified employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 45125.1	Criminal records summary; employees of contracting entity
Ed. Code 46015	Accommodations for pregnant and parenting students; parental leave
Ed. Code 46390-46393	Emergency average daily attendance
Ed. Code 47600-47616.7	Charter Schools Act of 1992
Ed. Code 47634.2	Nonclassroom-based instruction
Ed. Code 47640-47647	Special education funding for charter schools
Ed. Code 47651	Apportionment of funds; charter schools
Ed. Code 48000	Minimum age of admission for kindergarten; transitional kindergarten
Ed. Code 48010	Minimum age of admission to first grade
Ed. Code 48206.3-48208	Students with temporary disabilities; individual instruction

Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48900	Suspension and expulsion
Ed. Code 48901.1	Suspension and expulsion; willful defiance
Ed. Code 48907	Exercise of free expression; time, place, and manner rules and regulations
Ed. Code 48913.5	Suspended students; homework assignments
Ed. Code 48950	Speech and other communication
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 49005-49006.4	Seclusion and restraint
Ed. Code 49010	PupilStudent fees
Ed. Code 49011	Student fees
Ed. Code 49014	Public School Fair Debt Collection Act
Ed. Code 49056	Prohibition of denial of recess
Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49062.5	Student records; name or gender change
Ed. Code 49070	Challenging student records
Ed. Code 49073.2	Privacy of student and parent/guardian personal information; minutes of board meeting
Ed. Code 49076.7	Student records; data privacy; social security numbers
Ed. Code 49110	Authority to issue work permits
Ed. Code 49381	Human trafficking prevention
Ed. Code 49406	TB risk assessment
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Ed. Code 49414.7	Administration of albuterol inhalers
Ed. Code 49428	Notification of mental health services
Ed. Code 49428.5	Employment of medical personnel
Ed. Code 49430-49434	The Pupil Nutrition, Health, and Achievement Act of 2001
Ed. Code 49431.9	Prohibition of advertisement of non-nutritious foods
Ed. Code 49475	Health and safety; concussions and head injuries
Ed. Code 49501.5	Free breakfast and lunch to all students

Ed. Code 49550-49564.5	Meals for needy students
Ed. Code 49557.5	Child Hunger Prevention and Fair Treatment Act of 2017
Ed. Code 49564.3	Provision of federal universal meal service
Ed. Code 49603	On campus access to employers and military services
Ed. Code 49700-49701	Education of children of military families
Ed. Code 51224.7	Mathematics placement policy
Ed. Code 51225.1-51225.2	Exemption from local graduation requirements; acceptance of coursework
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.6	Instruction in cardiopulmonary resuscitation; districts that require health education for graduation
Ed. Code 51225.7-51225.8	Completion and submission of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and California Dream Act Application
Ed. Code 51413	Diploma of graduation without passage of high school exit examination
Ed. Code 51744-51749.6	Independent study
Ed. Code 51925-51929	Mandatory mental health education
Ed. Code 51930-51939	California Healthy Youth Act
Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
Ed. Code 52075	Uniform complaint procedures
Ed. Code <u>52770</u>	College and career fairs
Ed. Code 56026	Special education
Ed. Code 56040.3	Availability of assistive technology device
Ed. Code 56145-56146	Special education services in charter schools
Ed. Code 56365-56366.12	Nonpublic, nonsectarian schools
Ed. Code 56521.1-56521.2	Emergency Interventions
Ed. Code 60600-60649	Assessment of academic achievement
Ed. Code 64000	Categorical programs included in consolidated application
Ed. Code 64001	School plan for student achievement; consolidated application programs
Ed. Code 65000-65001	School site councils



1	Ed. Code 69432.9-69432.92	Cal Grant program; notification of grade point average and high school graduation
	Gov. Code 1090-1099	Prohibitions applicable to specified officers
	Gov. Code 3540-3549.3	Educational Employment Relations Act
	Gov. Code 3555-3559	Public employee communication, information, and orientation
	Gov. Code 54950-54963	The Ralph M. Brown Act
	Gov. Code 7920.000 7930. <del>170</del> 215	California Public Records Act
	Gov. Code 81000-91014	Political Reform Act
	H&S Code 104420	Tobacco Use Prevention Education grant program
	H&S Code 104559	Tobacco-free schools
	Lab. Code 1198.5	Personnel records related to performance and grievance
	Lab. Code 3074.2	College and career fairs; notice to apprenticeship programs
	Pen. Code 1192.7	Definition of serious felony
	Pen. Code 667.5	Definition of violent felony
	Veh. Code 28160	Child safety alert system
	<b>Federal</b> 20 USC 1681-1688	Description Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972; discrimination based on sex
	20 USC 6311	State plan
	20 USC 7221-7221j	Charter schools
	34 CFR 200.1-200.78	Accountability
	42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
	Management Resources Attorney General Opinion	<b>Description</b> 104 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 66 (2021)
	Attorney General Opinion	101 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 92 (2018)
	Attorney General Opinion	78 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 297 (1995)
	Attorney General Opinion	89 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 166 (2006)
	Attorney General Opinion	80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 52 (1997)
	CA Office of Administrative Hearings Decisions	Student v. Horizon Instructional Systems Charter School (2012) OAH Case No. 2011060763
	California Department of Education Publication	Pupil Fees, Deposits, and Other Charges, Fiscal Management Advisory 20-01, July 23, 2020
	California Department of Education Publication	California School Accounting Manual  M3

School District Integrated Pest Management Plan Template California Dept. of Pesticide Reg. Publication California Interscholastic Federation Pursuing Victory with Honor, 1999 Publication Court Decision Ridgecrest Charter School v. Sierra Sands Unified School District (2005) 130 Cal.App.4th 986 Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams, rev. 2021 **CSBA** Publication Charter Schools in Focus, Issue 2: Ensuring Effective CSBA Publication Oversight, Governance Brief, October 2017 CSBA Publication **Uncharted Waters: Recommendations for Prioritizing Student** Achievement and Effective Governance in California's Charter Schools, September 2018 Charter Schools Program: Title V. Part B of the ESEA, U.S. DOE Guidance Nonregulatory Guidance, January 2014 CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services Website Website U.S. Department of Agriculture National Suicide Prevention Lifeline Website National Domestic Violence Hotline Website California State Teachers Retirement System Website California Public Employees Retirement System Website California Department of General Services, Office of Website Administrative Hearings California Commission on Teacher Credentialing Website California Commission on Peace Officer Standards and Website **Training** California Bureau of Security and Investigative Services Website California Department of Pesticide Regulation Website California State Controller Website California Student Aid Commission Website

Website National Association of Charter School Authorizers

Website California Charter Schools Association

Website California Department of Education, Charter Schools

Website California Interscholastic Federation

Website California Office of the Attorney General

Website CSBA

# Website

# U.S. Department of Education

# **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 0420.4	<b>Description</b> Charter School Authorization
0420.4	Charter School Authorization
0420.42	Charter School Renewal
0420.43	Charter School Revocation
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0500	Accountability
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1431	Waivers
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
7160	Charter School Facilities
7160	Charter School Facilities

Nolde - No charter schools & Stv

CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Exhibit 0420.41-E(1): Charter School Oversight

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2017 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 06/01/20232024

# REQUIREMENTS FOR CHARTER SCHOOLS

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47610, charter schools are exempt from Education Code provisions governing school districts unless otherwise specified in law. However, charter schools, like other public schools, are subject to the state and federal constitutions, applicable federal laws, state laws that apply to governmental agencies in general, and state laws that are expressly applicable to charter schools. The following Exhibit lists some, but not necessarily all, legal requirements that apply to charter schools and may be used by districts to monitor a charter school's compliance with law. Violation of any law may subject the charter school to revocation pursuant to Education Code 47607; see BP 0420.43 - Charter School Revocation.

This exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of legal requirements that apply to charter schools and may be used by districts to monitor a charter school's compliance with law. Other legal requirements may exist and may be identified in the future.

A charter school shall be subject to the terms of its charter; any memorandum of understanding between the school and the district Governing Board; the state and federal constitutions; applicable federal laws; state laws that apply to governmental agencies in general; and other legal requirements that are expressly applicable to charter schools, including, but not limited to, the following requirements.

# Governance

- Comply with the Ralph M. Brown Act (Government Code 54950-54963), California Public Records Act (Government Code 7920.000- 7930.215), conflict of interest laws (Government Code 1090-1099), and Political Reform Act (Government Code 81000-91014), including the adoption of a conflict of interest code pursuant to Government Code 87300 (Education Code 47604.1)
- 2. Except as otherwise authorized by Government Code 54954, hold the meetings of its governing body within the physical boundaries of the county in which the charter school is located or, if a nonclassroom-based charter school that does not have a facility or operates one or more resource centers, hold governing body meetings within the physical boundaries of the county in which the greatest number of students enrolled in the charter school reside.

In addition, a two-way teleconference location shall be established at the school site and/or resource center, as applicable. (Education Code 47604.1)

Ms

3. The charter school's executive director or any of the charter school's employees shall not serve as a member of the county board of education in the county where the charter school is located (Education Code 1006; Government Code 1099)

CSBANOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47604.2, the governing body of a charter school attended by high school students is required to appoint a student member to the governing body if it receives a petition for such appointment, and, as amended by AB 275 (Ch. 321, Statutes of 2023), may award the student member of the governing body elective course credit based on the number of equivalent daily instructional minutes for the student member's services provided or monthly financial compensation for such service.

4. If the charter school is attended by high school students and the governing body receives student petition to appoint a student member to the governing body, appoint one or more student members in accordance with Education Code 47604.2

# **Operations**

- 4. <u>5.</u> Not be operated as, or be operated by, a for-profit corporation, a for-profit educational management organization, or a for-profit charter management organization (Education Code 47604)
- 5. 6. Be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and all other operations (Education Code 47605)

#### Admission/Enrollment

- 6.—7. Adhere to all laws establishing the minimum age for public school attendance (Education Code 47610)
- 7. 8. Serve students who are California residents and who, if over 19 years of age, are continuously enrolled in a public school and making "satisfactory progress" toward a high school diploma as defined in 5 CCR 11965 (Education Code 47612)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56145 requires charter schools to serve students with disabilities in the same manner as other public schools. Pursuant to Education Code 47646, districts must ensure that each charter school that is deemed to be a public school of the district, and is not its own local educational agency (LEA) for special education purposes, receives an equitable share of special education funding and services for students with disabilities who are enrolled in the charter school.

If a charter school is operating as a public school of the district for purposes of special education, the district retains responsibility and must determine how to ensure that students with disabilities receive a free appropriate public education (FAPE). However, as indicated in the California Office of Administrative Hearings ruling in *Student v. Horizon Instructional Systems Charter School*, a charter

MB

school operating as its own LEA for purposes of special education, including a charter school offering an independent study program, is the entity responsible for providing FAPE.

- 8. 9. Serve students with disabilities in the same manner as such students are served in other district schools (Education Code 47646, 56145)
- 9. 10. Admit all students who wish to attend the charter school, according to the following criteria and procedures:
  - a. Admission to the charter school shall not be determined according to the student's or parent/guardian's place of residence within the state, except that any existing public school converting partially or entirely to a charter school shall adopt and maintain a policy giving admission preference to students who reside within that school's former attendance area. (Education Code 47605)

If a charter school will be physically located in a public elementary school attendance area in which 50 percent or more of the student enrollment is eligible for free or reduced-price meals, it may also establish an admission preference for students who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school and for students who reside in the public school attendance area. (Education Code 47605.3)

- b. If the number of students who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the school's capacity, attendance shall be determined by a public random drawing, with preference extended to students currently attending the charter school and students who reside in the district, except as provided for in Education Code 47614.5 (Education Code 47605)
- c. Other admission preferences may be permitted by the Board of the district on an individual school basis consistent with law.

Preferences shall not result in limited enrollment access for students with disabilities, academically low-achieving students, English learners, neglected or delinquent students, students experiencing homelessness, foster youth, students who are economically disadvantaged, or on the basis of nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation. Mandatory parental volunteer hours shall not be the basis of a preference or a criterion for admission or continued enrollment. (Education Code 47605)

10. 11. Not discourage a student from enrolling or seeking to enroll in the charter school, nor encourage a current student from disenrolling, for any reason, including, but not limited to, the student's academic performance, nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation or because the student is a student with disabilities, academically low achieving, an English learner, neglected or delinquent, experiencing homelessness, economically disadvantaged, or a foster youth.

ms

The charter school shall not request or require a student's records to be submitted before enrollment. The charter school shall post on its website the California Department of Education's (CDE) notice of these requirements and shall provide the notice to parents/guardians or students age 18 and older when the parent/guardian or student inquires about enrollment, before conducting an enrollment lottery, and before diservollment of a student. (Education Code 47605)

- 11. 12. Comply with the requirements of Education Code 48850-48859 regarding enrollment, identification, and placement of students experiencing homelessness and unaccompanied wouth (Education Code 48850, 48851, 48852.5, 48852.6; 42 USC 11431-11435)
- 12. 13. Comply with the requirements of Education Code 48850-48859 regarding the enrollment and placement of foster youth (Education Code 48853.5, 48859)
- 13. 14. Allow a student who is enrolled in the charter school but receiving individual instruction at home or a hospital due to a temporary disability to return to the charter school when well enough to do so, provided the student returns during the school year in which the individual instruction was initiated (Education Code 48207.3)

#### Nondiscrimination

44. 15. Not discriminate against any student on the basis of the characteristics listed in Education Code 220 (Education Code 47605)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 243, as added by AB 1078 (Ch. 229, Statutes of 2023), clarifies when it is unlawful discrimination for the Board to (1) refuse to approve the use of any textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or other curriculum for classroom instruction, or any book or resource in a school library or (2) prohibit the use of any textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or other curriculum for classroom instruction, or any book or resource in a school library. The Board may not refuse to approve such use on the basis that the material includes a study of the role and contributions of specified individuals or groups, unless the study of the role and contributions reflects adversely upon legally protected groups. Additionally, the Board may not prohibit such use on the basis that the study of the role and contributions contain inclusive or diverse perspectives.

- 15. 16. Not discriminate in the use, selection, or rejection of textbooks, instructional materials, library books, or similar educational resources (Education Code 243)
- 46. 17. Adopt policy that is consistent with the model policy developed by the California Attorney General addressing the charter school's response to immigration enforcement, notify parents/guardians of their children's right to a free public education regardless of immigration status or religious beliefs, prohibit the collection of information or documents regarding the immigration status of students or their family members, and fulfill other



- 18. Post specified information related to the prohibition against discrimination under Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 in a prominent and conspicuous location on the school website or on the website of the charter operator (Education Code 221.61)
- 48. 19. If the charter school offers competitive athletics, annually post on the school's website or on the website of the charter operator the total enrollment of the school classified by gender, the number of students who participate in competitive athletics classified by gender, and the number of boys' and girls' teams classified by sport and by competition level (Education Code 221.9)
- 19. 20. Provide specified accommodations to pregnant and parenting students, including, but not limited to, the provision of parental leave and reasonable accommodations on campus to a lactating student to express breast milk, breastfeed an infant child, or address other needs related to breastfeeding.

The charter school shall notify pregnant and parenting students and parents/guardians of the rights and options available to pregnant and parenting students. (Education Code 222, 222.5, 46015)

20. 21. If a direct-funded charter school, adopt and implement uniform complaint procedures to resolve complaints of unlawful discrimination or alleged violation of a state or federal law or regulation governing educational programs, in accordance with 5 CCR 4600-4670 (5 CCR 4600)

CSBA NOTE: Item #22 applies to charter schools that serve high school students and participate in the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF). Pursuant to Education Code 33353, as amended by AB 1327 (Ch. 366, Statutes of 2023), a charter school is required to post on its website, on or before April 1, 2025, the standardized incident form developed by the California Department of Education (CDE) to track racial discrimination, harassment, or hazing, that occurs at high school sporting games or events.

21. 22. If the charter school serves high school students and participates in the California Interscholastic Federation, post the standardized incident form developed by CDE to track racial discrimination, harassment, or hazing that occurs at high school sporting games or events on the charter school's website on or before April 1, 2025, and, upon CDE's request, submit information related to any completed standardized incident forms received by the charter school (Ed. Code 33353)

#### **Tuition and Fees**

22. 23. Not charge tuition (Education Code 47605)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 specifically prohibits a charter school from charging tuition, but does not mention fees or other charges. As clarified in the California Department of Education's (CDE)CDE advisory, "Pupil Fees, Deposits, and Other Charges," because charter schools are subject to the California Constitution, the free school guarantee of the California Constitution. Article 9, Section 5, applies to charter schools. Charter schools may only charge fees which are explicitly authorized by law for charter schools.

- 23. 24. Not charge student fees for any activity that is an integral component of the educational program, except as authorized by those Education Code provisions that explicitly apply to charter schools (Education Code 49010, 49011)
- 24. 25. Not bill, nor take any negative action against, a student or former student for a debt owed to the charter school.

The school shall provide an itemized invoice for any amount owed by the parent/guardian on behalf of a student or former student before pursuing payment of the debt and shall provide a receipt to the parent/guardian for each payment made to the school. (Education Code 49014)

#### **School Plans**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 52064.3, as added by AB 181 (Ch. 52, Statutes of 2022), by January 31, 2025, charter schools that are identified by CDE as needing an improvement plan pursuant to 34 CFR 300.600-300.647 are required to complete an Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Addendum adopted by SBE relating to improvements in services for students with disabilities. See BP 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan for more information.

- 25. 26. Adopt a local control and accountability plan (LCAP) and update the plan by July 1 each year, after holding a public hearing, consulting with specified stakeholders, and using the template adopted by the State Board of Education (SBE).
- 26. 27. As part of the LCAP adoption and annual update to the CAP, the governing body of the charter school shall separately adopt a local control funding formula budget overview for parents/guardians and as appropriate, an Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Addendum, based on the templates developed by SBE (Education Code 47604.33, 47606.5, 52064, 52064.1, 52064.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47606.5, as amended by SB 114 (Ch. 48, Statutes of 2023), charter schools are required to present a report on the annual update to the local control and accountability plan and the local control funding formula budget overview for parents/guardians on or before February 28 of each year at a regularly scheduled meeting of the governing body.

27. 28. Present a report on the annual update to the LCAP and the local control funding formula budget overview for parents/guardians on or before February 28 of each year, at a regularly scheduled meeting of the governing body of the charter school (Education Code 47606.5)



28. 29. If the charter school applies for federal and/or state categorical program funding through the state's consolidated application, establish a school site council to develop and annually review a school plan for student achievement, unless the school chooses to use its LCAP for this purpose (Education Code 64000-64001, 65000-65001)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 32282, as amended by SB 10 (Ch. 856, Statutes of 2023), requires schools that serve students in any of grades 7-12 to include in their comprehensive safety plan a protocol in the event a student is suffering or is reasonably believed to be suffering from an opioid overdose.

Additionally, Education Code 32282, as amended by SB 323 (Ch. 599, Statutes of 2023), requires that comprehensive safety plans include adaptations for student with disabilities and that, after the first evaluation or review is conducted and after each annual evaluation, or review, a school employee, a student's parent/guardian or educational rights holder, or student may bring concerns about an individual student's ability to access the disaster safety procedures described in the comprehensive school safety plan/school safety plan to the principal.

Education Code 32282, as amended by SB 671 (Ch. 626, Statutes of 2023), also requires a charter school's safety plan to include procedures to assess and respond to reports of any dangerous, violent, or unlawful activity that is being conducted or threatened to be conducted at the school, an activity sponsored by the school, or a school bus serving the school.

- 29. 30. Develop a comprehensive safety plan in accordance with Education Code 32282 and review and update the plan in accordance with law by March 1 each year (Education Code 47605)
- 31. Develop a transportation safety plan that includes procedures to ensure that a student is not left unattended on a school bus, student activity bus, youth bus, or child care motor vehicle and procedures for designating an adult chaperone, other than the driver, to accompany students on a school activity bus.

In addition, ensure that each school bus, student activity bus, youth bus, or child care motor vehicle is equipped with a child safety alert system that requires the driver to either manually contact or scan the device, thereby prompting the driver to inspect the entirety of the interior of the vehicle before exiting, unless the student activity bus is exempted by law. (Education Code 39831.3; Vehicle Code 28160)

# **Curriculum and Instruction**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47612.5 specifies, by grade level, the minimum number of instructional minutes that must be offered each fiscal year. Any charter school that fails to meet this requirement will have its state apportionment reduced in proportion to the percentage of instructional minutes that the school fails to offer. Education Code 47612.5 and 47612.6 provide that neither the State Board of Education nor the Superintendent of Public Instruction may waive the required number of instructional minutes but may waive the fiscal penalties under specified conditions.



- 31. 32. Offer at least the number of instructional minutes required by law for the grade levels provided by the charter school (Education Code 47612.5)
  - CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49056, as added by SB 291 (Ch. 863, Statutes of 2023), charter schools that maintain any of grades K-8 are required to provide at least one or more periods of recess that total 30 minutes on regular instructional days and at least 15 minutes on early release days, except that for any student with a disability, recess is required to be in accordance with the student's individualized education program or Section 504 plan.
- 32. 33. Provide one or more periods of recess that total 30 minutes on regular instructional days and at least 15 minutes on early release days as required by law (Education Code 49056)
- 33. 34. If the charter school serves students in grade 9, adopt a fair, objective, and transparent mathematics placement policy with specified components (Education Code 51224.7)
- 34. 35. If the charter school serves students in any of grades 7-12, provide comprehensive sexual health education and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) prevention education at least once in junior high or middle school and once in high school (Education Code 51931, 51934)
- 35. 36. If the charter school serves students in any of grades 6-12, identify and implement methods of informing parents/guardians of human trafficking prevention resources (Education Code 49381)
- 36. 37. If the charter school serves students in middle or high school and offers one or more courses in health education, include in those courses instruction in mental health, as specified (Education Code 51925-51929)
- 37. 38. If the charter school serves students in grade 12, comply with the requirements for student completion and submission of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and California Dream Act Application (Education Code 51225.7, 51225.8)

<u>CSBA NOTE: Education Code 52770, as added by AB 1173 (Ch. 11, Statutes of 2023), requires a charter school that serves students in any of grades 9-12 that is planning to hold a college or career fair, to notify each community college district that has overlapping jurisdiction of the date, time, and location of the fair, and provide an opportunity for the community college district to participate.</u>

38. 39. If the charter school is planning to hold a college or career fair, the charter school shall notify each apprenticeship program in the same county as the charter school and each community college district that has overlapping jurisdiction with the charter school with the planned date, time, and location of the fair {, and give each community college district that

has overlapping jurisdiction the opportunity to participate in the college or career fair (Education Code 52770, Labor Code 3074.2)

NEW CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49603, as amended by AB 1605 (Ch. 142, Statutes of 2023), charter schools offering instruction in any of grades 9-12 that provide oncampus access to employers, shall not prohibit access to the military services.]

39. 40. If a charter school offers instruction in any of grades 9-12, and provides on-campus access to employers, not prohibit access to the military services (Education Code 49603)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47612.5 provides that charter schools offering independent study are subject to Education Code 51745-51749.6. Education Code 51745 requires that no course included among the courses required for graduation may be offered solely through independent study. However, pursuant to 5 CCR 11705, a charter school offering grades 9-12 shall be deemed to be an "alternative school" for purposes of independent study and thus, according to CDE, would comply with this provision because students in such alternative schools are enrolled voluntarily and, if they wished, could attend any other district high school in which the courses were offered via classroom instruction.

- 40. 41. If the charter school provides independent study, meet the requirements of Education Code 51745-51749.6, except that the school may offer courses required for graduation solely through independent study as an exception to Education Code 51745(e) (Education Code 47612.5, 51747.3; 5 CCR 11705)
- 41. 42. Develop a plan for offering independent study to affected students pursuant to Education Code 46393 if the governing body of the charter school submits an affidavit pursuant to Education Code 46392 necessitated by an emergency condition that resulted in a school closure (Education Code 46392, 46393)
- 42. 43. Accept and provide full or partial credit for coursework satisfactorily completed by a foster youth, student experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, migrant student who is migratory, or a student participating in a newcomer programstudent while attending another school (Education Code 51225.2)
- 43. 44. Meet all statewide standards and conduct any statewide assessments applicable to noncharter public schools (Education Code 47605, 47612.5, 60605)

# **Special Education**

44. 45. Provide assistive technology devices in a student's home or other settings if the individualized education program team determines that such access is necessary:

The charter school shall also provide an assistive technology device or comparable device to a student who enrolls in another local educational agency, for two months after the student leaves the charter school or until alternative arrangements can be made, whichever occurs

pB

- 45. 46. If the charter school is an independent member of a special education local plan area and has a master contract with a nonpublic, nonsectarian school:
  - a. Pay the full amount of the tuition or fees for students with disabilities enrolled in programs or services provided pursuant to that contract (Education Code 56365)
  - b. Conduct at least one onsite visit to the nonpublic, nonsectarian school prior to a student's placement and at least once each school year (Education Code 56366.1)

# **High School Graduation**

- 46. 47. Exempt a foster youth, student experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, or migrant student who is migratory who transfers between schools after the second year of high school, or a student participating in a newcomer programstudent for newly immigrant students in grades 11-12, from any of the charter school's graduation requirements that exceed state requirements, unless the charter school determines that the student is reasonably able to complete the requirements by the end of the fourth year of high school (Education Code 51225.1, 51225.2)
- 47. 48. In accordance with Education Code 51225.31, exempt an eligible student with disabilities from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the charter school board that are in addition to the statewide course requirements specified in Education Code 51225.3, and award such student a high school diploma (Education Code 51225.31)
- 48. 49. Grant a high school diploma to any student who completed grade 12 in the 2003-04 through 2014-15 school year and met all applicable graduation requirements other than the passage of the high school exit examination (Education Code 51413)
- 49. 50. Require students to meet the state minimum course requirements for graduation as specified in Education Code 51225.3, as well as any additional graduation requirements required by the governing body (Education Code 51225.3)

# **Student Expression**

50.51. Allow a student to wear traditional tribal regalia or recognized objects of religious or cultural significance as an adornment at school graduation ceremonies, unless the charter school determines that an item is likely to cause a substantial disruption of, or material interference with, the ceremony (Education Code 35183.1)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48907 requires charter schools to establish a written "publications code" related to students' rights to freedom of speech and of the press. These written rules and regulations must include reasonable provisions for the time, place, and manner in which free expression may take place within the charter school's jurisdiction.

Provide students the right to exercise freedom of speech and of the press including, but not limited to, the use of bulletin boards; the distribution of printed materials or petitions; the wearing of buttons, badges, and other insignia; and the right of expression in official publications (Education Code 48907, 48950)

Staffing

Require its teachers to hold a certificate, permit, or other document issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC) as required for the teacher's certificated assignment-

Teachers employed by the charter school during the 2019-20 school year shall have until July 1, 2025 to obtain the required certificate required. (Education Code 47605, 47605.4)

- 53. 54. If the charter school offers transitional kindergarten (TK<sub>7</sub>), require credentialed teachers first assigned to a TK class to meet one of three specified criteria establishing qualification for the position by August 1, 20232025, and to maintain adult to student ratios as specified in Education Code 48000 (Education Code 48000)
- Review potential misassignments and vacant positions in the charter school, including data from CTC, respond to the County Superintendent of Schools when necessary to show that an employee is legally authorized for an assignment, and correct Correct any misassignments if notified by the County Superintendent district that an assignment of a charter school employee is not legally authorized (Education Code 44258.9)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45125.1, as amended by \$B 531 (Ch. 616, Statutes of 2023), an employee of any entity that has a contract with a charter school who offers work experience opportunities for students or workplace placements as part of a student's individualized education program is exempt from the requirement to have a valid criminal records summary if specified requirements are met.

Not hire any person who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony except as <del>55.</del> 56. otherwise provided by law, and, if the charter school contracts with an entity for specified services, verify that any employee of that entity who interacts with students outside of the immediate supervision and control of the student's parent/guardian or a school employee has a valid criminal records summary, unless an exception applies (Education Code 44830.1, 45122.1, 45125.1)

- 56. 57. Report to CTC any change in a certificated employee's employment status (dismissal, nonreelection, resignation, suspension, unpaid administrative leave for more than 10 days, retirement, or other decision not to employ or reemploy) as a result of an allegation of misconduct or while an allegation of misconduct is pending (Education Code 44030.5)
- 57. 58. If the charter school chooses to make the state teachers' retirement plan and/or the public employees retirement system available to its employees, meet the requirements of Education Code 47611 (Education Code 47610)
- 58.59. Meet the requirements of Government Code 3540-3549.3 related to collective bargaining in public education employment (Education Code 47611.5)
- 59. 60. If the charter school employs security officers and/or security officers work on the charter school campus, provide the latest course of training developed by the Bureau of Security and Investigative Services of the Department of Consumer Affairs in consultation with the Commission on Peace Officer Standards and Training, as specified (Education Code 38001.5; Business and Professions Code 7583.45)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49406, as amended by SB 88 (Ch. 380, Statutes of 2023), a charter school that provides transportation to students under contract is required to have, as a condition of the contract, a tuberculosis risk assessment, and if indicated, the examination for infectious tuberculosis within 60 days of the initial hire, which may, until July 1, 2025, and at the discretion of the governing body, not be required for a private contracted driver who transports students infrequently and without prolonged contact.

60. 61. If the charter school provides transportation to students under contract, require drivers to submit and clear tuberculosis risk assessment, unless otherwise exempt by law (Education Code 49406)

#### Parent/Guardian Involvement

- 61. 62. On a regular basis, consult with parents/guardians and teachers regarding the charter school's educational programs (Education Code 47605)
- 62.63. Notify parents/guardians of applicant students and currently enrolled students that parental involvement is not a requirement for acceptance to, or continued enrollment at, the charter school (Education Code 47605)
- 63. 64. If 15 percent or more of the students at the charter school speak a single primary language other than English, provide all notices, reports, statements, or records sent to parents/guardians in English and in the primary language (Education Code 48985)

#### Nutrition

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49501.5, as amended by SB 348 (Ch. 600, Statutes of 2023), students must be provided adequate time to eat, as determined by the charter school in consideration of the recommendations provided by CDE on or before June 30, 2025, Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 49501.5, as amended by SB 348, if a charter school offers independent study, the charter school must make available a nutritionally adequate breakfast and lunch on any school day that a student is scheduled for educational activities, as defined in Education Code 49010, lasting two or more hours, at a school site, resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility.

64. 65. Provide a <u>nutritionally adequate breakfast and Provide breakfast and/or lunch free of</u> charge during each school day to students requesting a meal regardless of the student's free or reduced-price meal eligibility. including, if the charter school offers independent study, to a student enrolled in independent study on any school day in which the student is scheduled for in-person educational activities of two or more hours (Education Code 49501.5)

If the charter school participates in the National School Lunch Program (NSLP) and School Breakfast Program (SBP) and is a high poverty school, as defined, the charter school shall apply to operate a federal universal meal service provision, and upon approval, apply such service. (Education Code 49501.5, 49564.3)

65. 66. If the charter school participates in the NSLP or SBP, not promote any food or beverage during the school day that does not comply with state nutritional standards pursuant to Education Code 49430-49434, and not participate in a corporate incentive program that offers free or discounted non-nutritious foods or beverages as rewards for students who reach certain academic goals (Education Code 49431.9)

#### Student Health

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 215, on or before January 1, 2025, charter schools must review and update their policy on student suicide prevention, and revise their training materials to incorporate best practices identified by CDE.

66. 67. Adopt a policy on suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention for grades 7-12, and an age-appropriate policy for grades K-6, and review the policy at least every five years (Education Code 215)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.5, as added by AB 748 (Ch. 431, Statutes of 2022), each school serving students in any of grades 6-12 is required to create a poster that identifies approaches and resources about student mental health, and prominently display such poster in public areas that are accessible to and commonly frequented by students at each school site. See BP 5141.5 - Mental Health.

67.68. Each charter school that serves students in any of grades 6-12 shall create and prominently display an age appropriate and culturally relevant poster that identifies approaches and resources about student mental health. (Education Code 49428.5)

MB

- 68. 69. If the charter school serves grades 7-12 and issues student identification cards, print the telephone numbers of the National Suicide Prevention Lifeline and the National Domestic Violence Hotline on the identification cards (Education Code 215.5)
- 69. 70. Notify students and parents/guardians at least twice during the school year on how to initiate access to available student mental health services on campus or in the community (Education Code 49428)
- 70. 71. Provide annual training on child abuse and neglect reporting requirements to employees and persons working on the charter school's behalf who are mandated reporters, within the first six weeks of each school year or within six weeks of employment (Education Code 44691)
- 71. 72. If the charter school offers an athletic program, annually provide information sheets about concussions/head injuries and sudden cardiac arrest to athletes and their parents/guardians, which must be signed and returned to the school before the athlete initiates practice or competition.

In the event that an athlete is suspected of sustaining a concussion or head injury, passes out, or faints during or immediately after participation in an athletic activity, the student shall be immediately removed from the activity for the remainder of the day and shall not be permitted to return to the activity until the student is evaluated by a licensed health care provider and receives written clearance to do so. (Education Code 33479-33479.5, 49475)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 35179.4, as amended by AB 1653 (Ch. 589, Statutes of 2023), if a charter school offers an interscholastic athletic program, the Board is required to have a written emergency action plan that describes the location of emergency medical equipment and procedures to be followed in the event of sudden cardiac arrest and other medical emergencies, including concussion and heat kiness. Additionally, as amended by AB 1653, the emergency action plan is required to include a description of the manner and frequency at which the procedures to be followed in the event of medical emergencies will be rehearsed.

- 72. 73. If the charter school offers an interscholastic athletic program, develop and post a written emergency action plan that describes procedures to be followed in the event of sudden cardiac arrest and other medical emergencies, including concussion and heat illness, the location of emergency medical equipment, and the rehearsal of such procedures; acquire at least one automated external defibrillator (AED) for the school; and make the AED available at on-campus athletic activities or events (Education Code 35179.4, 35179.6)
- 73. 74. If the charter school sponsors or hosts an on-campus event in or around a swimming pool that is not part of an interscholastic athletic program, provide for the presence of at least one adult with a valid certification of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training throughout the duration of the event (Education Code 35179.6)



74. 75. Provide school nurses or other voluntary, trained personnel with emergency epinephrine auto-injectors of the type required pursuant to Education Code 49414 (Education Code 49414)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49414.3 and, as added by AB 1283 (Ch. 574, Statutes of 2023), Education Code 49414.7, the charter school is permitted to make emergency naloxone hydrochloride or other opioid antagonist and emergency stock albuterol inhalers available for providing emergency medical aid to any person suffering, or reasonably believed to be suffering, from opioid overdose or respiratory distress.

75. 76. If the charter school chooses to make an opioid antagonist available to persons suffering, or reasonably believed to be suffering, from an opioid overdose, or to make emergency stock albuterol inhalers available to persons suffering, or reasonably believed to be suffering, from respiratory distress, comply with the requirements of Education Code 49414.3 and 49414.7, including, but not limited to, providing training to personnel who volunteer to administer the opioid antagonist

# **Student Conduct/Discipline**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49056, as added by SB 291 (Ch. 863, Statutes of 2023), beginning with the 2024-2025 school year, a student may not be denied recess unless the student's participation poses an immediate threat to the physical safety of the student or to the physical safety of one or more of the student's peers. Education Code 44807.5, which authorized the Board to permit the use of recess restriction for disciplinary purposes, was repealed by SB 291.

- 77. Prohibit the denial of recess to a student unless the student's participation poses an immediate threat to the student's physical safety or to the physical safety of one or more of the student's peers (Education Code 49056)
- 77. 78. Adopt a policy on bullying and cyberbullying prevention, post specified information on bullying and harassment prevention on the charter school's website, and annually make CDE's online training module on bullying prevention available to school site certificated employees and other employees who have regular interaction with students (Education Code 234.4, 234.6, 32283.5)
- 78. Adopt and display a written policy on sexual harassment, include the policy as part of any orientation for new and continuing students, and post a poster notifying students of the policy (Education Code 231.5, 231.6)
- 79. 80. Prohibit seclusion and behavioral restraint of students as a means of discipline, and only use such methods to control student behavior that poses a clear and present danger of serious physical harm to a student or others that cannot be immediately prevented by a less restrictive response (Education Code 49005-49006.4)

MB

Neither recommend for expulsion a student in grades K-12 nor suspend a student in grades K-8 for disrupting school activities or otherwise willfully defying the authority of school personnel in the performance of their duties (Education Code 48901.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48900, as amended by SB 274 (Ch. 597, Statutes of 2023), charter schools are prohibited from suspending students enrolled in kindergarten or any of grades 1-12 for disrupting school activities or otherwise willfully defying the valid authority of supervisors, teachers, administrators, school officials, or other school personnel engaged in the performance of their duties through July 1, 2029. Additionally, school administrators, by the end of the fifth business day, are required to inform the referring employee, verbally or in writing, of the actions taken and if none, the rationale for not providing timely interventions or supports.

- 80.81. Until June 30, 2029, neither recommend for expulsion nor suspend a student in grades K-12 for disrupting school activities or otherwise willfully defying the authority of school personnel in the performance of their duties (Education Code 48901.1)
- 81. 82. Upon request, provide a student who is suspended for two or more days with the homework assigned during the period of suspension (Education Code 47606.2, 48913.5)

#### Student and Parent/Guardian Records

- 82. 83. Not collect or solicit social security numbers or the last four digits of social security numbers from students or their parents/guardians unless otherwise required to do so by state or federal law (Education Code 49076.7)
- 83. 84. Upon written request, not include the directory information of a student or the personal information of a parent/guardian, as defined, in the minutes of a meeting of the governing body (Education Code 49073.2)
- 84. 85. If a student subject to compulsory full-time education is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, notify the Superintendent of the school district of the student's last known address within 30 days and, upon request, provide that district with a copy of the student's cumulative record, including a transcript of grades or report card, and health information (Education Code 47605)
- 85.86. If the charter school serves high school students, submit to the Student Aid Commission (CSAC), for use in the Cal Grant program, the grade point average (GPA) of all students in grade 12 and verification of high school graduation or its equivalent for students who graduated in the prior academic year.

However, such information shall not be submitted when students opt out or are permitted by the rules of CSAC to provide test scores in lieu of the GPA. (Education Code 69432.9,

'MB

Upon receipt of government-issued documentation of a change of name or gender or, if such documentation is not available, upon request in accordance with the procedure in Education Code 49070, update, and reissue if requested, a former student's records to include the student's updated legal name or gender. (Education Code 49062.5, 49070)

#### **Facilities**

- Comply with the California Building Standards Code as adopted and enforced by the local building enforcement agency with jurisdiction over the area in which the charter school is located, unless the charter school facility meets either of the following conditions: (Education Code 47610, 47610.5)
  - a. The facility complies with the Field Act pursuant to Education Code 17280-17317 and 17365-17374
  - b. The facility is exclusively owned or controlled by an entity that is not subject to the California Building Standards Code, including, but not limited to, the federal government

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 35292.6, as amended by AB 230 (Ch. 421, Statutes of 2023), the requirement to stock an adequate supply of free menstrual products extends to grades 3-12.

If the charter school serves students in any of grades 63-12, stock the school's restrooms at all times with an adequate supply of mensitual products available and accessible free of cost in all women's restrooms, all-gender restrooms, and in at least one men's restroom (Education Code 35292.6)

#### Finance

- Promptly respond to all reasonable inquiries from the district, the county office of education, or the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI), including, but not limited to, inquiries regarding the charter school's financial records (Education Code 47604.3)
- Maintain written contemporaneous records that document all student attendance and make these records available for audit and inspection (Education Code 476125)
- Identify and report to the SPI any portion of the charter school's average daily attendance that is generated through nonclassroom-based instruction, including, but not

limited to, independent study, home study, work study, and distance and computer-based education (Education Code 47612.5, 47634.2; 5 CCR 11963.2)

- 92.93. Annually prepare and submit financial reports to the Board and the County Superintendent in accordance with the following reporting cycle:
  - By July 1, a preliminary budget for the current fiscal year-

For a charter school in its first year of operation, financial statements submitted with the charter petition pursuant to Education Code 47605(g) will satisfy this requirement. (Education Code 47604.33)

- b. By December 15, an interim financial report for the current fiscal year reflecting changes through October 31 (Education Code 47604.33)
- c. By March 15, a second interim financial report for the current fiscal year reflecting changes through January 31 (Education Code 47604.33)
- d. By September 15, a final unaudited report for the full prior year.

The report submitted to the Board shall include an annual statement of all the charter school's receipts and expenditures for the preceding fiscal year. (Education Code 42100, 47604.33)

e. By December 15, a copy of the charter school's annual, independent financial audit report for the preceding fiscal year, unless the charter school's audit is encompassed in the district's audit.

The audit report shall also be submitted to the State Controller and CDE. (Education Code 47605)

93. 94. If the charter school receives state facilities funding pursuant to the Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act (Education Code 17070.10-17079.30), annually report a detailed list of all expenditures of state funds, and of the school's matching funds for completed projects, and submit an audit of completed facilities projects within one year of project completion (Education Code 41024)

#### Accountability

94.95. Annually adopt a school accountability report card (Education Code 33126, 47612; California Constitution, Article 16, Section 8.5)



# Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

# Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 11700-11705	Independent study
5 CCR 11960-11969.10	Charter schools
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
Bus. And Prof. Code 7583.45	Training for security officers
CA Constitution Article 16, Section 8.5	Public finance; school accountability report card
CA Constitution Article 9, Section 5	Common school system
Corp. Code 5110-6910	Nonprofit public benefit corporations
Ed. Code 1006	Prohibition against school district employees serving on county board of education
Ed. Code 17070.10-17079.30	Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act
Ed. Code 17280-17317	Field Act; approval of plans and supervision of construction
Ed. Code 17365-17374	Field Act; fitness for occupancy; liability of board members
Ed. Code 215	Suicide prevention policies
Ed. Code 215.5	Student identification cards; inclusion of safety hotlines
Ed. Code 220	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 221.61	Posting of Title IX information on website
Ed. Code 221.9	Sex equity in competitive athletics
Ed. Code 222	Reasonable accommodations; lactating students
Ed. Code 222.5	Pregnant and parenting students; notification of rights
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 234.4	Mandated policy on bullying prevention
Ed. Code 234.6	Bullying and harassment prevention information
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 243	Prohibition of discrimination; instructional materials

Ed. Code 32280-32289.5	School safety plans
Ed. Code 32283.5	Bullying; online training
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 33353	California Interscholastic Federation incident tracking
Ed. Code 35120	Student board membership
Ed. Code 35179.4-35179.6	Interscholastic athletic programs, safety; swimming pool safety that is not part of interscholastic athletic program
Ed. Code 35183.1	Graduation ceremonies; tribal regalia or recognized object of religious/cultural significance
Ed. Code 35292.6	Stocking of menstrual products
Ed. Code 35330	Field trips and excursions; student fees
Ed. Code 38001.5	Training for security officers
Ed. Code 38080-38086	School meals
Ed. Code 39831.3	Transportation safety plan
Ed. Code 39843	Disciplinary action against bus driver; report to Department of Motor Vehicles
Ed. Code 41024	Report of expenditure of state facility funds
Ed. Code 42100	Annual statement of receipts and expenditures
Ed. Code 44030.5	Reporting change in employment status due to alleged misconduct
Ed. Code 44237	Criminal record summary
Ed. Code 44258.9	Monitoring of teacher assignments
Ed. Code 44691	Information on detection of child abuse; annual training
Ed. Code 44830.1	Certificated employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 45122.1	Classified employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 45125.1	Criminal records summary; employees of contracting entity
Ed. Code 46015	Accommodations for pregnant and parenting students; parental leave
Ed. Code 46390-46393	Emergency average daily attendance
Ed. Code 47600-47616.7	Charter Schools Act of 1992
Ed. Code 47634.2	Nonclassroom-based instruction
Ed. Code 47640-47647	Special education funding for charter schools

Ed. Code 47651	Apportionment of funds; charter schools
Ed. Code 48000	Minimum age of admission for kindergarten; transitional kindergarten
Ed. Code 48010	Minimum age of admission to first grade
Ed. Code 48206.3-48208	Students with temporary disabilities; individual instruction
Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48900	Suspension and expulsion
Ed. Code 48901.1	Suspension and expulsion; willful defiance
Ed. Code 48907	Exercise of free expression; time, place, and manner rules and regulations
Ed. Code 48913.5	Suspended students; homework assignments
Ed. Code 48950	Speech and other communication
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 49005-49006.4	Seclusion and restraint
Ed. Code 49010	PupilStudent fees
Ed. Code 49011	Student fees
Ed. Code 49014	Public School Pair Debt Collection Act
Ed. Code 49056	Prohibition of denial of recess
Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49062.5	Student records; name or gender change
Ed. Code 49070	Challenging student records
Ed. Code 49073.2	Privacy of student and parent/guardian personal information; minutes of board meeting
Ed. Code 49076.7	Student records; data privacy; social security numbers
Ed. Code 49110	Authority to issue work permits
Ed. Code 49381	Human trafficking prevention
Ed. Code 49406	TB risk assessment
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Ed. Code 49414.7	Administration of albuterol inhalers
Ed. Code 49428	Notification of mental health services
Ed. Code 49428.5	Employment of medical personnel

1	Ed. Code 49430-49434	The Pupil Nutrition, Health, and Achievement Act of 2001
	Ed. Code 49431.9	Prohibition of advertisement of non-nutritious foods
	Ed. Code 49475	Health and safety; concussions and head injuries
	Ed. Code 49501.5	Free breakfast and lunch to all students
	Ed. Code 49550-49564.5	Meals for needy students
	Ed. Code 49557.5	Child Hunger Prevention and Fair Treatment Act of 2017
	Ed. Code 49564.3	Provision of federal universal meal service
	Ed. Code 49603	On campus access to employers and military services
	Ed. Code 49700-49701	Education of children of military families
	Ed. Code 51224.7	Mathematics placement policy
	Ed. Code 51225.1-51225.2	Exemption from local graduation requirements; acceptance of coursework
	Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
	Ed. Code 51225.6	Instruction in cardiopulmonary resuscitation; districts that require health education for graduation
	Ed. Code 51225.7-51225.8	Completion and submission of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and California Dream Act Application
	Ed. Code 51413	Diploma of graduation without passage of high school exit examination
	Ed. Code 51744-51749.6	Independent study
	Ed. Code 51925-51929	Mandatory mental health education
	Ed. Code 51930-51939	California Healthy Youth Act
	Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
	Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
	Ed. Code 52075	Uniform complaint procedures
	Ed. Code 52770	College and career fairs
	Ed. Code 56026	Special education
	Ed. Code 56040.3	Availability of assistive technology device
	Ed. Code 56145-56146	Special education services in charter schools
	Ed. Code 56365-56366.12	Nonpublic, nonsectarian schools
	Ed. Code 56521.1-56521.2	Emergency Interventions
	Ed. Code 60600-60649	Assessment of academic achievement

Ed. Code 64000 Categorical programs included in consolidated application School plan for student achievement; consolidated Ed. Code 64001 application programs Ed. Code **65**000-65001 School site councils Ed. Code 69432.9-69432.92 Cal Grant program; notification of grade point average and high school graduation Prohibitions applicable to specified officers Gov. Code 1090-1099 **Educational Employment Relations Act** Gov. Code 3540-3549.3 Public employee communication, information, and orientation Gov. Code 3555-3559 Gov. Code 54950-54963 The Ralph M. Brown Act Gov. Code 7920.000-7930.<del>170</del>215 California Public Records Act Gov. Code 81000-91014 **Political Reform Act** H&S Code 104420 Tobacco Use Prevention Education grant program H&S Code 104559 Tobacco-free schools Personnel records related to performance and grievance Lab. Code 1198.5 College and career fairs; notice to apprenticeship programs Lab. Code 3074.2 Definition of serious felony Pen. Code 1192.7 Definition of violent felony Pen. Code 667.5 Child safety alert system Veh. Code 28160 Federal Description Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972; 20 USC 1681-1688 discrimination based on sex 20 USC 6311 State plan Charter schools 20 USC 7221-7221j 34 CFR 200.1-200.78 Accountability McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act 42 USC 11431-11435 **Management Resources** Description 104 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 66 (2021) Attorney General Opinion 101 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 92 (2018) **Attorney General Opinion** 78 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 297 (1995) Attorney General Opinion 89 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 166 (2006) Attorney General Opinion

80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 52 (1997)

Attorney General Opinion

**CA Office of Administrative Hearings** Student v. Horizon Instructional Systems Charter School **Decisions** (2012) OAH Case No. 2011060763 California Department of Education Pupil Fees, Deposits, and Other Charges, Fiscal Management Publication Advisory 20-01, July 23, 2020 California Department of Education California School Accounting Manual Publication California Dept. of Pesticide Reg. School District Integrated Pest Management Plan Template Publication California Interscholastic Federation Pursuing Victory with Honor, 1999 Publication Court Decision Ridgecrest Charter School v. Sierra Sands Unified School District (2005) 130 Cal.App.4th 986 **CSBA Publication** Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams, rev. 2021 CSBA Publication Charter Schools in Focus, Issue 2: Ensuring Effective Oversight, Governance Brief, October 2017 CSBA Publication Uncharted Waters: Recommendations for Prioritizing Student Achievement and Effective Governance in California's Charter Schools, September 2018 U.S. DOE Guidance Charter Schools Program: Title V, Part B of the ESEA, Nonregulatory Guidance, January 2014 Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services Website U.S. Department of Agriculture National Suicide Prevention Lifeline Website National Domestic Violence Hotline Website Website California State Teachers Retirement System California Public Employees Retirement System Website Website California Department of General Services, Office of Administrative Hearings Website California Commission on Teacher Credentialing California Commission on Peace Officer Standards and Website Training Website California Bureau of Security and Investigative Services Website California Department of Pesticide Regulation Website California State Controller Website California Student Aid Commission Website National Association of Charter School Authorizers



Website California Charter Schools Association

Website California Department of Education, Charter Schools

Website California Interscholastic Federation

Website California Office of the Attorney General

Website CSBA

Website U.S. Department of Education

#### **Cross References**

Code Description
0420.4 Charter School Authorization

0420.4 Charter School Authorization

0420.42 Charter School Renewal

0420.43 Charter School Revocation

0460 Local Control And Accountability Plan

0460 Local Control And Accountability Plan

0500 Accountability

1312.3 Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3 Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(1) Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(2) Uniform Complaint Procedures

1431 Waivers

6162.51 State Academic Achievement Tests

6162.51 State Academic Achievement Tests

7160 Charter School Facilities

7160 Charter School Facilities

Status: ADOPTED

# **Policy 1113: District And School Websites**

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2007 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 06/01/20232024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy is for use by districts that maintain their own website(s) and may be revised to reflect district practice. District strategies for effective use of websites may be incorporated into the district's comprehensive communications plan; see BP 1100 - Communication with the Public.

To enhance communication with students, parents/guardians, staff, and community members, the Governing Board encourages the Superintendent or designee to develop and maintain district and school websites. The use of district and school websites shall support the district's vision and goals and shall be coordinated with other district communications strategies.

#### **Design Standards**

The Superintendent or designee shall establish design standards for district and school websites in order to maintain a consistent identity, professional appearance, and ease of use.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Pursuant to Civil Code 1798.99.28-1798.99.40, as added by AB 2273 (Ch. 320, Statutes of 2022), businesses that provide online services, products, or features that are likely to be accessed by children are required to prioritize the best interests of students in designing such products or features, to ensure that children are not exposed to harmful or potentially harmful content, contact, or conduct. Though this law is not necessarily applicable to districts, it is good guidance for districts seeking to create a safe online space for students.

District design standards shall require an evaluation of products, features, and content accessible to students on district and school websites to prevent access to harmful or potentially harmful material.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (42 USC 12131-12134) and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC 705, 794; 34 CFR 104.1-104.39), districts have an obligation to provide an equal opportunity to individuals with disabilities to participate in and receive the benefits of the educational program, and must provide accommodations or modifications when necessary to ensure equal treatment. The U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights June 2010 and May 2011 Dear Colleague Letters interpret that such obligations include the requirement that district websites be accessible to individuals with disabilities.

A U.S. Department of Justice technical assistance publication, "Accessibility of State and Local Government Websites to People with Disabilities"," states that an agency with a website that is otherwise inaccessible to individuals with disabilities may meet its legal obligations by providing an alternative accessible way for them to use the programs or services (e.g., a staffed telephone information line), but points out that these alternatives are unlikely to provide an equal degree of



access in terms of hours of operation or range of options and programs available. See the accompanying administrative regulation for accessibility guidelines.

The district's design standards shall address the accessibility of district and school websites to individuals with disabilities, including compatibility with commonly used assistive technologies.

#### **Website Content**

The Superintendent or designee shall develop content guidelines for district and school websites and assign staff to review and approve content prior to posting.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph ensures consistency of district policies regarding advertising and may be revised to reflect district practice.

Board policy pertaining to advertising in district and school publications, as specified in **BPBoard Policy** 1325 - Advertising and Promotion, shall also apply to advertising on district and school websites.

#### **Privacy Rights**

CSBA NOTE: Business and Professions Code 22580-22582 prohibit an operator of a website from knowingly using, disclosing, compiling, or allowing a third party to use, disclose, or compile the personal information of a minor for the purpose of marketing or advertising specified types of products or services. Business and Professions Code 22584-22585 prohibit the operator of a website that provides services to K-12 students from selling or disclosing specified student information or knowingly using that student information to engage in targeted advertising to students or parents/guardians or to amass a profile about a student. Business and Professions Code 22586 provides a similar prohibition for the operator of a website used, designed, and marketed primarily for preschool or prekindergarten purposes from knowingly engaging in specified activities, including targeted advertising, selling, or disclosing a student's information, and using specified information to amass a profile about a student except in furtherance of preschool or prekindergarten purposes. See BP 5125 - Student Records for further information regarding protection of student information.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the privacy rights of students, parents/guardians, staff, Board members, and other individuals are protected on district and school websites.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. The district should carefully consider whether to place personally identifiable information on district or school websites since release of such information may put individuals, including students, at risk and also may violate Education Code 49073, which prohibits disclosure of student directory information to any private profit-making entity; see BP/AR/E(1) 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information.

Telephone numbers and home and email addresses of students and/or their parents/guardians shall not be published on district or school websites.

CSBA NOTE: The following options address the use of students' photographs on district or school websites. Option 1 is for use by districts that, pursuant to Education Code 49061 and 34 CFR 99.3, include photographs in the definition of directory information, as specified in AR 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information, and publish student photographs along with student names unless a parent/guardian requested in writing that no photographs of the child be released without

prior written consent. Option 2 is for use by districts that do not allow student photographs to be published along with student names unless specific consent for such publication is received from the parent/guardian.

OPTION 1: The district regards photographs as a category of directory information that would not generally be considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed. Therefore, a student's photograph, together with the student's name, may be published on district or school websites unless the student's parent/guardian has notified the district in writing to not release the student's photograph without prior written consent, in accordance with BP/ARBoard Policy and Administrative Regulation 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information.

**END OF OPTION 1** 

OPTION 2: Photographs of individual students shall not be published on district or school websites accompanied by the student's name or other personally identifiable information without the prior written consent of the student's parent/guardian.

**END OF OPTION 2** 

CSBA NOTE: The remainder of this policy is for use by all districts.

If students' names are not included, photographs of individual students or groups of students, such as at a school event, may be published on school or district websites.

CSBA NOTE: Posting of Employees'employees' home addresses, personal telephone numbers, or personal email addresses on district or school websites is prohibited by law in certain circumstances in order to maintain employee privacy and safety. See BP 1340 - Access to District Records, AR 3580 - District Records, and BB 9012 - Board Member Electronic Communications.

Employees' home addresses, personal telephone numbers, and personal email addresses shall not be posted on district or school websites.

The home address or telephone number of any elected or appointed official including, but not limited to, a Board member or public safety official, shall not be posted on district or school websites without the prior written permission of that individual. (Government Code 3307.5, 7928.205, 7920.535)

No public safety official shall be required to consent to the posting on the Internet of the public safety official's photograph or identity as a public safety officer for any purpose if that officer reasonably believes that the disclosure may result in a threat, harassment, intimidation, or harm to the officer or the officer's family. (Government Code 3307.5)

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

Description

Bus. and Prof. Code 22580- 22582	Privacy rights for California minors in the digital world
Bus. and Prof. Code 22584- 22585	Student Online Personal Information Protection Act
Bus. and Prof. Code 22586- 22587	Early Learning Personal Information Protection Act
Ed. Code 35182.5	Contracts for advertising
Ed. Code 32526	Use of learning recovery funds
Ed. Code 33353	Incident tracking
Ed. Code 35258	Internet access to school accountability report cards
Ed. Code 42103	Budget notification
Ed. Code 48852.6	Information regarding homelessness
Ed. Code 48907	Exercise of free expression; time, place and manner rules and regulations
Ed. Code 48950	Speech and other communication
Ed. Code 48985.5	Synthetic drugs
Ed. Code 49006	Seclusion and restraint
Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49073	Release of directory information
Ed. Code 5092	Filling Vacancies
Ed. Code 60048	Commercial brand names, contracts, or logos
Gov. Code 11135	Prohibition of discrimination
Gov. Code 12950	California Civil Rights Department posters
Gov. Code 3307.5	Publishing identity of public safety officers
Gov. Code 7920.000- 7930. <del>170</del> 215	California Public Records Act
Pen. Code 14029.5	Prohibition against publishing personal information of person in witness protection program
Pub. Res. Code 21082.1	California Environmental Quality Act environmental review documents
Federal 16 CFR 312.1-312.13	<b>Description</b> Children's Online Privacy Protection Act
17 USC 101-122	Subject matter and scope of copyright
17 USC 504	Penalties for copyright infringement
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974

29 USC 705	Definitions; Vocational Rehabilitation Act
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
34 CFR 104.1-104.61	Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability
34 CFR 99.1-99.67	Family Educational Rights and Privacy
42 USC 12101-12213	Americans with Disabilities Act
Management Resources CA Civil Rights Department Publication	<b>Description</b> Family Care and Medical Leave and Pregnancy Disability Leave
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	California Law Prohibits Workplace Discrimination and Harassment
CA Civil Rights Department Publication CA Civil Rights Department	Transgender Rights in the Workplace  Your Rights and Obligations as a Pregnant Employee
Publication  Court Decision	Aaris v. Las Virgenes Unified School District (1998) 64 Cal.App.4th 1112
Court Decision	City of San Jose v. Superior Court (2017) 2 Cal.5th 608
U.S. Department of Agriculture Publication	Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies, SP 46-2016, July 2016
U.S. DOE Office for Civil Rights Publication	Joint Dear Colleague Letter: Electronic Book Readers, June 29, 2010
U.S. DOE, Office for Civil Rights Publication	Dear Colleague Letter: Race and School Programming, August 2023
U.S. DOJ, Civil Rights Division Publication	Accessibility of State and Local Government Websites to People with Disabilities, February 2020
World Wide Web	Web Content Accessibility Guidelines, June 2018
Consortium Publication	https://www.w3.org/WAI/standards-guidelines/wcag/
<u>Website</u>	Fact Sheet: New rule on the accessibility of web content and mobile apps provided by state and local governments
	https://www.ada.gov/notices/2024/03/08/web-rule/
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	Governor's Office of Planning and Research, The California Environmental Quality Act
Website	California Department of Education, Web Accessibility Standards
Website	California Interscholastic Federation

https://www.cifstate.org/sports/sportsmanship/response/D

iscrimination Harassment Complaint Form.pdf

Website California School Public Relations Association

Website California Cybersecurity Integration Center

https://www.caloes.ca.gov/office-of-the-

director/operations/homeland-security/california-

cybersecurity-integration-center/

Website U.S. Department of Justice, Civil Rights Division, Disability

**Rights Section** 

Website World Wide Web Consortium, Web Accessibility Initiative

Website CSBA

Website U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights

Website California Civil Rights Department

World Wide Web

Consortium Publication

Web Content Accessibility Guidelines, December 2008

### **Cross References**

Code	Description
Code	Description
0000	Vision
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0440	District Technology Plan
0440	District Technology Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0500	Accountability
0510	School Accountability Report Card
1100	Communication With The Public
1112	Media Relations
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1325	Advertising And Promotion
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
3100	<u>Budget</u>
3290	Gifts, Grants And Bequests
3311	Bids
3311	Bids
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3515	Campus Security
3515	Campus Security
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.7	Firearms On School Grounds
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516.5	Emergency Schedules
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3552	Summer Meal Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4040	Employee Use Of Technology
4040-E(1)	Employee Use Of Technology
4119.21	Professional Standards
4119.21-E(1)	Professional Standards

4119.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4131	Staff Development
4132	Publication Or Creation Of Materials
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4219.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4231	Staff Development
4232	Publication Or Creation Of Materials
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4319.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4331	Staff Development
4332	Publication Or Creation Of Materials
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
<u>5131.41</u>	Use of Seclusion And Restraint
<u>5141.5</u>	Mental Health
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
	- NA -

6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6162.6	Use Of Copyrighted Materials
6162.6	Use Of Copyrighted Materials
6163.4	Student Use Of Technology
6163.4-E(1)	Student Use Of Technology
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
7150	Site Selection And Development
7150	Site Selection And Development
7214	General Obligation Bonds
7214	General Obligation Bonds
9010	Public Statements
9012	Board Member Electronic Communications
9223	Filling Vacancies
9310	Board Policies
9320	Meetings And Notices
9322	Agenda/Meeting Materials



# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status:** ADOPTED

# **Regulation 1113: District And School Websites**

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2000 | Last Revised Date: 1006/01/20172024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 1006/01/20172024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional administrative regulation is for use by districts that maintain their own website(s) and should be revised to reflect district practice.

# **Design Standards**

The Superintendent or designee shall develop design standards for district and school websites that include, but are not limited to, guidelines to ensure the clear organization of the material, readability of the font type and size, and simplicity of the navigation structure linking the content on the website. Such standards shall take into consideration the ease of use on a wide range of devices.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (42 USC 12131-12134) and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC 705, 794; 34 CFR 104.1-104.39), districts have an obligation to provide an equal opportunity to individuals with disabilities to participate in and receive the benefits of the educational program. The U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights June 2010 and May 2011 Dear Colleague Letters interpret that such obligations include the requirement that district websites be accessible to individuals with disabilities.

While there are no explicit standards detailed in law or regulations addressing accessible features, the World Wide Web Consortium's Web Content Accessibility Guidelines 2.1 and Web Accessibility Initiative Accessible Rich Internet Applications Suite are widely used tools that may serve as guidelines for district and school websites. Additionally, examples of technical standards for accessibility are available on the California Department of Education's website.

In accordance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act and Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973, district and school websites shall contain features that ensure accessibility for individuals with disabilities, which may include, but are not limited to, captions for videos and multimedia presentations, text alternatives to images, provision of sufficient time to use the content, avoidance of flashing images, adequate contrast in visual presentations, and/or other features that meet applicable standards for website accessibility. The Superintendent or designee shall regularly review district and school websites and modify them as needed to ensure legal compliance with accessibility standards.

#### **Website Content**

CSBA NOTE: The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.

Government Code 54954.2 requires the district to post a "prominent, direct link" to the current Board meeting agenda on the primary homepage of the district's web-sitewebsite. However, districts that use an integrated agenda management platform (i.e., a website dedicated to providing the entirety of the agenda information for the Governing Board) are exempt from this requirement

if a direct link to the platform is posted on the homepage and the current agenda is the first agenda available at the top of the platform. Government Code 54954.2 specifies that agendas posted either through a direct link or through use of an integrated agenda management platform must be (1) retrievable, downloadable, indexable, and electronically searchable by commonly used Internet search applications; (2) platform independent and machine readable; and (3) available to the public free of charge and without any restriction that would impede the reuse or redistribution of the agenda.

As applicable, district and school websites shall provide current information regarding the district's mission and goals, district/school programs and operations, district/school news, agendas and minutes of Governing Board meetings, School Accountability Report Cards, school calendars, links to educational resources.

With approval of the principal, individual teachers may create web pages linked to the district or school website to provide information pertaining to class assignments, expectations, and activities.

CSBA NOTE: In determining whether to limit or allow the ability of certain groups or individuals to provide content for district or school websites, districts should consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel on matters pertaining to protected speech and equal access; see BP/AR 5145.2 - Freedom of Speech/Expression and BP/AR 6145.5 - Student Organizations and Equal Access.

Student work may be published on district or school websites provided that both the student and the student's parent/guardian provide written permission or the work is part of an existing publication such as a school newspaper.

CSBA NOTE: Federal copyright law (17 USC 106) grants a copyright owner the exclusive rights to reproduce, distribute, make derivative works of, publicly perform, or publicly display the copyrighted work or to authorize others to do so. However, pursuant to 17 USC 107, "fair use" (i.e., the reproduction of limited portions of copyrighted materials without the copyright owner's permission) is allowed for such purposes as criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching, scholarship, or research; see BP/AR 6162.6 - Use of Copyrighted Materials. Even if use of certain copyrighted materials in the district meets the criteria for a fair use exception, text, art, or photos that are not clearly stated to be in the "public domain" and available for free use should not be replicated on a district or school website without prior permission of the copyright owner.

Any copyrighted material to be posted on a district or school website shall be submitted to the Superintendent or designee together with the permission of the copyright owner to reprint the material. Any copyrighted material submitted without the copyright owner's permission shall only be posted on a district or school website if the Superintendent or designee determines that the material is in the public domain or that the intended use meets the criteria for fair use or another exception pursuant to 17 USC 107-122. When any copyrighted material is posted, the website shall include a notice crediting the copyright owner and, as necessary, shall note that permission to reprint the material was granted.

Whenever a district or school website includes links to external websites, it shall include a disclaimer that the district is not responsible for the content of external websites.

#### Roles and Responsibilities

Any employee assigned as a district or school webmaster shall be responsible for the uploading of



material to the website(s) upon approval of the Superintendent or designee. The employee shall review district and school websites to ensure consistency with district standards, regularly check links for accuracy and appropriateness, keep the web server free of outdated or unused files, and provide technical assistance as needed.

The Superintendent or designee may assign additional staff members to conduct editorial reviews of all materials submitted for publication on district or school websites and to make corrections as needed in spelling, grammar, or accuracy of content.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide staff development opportunities related to district content guidelines, design standards, and accessibility laws and standards to district communications and technology staff, district and school webmasters, and/or other appropriate staff.

#### Security

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 11549.3 authorizes districts, at district expense, to request the Military Department, in consultation with the California Cybersecurity Integration Center, to perform an independent security assessment of the district or individual district schools. Districts are encouraged to consult with the California Office of Emergency Services (OES) and utilize resources such as the State Threat Assessment System and Regional Fusion Centers to help assess potential threats. For more information, see OES' Cybersecurity Integration Center website.

Pursuant to Education Code 35266, districts that experience a cyberattack which impacts more than 500 students or personnel are required to report such cyberattack to the California Cybersecurity Integration Center.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish security procedures for the district's computer network to prevent unauthorized access and changes to district and school websites. To the extent possible, the host computer(s) shall be in a lockable room with restricted access.

#### **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Bus. and Prof. Code 22580- 22582	Privacy rights for California minors in the digital world
Bus. and Prof. Code 22584- 22585	Student Online Personal Information Protection Act
Bus. and Prof. Code 22586- 22587	Early Learning Personal Information Protection Act
Ed. Code 35182.5	Contracts for advertising
Ed. Code 32526	Use of learning recovery funds

Ed. Code 33353	Incident tracking
Ed. Code 35258	Internet access to school accountability report cards
Ed. Code 42103	Budget notification
Ed. Code 48852.6	Information regarding homelessness
Ed. Code 48907	Exercise of free expression; time, place and manner rules and regulations
Ed. Code 48950	Speech and other communication
Ed. Code 48985.5	Synthetic drugs
Ed. Code 49006	Seclusion and restraint
Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49073	Release of directory information
Ed. Code 5092	Filling Vacancies
Ed. Code 60048	Commercial brand names, contracts, or logos
Gov. Code 11135	Prohibition of discrimination
Gov. Code 12950	California Civil Rights Department posters
Gov. Code 3307.5	Publishing identity of public safety officers
Gov. Code 7920.000- 7930. <del>170</del> 2 <u>15</u> Pen. Code 14029.5	California Public Records Act  Prohibition against publishing personal information of person in witness protection program
Pub. Res. Code 21082.1	California Environmental Quality Act environmental review documents
Federal 16 CFR 312.1-312.13	<b>Description</b> Children's Online Privacy Protection Act
17 USC 101-122	Subject matter and scope of copyright
17 USC 504	Penalties for copyright infringement
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
29 USC 705	Definitions; Vocational Rehabilitation Act
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
34 CFR 104.1-104.61	Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability
34 CFR 99.1-99.67	Family Educational Rights and Privacy
42 USC 12101-12213	Americans with Disabilities Act
Management Resources	Description

Family Care and Medical Leave and Pregnancy Disability **CA Civil Rights Department** Publication Leave California Law Prohibits Workplace Discrimination and **CA Civil Rights Department** Publication Harassment **CA Civil Rights Department** Transgender Rights in the Workplace Publication **CA Civil Rights Department** Your Rights and Obligations as a Pregnant Employee Publication Aaris v. Las Virgenes Unified School District (1998) 64 **Court Decision** Cal.App.4th 1112 City of San Jose v. Superior Court (2017) 2 Cal.5th 608 Court Decision Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies, SP 46-U.S. Department of 2016, July 2016 Agriculture Publication Joint Dear Colleague Letter: Electronic Book Readers, U.S. DOE Office for Civil Rights **Publication** June 29, 2010 Dear Colleague Letter: Race and School Programming, U.S. DOE, Office for Civil **Rights Publication** August 2023 Accessibility of State and Local Government Websites to U.S. DOJ, Civil Rights People with Disabilities, February 2020 **Division Publication** World Wide Web Web Content Accessibility Guidelines, June 2018 **Consortium Publication** https://www.w3.org/WAI/standards-guidelines/wcag/ Fact Sheet: New rule on the accessibility of web content **Website** and mobile apps provided by state and local governments https://www.ada.gov/notices/2024/03/08/web-rule/ CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Website Services Website Governor's Office of Planning and Research, The California **Environmental Quality Act** California Department of Education, Web Accessibility Website Standards California Interscholastic Federation Website https://www.cifstate.org/sports/sportsmanship/response/D iscrimination\_Harassment\_Complaint\_Form.pdf California School Public Relations Association

California Cybersecurity Integration Center

Website

Website

https://www.caloes.ca.gov/office-of-the-director/operations/homeland-security/california-

cybersecurity-integration-center/

Website U.S. Department of Justice, Civil Rights Division, Disability

**Rights Section** 

Website World Wide Web Consortium, Web Accessibility Initiative

Website CSBA

Website U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights

Website California Civil Rights Department

World Wide Web Content Accessibility Guidelines, December 2008

**Consortium Publication** 

**Cross References** 

1325

<b>Code</b> 0000		<b>Description</b> Vision	
0410		Nondiscrimination In District Programs And	Activities
0440		District Technology Plan	
0440		District Technology Plan	
0450		Comprehensive Safety Plan	
0450		Comprehensive Safety Plan	
0460		Local Control And Accountability Plan	
0460		Local Control And Accountability Plan	
0500		Accountability	
0510		School Accountability Report Card	
1100		Communication With The Public	
1112		Media Relations	
1114		District-Sponsored Social Media	
1114	4	District-Sponsored Social Media	
1312.3		Uniform Complaint Procedures	
1312.3		Uniform Complaint Procedures	
1312.3-	E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures	
1312.3-	E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures	

**Advertising And Promotion** 

1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
3100	Budget
3290	Gifts, Grants And Bequests
3311	Bids
3311	Bids
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3515	Campus Security
3515	Campus Security
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.7	Firearms On School Grounds
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516.5	Emergency Schedules
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3552	Summer Meal Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4040	Employee Use Of Technology
4040-E(1)	Employee Use Of Technology
4119.21	Professional Standards
4119.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4119.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4131	Staff Development
4132	Publication Or Creation Of Materials



4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4219.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4231	Staff Development
4232	Publication Or Creation Of Materials
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4319.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4331	Staff Development
4332	Publication Or Creation Of Materials
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
5131.41	Use of Seclusion And Restraint
<u>5141.5</u>	Mental Health
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6162.6	Use Of Copyrighted Materials



6162.6	Use Of Copyrighted Materials
6163.4	Student Use Of Technology
6163.4-E(1)	Student Use Of Technology
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
7150	Site Selection And Development
7150	Site Selection And Development
7214	General Obligation Bonds
7214	General Obligation Bonds
9010	Public Statements
9012	<b>Board Member Electronic Communications</b>
9223	Filling Vacancies
9310	Board Policies
9320	Meetings And Notices
9322	Agenda/Meeting Materials

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

# Exhibit 1113-E(1): District And School Websites

Original Adopted Date: 10/01/2020 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/20232024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024

# MATERIALS REQUIRED TO BE POSTED ON DISTRICT WEBSITE

CSBA NOTE: The following exhibit lists material which that the law explicitly requires be posted on district or school websites. See the referenced Board policy, administrative regulation, or Board bylaw for further information about related requirements. The exhibit does not include other postings that may be recommended throughout CSBA's sample policy manual but are not required by law.

This exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of materials which the law explicitly requires be posted on district or school websites. Other legal requirements may exist and may be identified in the future.

**Materials to Prominently Display** 

The following must be posted in a prominent location on the district's website, such as on the home page when required by law:

- 1. The district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP), any updates or revisions to the LCAP, and the local control funding formula budget overview (Education Code 52064.1, 52065). See AR 0460 Local Control and Accountability Plan.
- 2. A direct link to the current board agenda containing the time and location of the meeting and a brief general description of each item of business to be transacted or discussed at the meeting, including items to be discussed in closed session, or a link to the district's agenda management platform where the current agenda shall be the first available (Government Code 54954.2, 54956). Post at least 72 hours before a regular board meeting or 24 hours before a special meeting. See BB 9320 Meetings and Notices and BB 9322 Agenda/Meeting Materials.
- 3. The district's policy on student suicide prevention including, for grades K-6, the age appropriateness of the policy (Education Code 234.6). See BP 5141.52 Suicide Prevention.
- 4. The district's policies and procedures prohibiting discrimination, harassment, student sexual harassment, intimidation, bullying, and cyberbullying, including a section on social media bullying that includes all of the references described in Education Code 234.6 as possible forums for social media (Education Code 234.6). See AR 5131.2 Bullying and AR 5145.3 -

- 5. The district's policy on preventing and responding to hate violence, if the district has adopted such a policy (Education Code 234.6). See BP 5145.9 Hate-Motivated Behavior.
- 6. The definition of discrimination and harassment based on sex as described in Education Code 230, including the rights set forth in Education Code 221.8 (Education Code 234.6). See AR 5145.3 Nondiscrimination/Harassment.

CSBA NOTE: 34 CFR 106.10 and 106.8, as amended by 89 Fed. Reg. 33474, create additional notification requirements related to sex based discrimination pursuant to Title IX as reflected in Item #7.

- 7. Information regarding Title IX prohibitions against discrimination based on a student's sex, including sex stereotypes, sex characteristics, gender, gender identity, sexual orientation, pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or lactation, including related medical conditions or recovery, and parental, family, and marital status, including; that inquiries about the application of Title IX may be referred to the Title IX Coordinator or the U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights (OCR); the name and contact information of the Title IX Coordinator, how to locate the district's nondiscrimination policy and grievance procedures; how to report information about conduct that may constitute sex discrimination under Title IX; the rights of students and the public as specified in Education Code 221.8; the responsibilities of the district under Title IX; web links to information about those rights and responsibilities on the websites of the Office for Equal Opportunity and the U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights, OCR; a description of how to file a complaint of noncompliance under Title IX with specified components; and a link to Title IX information posted on the California Department of Education's (CDE) website (Education Code 221.6, 221.61, 234.6; 34 CFR 106.2, 106.8, 106.10). See AR 5145.3 -Nondiscrimination/Harassment and AR 5145.7 - Sexual Harassment.
- 8. A link to statewide CDE-compiled resources, including community-based organizations, that provide support to youth who have been subjected to school-based discrimination, harassment, intimidation, or bullying and to their families (Education Code 234.5, 234.6). See AR 5145.3 Nondiscrimination/Harassment.
- 9. Posters published by the California Civil Rights Department (CRD) including, "California Law Prohibits Workplace Discrimination and Harassment," and for districts with five or more employees, "The Rights of Employees Who Are Transgender or Gender Nonconforming," "Your Rights and Obligations as a Pregnant Employee," and "Family Care and Medical Leave and Pregnancy Disability Leave" (Government Code 12950). See AR 4030 Nondiscrimination in Employment and AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 Family Care and Medical Leave.
- 10. If the district has formed a community facilities district (Mello-Roos district) for the acquisition or improvement of school facilities, a copy of the annual report for the fiscal year

if requested pursuant to Government Code 53343.1, the report provided to the California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission pursuant to Government Code 53359.5, and the report provided to the State Controller's office pursuant to Government Code 12463.2 (Government Code 53343.2). Post within seven months after the last day of the fiscal year. See BP 7212 - Mello-Roos Districts.

# **Other Postings**

The following materials are also required to be posted on the district website. However, there are no specific requirements related to where they are posted on the website.

- 4. 11. The Special Education Local Plan Area's approved comprehensive local plan for special education, annual budget plan, annual service plan, and annual assurances support plan and any updates or revisions to the plans (Education Code 56205.5). See AR 0430 Comprehensive Local Plan for Special Education.
- 2. 12. The district's nondiscrimination policy and regulation, including the complaint procedure and the compliance coordinator's contact information (34 CFR 100.6, 106.8). See BP 0410 Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities and AR 4030 Nondiscrimination in Employment.
- 3. Training materials used to train the Title IX Coordinator, investigator(s), decisionmaker(s), and any person(s) who facilitates an informal resolution process in response to a Title IX sexual harassment complaint (34 CFR 106.45). See AR 4119.12/4219.12/4319.12 Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures and AR 5145.71 Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures.
- 4. 13. Contact information for the district's liaison(s) for homeless students and other persons as required by Education Code 48852.6, and information regarding the educational rights and resources available to persons experiencing homelessness (Education Code 48852.6). See AR 6173 Education for Homeless Children.
- 5. 14. For all schools offering competitive athletics, the total enrollment of the school classified by gender, the number of students enrolled at the school who participate in competitive athletics classified by gender, and the number of boys' and girls' teams classified by sport and by competition level (Education Code 221.9). The information shall be posted at the end of the school year on the school's website or, if the school does not have a website, on the district's website. See AR 6145.2 Athletic Competition.
- 6. 15. If the district has interdistrict attendance agreement(s), the procedures and timelines for requesting an interdistrict transfer permit, including, but not limited to, a link to the board's policy on interdistrict attendance, the date that the district will begin accepting applications, reasons that the district may approve/deny the request, the process for appeal, that failure to meet timelines will be deemed an abandonment of the request, and the condition under which an existing interdistrict transfer permit may be revoked or rescinded

- 7. 16. If the district has elected to be a school district of choice, application information including, at a minimum, any applicable form, the timeline for a transfer, and an explanation of the selection process (Education Code 48301). See AR 5117 Interdistrict Transfer.
- 8. 17. For districts that offer grade 9, the district's policy and protocols related to student placement in mathematics courses (Education Code 51224.7). See AR 6152.1 Placement in Mathematics Courses.
- 9. The section(s) of the district's employee code of conduct addressing interactions with students. These section(s) or a link to them shall be posted on each school's website or, if a school does not have its own website, on the district's website in a manner that is accessible to the public without a password. (Education Code 44050) See BP 4119.21/4219.21/4319.21 Professional Standards and BP 4119.24/4219.24/4319.24 Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions.
- The district's meal payment collection policy and procedures (U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Memorandum SP 46-2016). See BP/AR 3551 Food Services Operations/Cafeteria Fund.
- 11. 20. If the district includes information about the free and reduced-priced meal program on its website, a nondiscrimination statement about the district's status as an equal opportunity provider and the address of the agency with responsibility to handle complaints made against the district (USDA FNS Instruction 113-1). For the required wording of the statement, see E(1) 3555 Nutrition Program Compliance.
- 12. 2(.) The school's or district's integrated pest management plan, whenever a school chooses to use a pesticide not exempted pursuant to Education Code 17610.5. The plan shall be posted on the school's website or, if the school does not have a website, then on the district's website. (Education Code 17611.5). See AR 3514.2 Integrated Pest Management.
- 13. 24. When the California Environmental Quality Act requires an environmental impact report, negative declaration, or mitigated negative declaration, those environmental review documents, public notice of the preparation and availability of such documents within a reasonable period of time prior to certification of the environmental impact report, adoption of a negative declaration, or determination that a proposed subsequent project will have no additional significant effect on the environment, and specified notices when written requests for notices have been filed (Public Resources Code 21082.1, 21092, 21092.2).

  See BP 7150 Site Selection And Development.
- When a citizens' oversight committee is formed after the approval of a bond under the 55 percent majority threshold, the committee's minutes, documents received, and

reports issued (Education Code 15280). See AR 7214 - General Obligation Bonds.

15. 24. Copy of each school's school accountability report card, on or before February 1 of each year (Education Code 35258). See BP 0510 - School Accountability Report Card.

16.125. Results of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC) or other accrediting agency's inspection of a school, within 60 days of receiving the results. (This notification could be made in writing to parents/guardians instead of or in addition to posting the results on the district's website.) In addition, it a school loses its WASC or other agency's accreditation, the district and school shall post on their websites a notice of the loss of accreditation and potential consequences (Education Code 35178.4). See BP 6190 - Evaluation of the Instructional Program.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 32096, as added by SB 1479 (Ch. 850, Statutes of 2022), a district is required to publish its COVID-19 testing plan on the district website.

17. The district's COVID-19 testing plan (Education Code 32096).

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 32526, as amended by AB 185SB 141 (Ch. 571194, Statutes of 2022,)2023), a district is required to make publicly available on its website interim expenditure reports on the use of Learning Recovery Emergency Funds by December 1, 2024 and December 1, 2027annually thereafter, and a final report on expenditures no later than December 115, 2029.

18. 27 Using the template developed by CDE, the use of Learning Recovery Emergency Funds, with interim reports posted by December 1, 2024 and December 1, 2027 annually thereafter, and a final report by December 115, 2029. (Education Code 32526)).

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.5, as added by AB 748 (Ch. 431, Statutes of 2022), each school site serving students in any of grades 6-12 is required to have a digitized mental health poster that is distributed online to students through social media, websites, portals, and learning platforms at the beginning of each school year.

49. 25. An age appropriate and culturally relevant digitized poster that identifies approaches and shares resources about student mental health, distributed to students online at the beginning of each school year. (Education Code 49428.5)). See BP 5141.5 - Mental Health

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 33353, as amended by AB 1327 (Ch. 366, Statutes of 2023), districts that participate in the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF) are required to post, on or before April 1, 2025, the standardized incident form developed by the California Department of Education to track racial discrimination, harassment, or hazing, that occurs at high school sporting games or events, including information on how to submit a completed incident form.

29. The standardized incident form developed by CDE to track racial discrimination, harassment, or hazing, that occurs at high school sporting games or events, including information on how to submit a completed incident form (Education Code 33353).

MOR

MB

<u>CSBA NOTE:</u> Pursuant to Education Code 5092, as amended by AB 1326 (Ch. 68, Statutes of 2023), the Board is required to post a notice upon filling a Board vacancy by provisional appointment.

o. If a provisional appointment is made to fill a governing board vacancy, notice of both the actual vacancy or the filing of a deferred resignation and the provisional appointment. Post within 10 days of making the provisional appointment (Education Code 5092). See BB 9223 - Filling Vacancies.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48985.5, as added by AB 889 (Ch. 123, Statutes of 2023), each district that maintains a website is required to post on its website, information about the dangers associated with the use of synthetic drugs that are not prescribed by a physician, such as fentanyl, and of the possibility that dangerous synthetic drugs can be found in counterfeit pills. Such districts are also required to ensure that each district school that maintains its own website posts the information on the school's website.

2. The <u>dangers associated</u> with <u>using synthetic drugs that are not prescribed by a physician, such as fentanyl, and of the possibility that dangerous synthetic drugs can be found in counterfeit pills (Education Code 48985.5).</u>

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49006, as amended by AB 1466 (Ch. 582, Statutes of 2023), districts are required to annually post on the district website their report on the use of behavioral restraints and seclusion for students enrolled or served by the district for all or part of the prior school year.

. The annual report to CDE on the use of behavioral restraints and seclusion (Education Code 49006).

## **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

## **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Bus. and Prof. Code 22580- 22582	Privacy rights for California minors in the digital world
Bus. and Prof. Code 22584- 22585	Student Online Personal Information Protection Act
Bus. and Prof. Code 22586- 22587	Early Learning Personal Information Protection Act
Ed. Code 35182.5	Contracts for advertising
Ed. Code 32526	Use of learning recovery funds

Ed. Code 33353 Incident tracking Ed. Code 35258 Internet access to school accountability report cards Ed. Code 42103 **Budget notification** Ed. Code 48852.6 Information regarding homelessness Ed. Code 48907 Exercise of free expression; time, place and manner rules and regulations Speech and other communication Ed. Code 48950 Ed. Code 48985.5 Synthetic drugs Ed. Code 49006 Seclusion and restraint Definitions; directory information Ed. Code 49061 Ed. Code 49073 Release of directory information Ed. Code 5092 Filling Vacancies Ed. Code 60048 Commercial brand names, contracts, or logos Gov. Code 11135 Prohibition of discrimination Gov. Code 12950 California Civil Rights Department posters Gov. Code 3307.5 Publishing identity of public safety officers Gov. Code 7920.000-California Public Records Act 7930.<del>170</del>215 Pen. Code 14029.5 Prohibition against publishing personal information of person in witness protection program Pub. Res. Code 21082.1 California Environmental Quality Act environmental review documents Federal Description 16 CFR 312.1-312.13 Children's Online Privacy Protection Act 17 USC 101-122 Subject matter and scope of copyright 17 USC 504 Penalties for copyright infringement 20 USC 1232g Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974 29 USC 705 **Definitions**; Vocational Rehabilitation Act Rehabilitation Act of 1973: Section 504 29 USC 794 34 CFR 104.1-104.61 Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability

Family Educational Rights and Privacy

34 CFR 99.1-99.67



42 USC 12101-12213 Americans with Disabilities Act Management Resources Description **CA Civil Rights Department** Family Care and Medical Leave and Pregnancy Disability Publication **CA Civil Rights Department** California Law Prohibits Workplace Discrimination and Publication Harassment **CA Civil Rights Department** Transgender Rights in the Workplace **Publication** Your Rights and Obligations as a Pregnant Employee CA Civil Rights Department Publication **Court Decision** Aaris v. Las Virgenes Unified School District (1998) 64 Cal.App.4th 1112 **Court Decision** City of San Jose v. Superior Court (2017) 2 Cal.5th 608 Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies. SP 46-U.S. Department of 2016, July 2016 Agriculture Publication U.S. DOE Office for Civil Rights Joint Dear Colleague Letter: Electronic Book Readers, **Publication** June 29, 2010 U.S. DOE, Office for Civil Dear Colleague Letter: Race and School Programming, **Rights Publication** August 2023 U.S. DOJ, Civil Rights Accessibility of State and Local Government Websites to **Division Publication** People with Disabilities, February 2020 Web Content Accessibility Guidelines, June 2018 World Wide Web Consortium Publication https://www.w3.org/WAI/standards-guidelines/wcag/ Website Fact Sheet: New rule on the accessibility of web content and mobile apps provided by state and local governments https://www.ada.gov/notices/2024/03/08/web-rule/ Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services Website Governor's Office of Planning and Research, The California **Environmental Quality Act** California Department of Education, Web Accessibility Website Standards California Interscholastic Federation Website https://www.cifstate.org/sports/sportsmanship/response/D iscrimination Harassment Complaint Form.pdf

Website California School Public Relations Association

Website <u>California Cybersecurity Integration Center</u>

https://www.caloes.ca.gov/office-of-the-

director/operations/homeland-security/california-

cybersecurity-integration-center/

Website U.S. Department of Justice, Civil Rights Division, Disability

**Rights Section** 

Website World Wide Web Consortium, Web Accessibility Initiative

Website CSBA

Website U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights

Website California Civil Rights Department

World Wide Web Web Content Accessibility Guidelines, December 2008

Consortium Publication

**Cross References** 

Code Description

0000 Vision

0410 Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities

0440 District Technology Plan

0440 District Technology Plan

0450 Comprehensive Safety Plan

0450 Comprehensive Safety Plan

0460 Local Control And Accountability Plan

0460 Local Control And Accountability Plan

0500 Accountability

0510 School Accountability Report Card

1100 Communication With The Public

1112 Media Relations

1114 District-Sponsored Social Media

1114 District-Sponsored Social Media

1312.3 Uniform Complaint Procedures



1312.3		Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)		Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)		Uniform Complaint Procedures
1325		Advertising And Promotion
1340		Access To District Records
1340		Access To District Records
3100		Budget
3290		Gifts, Grants And Bequests
3311		Bids
3311		Bids
3513.3		Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3		Tobacco-Free Schools
3515		Campus Security
3515		Campus Security
3515.3		District Police/Security Department
3515.3		District Police/Security Department
3515.7		Firearms On School Grounds
3516		Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516		Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516.5		Emergency Schedules
3551		Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3551		Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3552		Summer Meal Program
3552		Summer Meal Program
3580		District Records
3580		District Records
4030		Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030		Nondiscrimination In Employment
4040		Employee Use Of Technology



4040-E(1)	Employee Use Of Technology
4119.21	Professional Standards
4119.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4119.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4131	Staff Development
4132	Publication Or Creation Of Materials
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4219.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4231	Staff Development
4232	Publication Or Creation Of Materials
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4319.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4331	Staff Development
4332	Publication Or Creation Of Materials
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
<u>5131.41</u>	<u>Use of Seclusion And Restraint</u>



5141.5		Mental Health
6020		Parent Involvement
6020		Parent Involvement
6145.2		Athletic Competition
6145.2		Athletic Competition
6152.1		Placement In Mathematics Courses
6152.1		Placement In Mathematics Courses
6162.6		Use Of Copyrighted Materials
6162.6		Use Of Copyrighted Materials
6163.4		Student Use Of Technology
6163.4-E(1)		Student Use Of Technology
6173		Education For Homeless Children
6173		Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)		Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)		Education For Homeless Children
6190		Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
7150		Site Selection And Development
7150		Site Selection And Development
7214		General Obligation Bonds
7214		General Obligation Bonds
9010		Public Statements
9012		<b>Board Member Electronic Communications</b>
9223		Filling Vacancies
9310		Board Policies
9320	20	Meetings And Notices
9322		Agenda/Meeting Materials

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status: ADOPTED** 

## **Policy 1260: Educational Foundation**

Original Adopted Date: 09/01/1991 | Last Revised Date: 0706/01/20072024 | Last Reviewed Date: 0706/01/20072024

CSBA NOTE: The following policy is optional and shouldpolicy may be revised to reflect district practice. See BP 1230 - School-Connected Organizations for language regarding school-connected organizations, such as booster clubs and parent-teacher organizations.

The Governing Board recognizes the importance of community support of district programs, including voluntary financial contributions, to assist the district in achieving its goals for student learning.

CSBA NOTE: An educational foundation is a separate legal entity from the district and thus its activities are not under the control of the district. Certain tax-exempt organizations may be required to register with the state Attorney General's Registry of Charitable Trusts. Charities and Fundraisers. As part of this registration, organizations may be required to file copies of the organization's articles of incorporation and other documents governing its operations. These documents should also define the Governing Board's relationship with the foundation and specify how foundation directors will be chosen. The California Consortium of Education Foundations provides information on its web sitewebsite regarding the creation of foundations.

Educational foundations may be created to benefit the entire district, a specific school, or to support or sustain a variety of purposes through supplemental funding, such as the arts, music, and/or computer programs; to provide graduating students with scholarships and/or loans; and to develop programs which meet new educational needs. It is strongly recommended that the Board and foundation work cooperatively to identify specific needs and to develop guidelines as to how resources will be used. For language regarding the acceptance of gifts and grants, see BP 3290 - Gifts, Grants and Bequests.

Because educational foundations often support arts and music in schools, questions have arisen surrounding Education Code 8820-8822, as added by Proposition 28 (2022), which established the Arts and Music in Schools (AMS) Funding Guarantee and Accountability Act. Proposition 28 is intended to provide a minimum source of annual funding to supplement arts education programs. As a condition of receipt of these funds, districts must annually certify that AMS funds will be used to supplement funding for arts education programs and that funds received in the prior fiscal year were, in fact, used to supplement arts education programs, and not to supplant existing funding for those programs. The Education Audit Appeals Panel's 2023-24 Audit Guide includes a multistep calculation that districts can use to demonstrate AMS funds were used to supplement, not supplant, arts education funds. Additional information on Proposition 28, including accounting guidance, is available on the California Department of Education's website, "Proposition 28- AMS Financial & Audit Requirements."

Districts with questions about how educational foundations may impact Proposition 28 funding or other programs for which federal or state funds are required to be used to supplement rather than

supplant already available funding, should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district counsel.

The Board desires to work cooperatively with the educational foundation in determining the purposes for which funds may be used to meet the changing needs of the district and its students. The Board recognizes that an educational foundation is a separate legal entity, independent of the district. However, the foundation is encouraged to provide regular reports to the Board on the status of its work and to communicate ways that the district can help support the foundation's activities.

With the consent of the Superintendent or designee, the educational foundation, as appropriate, may use the district's name, a school's name, a school team's name, or any logo attributable to a school or the district.

Student records or other personally identifiable student information shall not be released except with parental consent or as required by law or district policy. Student directory information may be released when appropriate.

CSBA NOTE: In some districts, there may be concerns in the community about the equity of some schools benefiting from the money raised by a foundation while other schools in the district may not have access to the same resources. The following optional paragraph reflects the Board's goal that all of the schools within the district share in the benefits provided by the foundation's work.

For more information regarding the promotion of equity in district programs and activities, see BP 0415 - Equity.

The Board supports foundation allocations that serve all district schools equitably.

## Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b> 11 CCR 300-312.1	<b>Description</b> Fundraising for charitable purposes
Bus. Code 17510-17510.95	Charitable solicitations
Bus. Code 25608	Alcohol on school property; use in connection with instruction
Ed. Code 38130-38138	Civic Center Act; use of school property for public purposes
Ed. Code 8820-8822	The Arts and Music in Schools—Funding Guarantee and Accountability Act
Gov. Code 12580-12599.10	Fundraisers for Charitable Purposes Act
Pen. Code 319-329	Lottery; raffle
Management Resources	Description

Court Decision Serrano v. Priest (1976) 18 Cal. 3d 728

<u>California Department of Education</u>
<u>Proposition 28- AMS Financial & Audit Requirements</u>

(https://www.cde.ca.gov/eo/in/prop28auditresource.asp)

Education Audit Appeals Panel 2023-24 Audit Guide (https://eaap.ca.gov/audit-Publication guide/current-audit-guide-booklet/)

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website California Department of Education (https://www.cde.ca.gov)

Website <u>Education Audit Appeals Panel (https://eaap.ca.gov/)</u>

Website California Consortium of Education Foundations

Website California Office of the Attorney General, charitable trust

registry Registry of Charities and Fundraisers

(https://oag.ca.gov/charities)

Website CSBA

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 0200	<b>Description</b> Goals For The School District
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
<u>0415</u>	<u>Equity</u>
1100	Communication With The Public
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1321	Solicitation Of Funds From And By Students
1321	Solicitation Of Funds From And By Students
1700	Relations Between Private Industry And The Schools
3290	Gifts, Grants And Bequests
5030	Student Wellness
<u>5125.1</u>	Release of Directory Information
<u>5125.1</u>	Release of Directory Information
5126	Awards For Achievement
5126	Awards For Achievement

5142.2	Safe Routes To School Program
5142.2	Safe Routes To School Program
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6142.6	Visual And Performing Arts Education
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6161.11	Supplementary Instructional Materials
6163.1	Library Media Centers
9140	Board Representatives



# **CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site**

Status: ADOPTED

## **Policy 2121: Superintendent's Contract**

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/2015 | Last Revised Date: 1206/01/20192024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 1206/01/20192024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy should be modified to reflect district practice.

The Governing Board believes that the Superintendent's employment contract should outline the framework through which the Board and Superintendent will work together as a governance team to achieve district goals and objectives. When approving the Superintendent's employment contract, the Board shall consider the value of stability in district administration, the best use of district resources, and the Board's duty to ensure accountability to the public for the performance of the district's schools.

CSBA NOTE: The following list of contract components is consistent with a template for superintendent contracts developed by CSBA. The annotated template contract with additional context and suggestions is available through CSBA's web site: website. Districts are advised to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when reviewing and/or approving the Superintendent's employment contract.

The contract shall be reviewed by the district sdistrict legal counsel and may include the following:

- 1. Term of the contract, which shall be for no more than four years pursuant to Education Code 35031
- 2. Length of the work year and hours of work
- 3. Salary, health and welfare benefits, and other compensation for the position, including a statement that any subsequent increase in the Superintendent's salary shall be at the sole discretion of the Board
- 4. Reimbursement of work-related expenses, including mileage reimbursement, consistent with Board policies, regulations, and guidelines applicable to other professional administrative staff
  - The contract may also address payment for professional dues and activities, the district's provision of cell phones or other technological devices, and the use of a personal vehicle.
- 5. Vacation, illness and injury leave, and personal leaves



- 6. Professional development
- 7. General duties and responsibilities of the position
- 8. Criteria, process, and procedure for annual evaluation of the Superintendent
- A statement that there shall be no automatic renewal or extension of the contract, although
  the Board canmay enter into a new contract with the Superintendent prior to the expiration
  of the existing contract

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 35031, if the Governing Board decides not to reemploy the Superintendent, it must provide notification at least 45 days before the contract expires. If the Board fails to provide the required prior written notice, the Superintendent shall be deemed reemployed for a term of the same length as the one completed, under the same terms and conditions, and with the same compensation.

10. Timeline for providing written notice to the Superintendent if the Board does not wish to enter into a new contract, which shall be at least 45 calendar days in advance of the expiration of the term of the contract pursuant to Education Code 35031, and the responsibility of the Superintendent to remind the Board in writing and in a timely manner of the requirement to give notice

CSBA NOTE: See section on "Termination of Contract" below for limitations to maximum cash settlements.

- 11. Conditions and process for termination of the contract, including the maximum cash settlement that the Superintendent may receive if the contract is terminated prior to its expiration date
- 12. Matters related to liability and indemnification against demands, claims, suits, actions, and legal proceedings brought against the Superintendent in the Superintendent's official capacity in the performance of employment-related duties

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54957, personnel matters related to the appointment or employment of an employee may be discussed in closed session under the "personnel exception." However, Government Code 54957 prohibits the use of closed session for discussion or action on any proposed change in compensation other than a reduction of compensation that results from the imposition of discipline. In *San Diego Union v. City Council*, a California Court of Appeal held that the "personnel exception" provided in Government Code 54957 does not extend to discussions of salary and compensation.

Notwithstanding Government Code 54957, the Board is authorized pursuant to Government Code 54957.6, the "labor exception," to hold closed sessions with the district's designated representatives regarding the salaries, salary schedules, or compensation paid in the form of fringe

benefits to its represented and unrepresented employees, including the Superintendent. The Attorney General has opined in 57 Ops. Cal. Atty. Gen. 209 (1974) that a board may only meet in closed session for such purposes with a designated representative who is involved with the "bona fide" negotiations with represented and/or unrepresented employees. The Attorney General's publication, "The Brown Act: Open Meetings for Local Legislative Bodies," also states that the "labor exception" applies to meeting in closed session to instruct its representatives concerning negotiations with prospective employees. Boards wishing to discuss the Superintendent's salary in closed session under the "labor exception" are encouraged to consult legalCSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district counsel before doing so.

In addition, pursuant to Government Code 54956, the Board is prohibited from deliberating on the salary or other compensation of the Superintendent at a special meeting. See BB 9320 - Meetings and Notices and, BB 9321 - Closed Session, and BB 9323.2 - Actions By The Board.

The following paragraph should be revised to reflect district practice.

The Board may deliberate about terms of the contract in closed session at a regular meeting. However, discussions regarding the salary, salary schedule, or other compensation may occur in the closed session of a regular meeting only between the Board and its designated representative(s), as permitted under Government Code 54957.6 (the "labor exception"), for the purpose of reviewing the Board's position and/or instructing the designated representative(s) prior to or during bona fide negotiations with the current or prospective Superintendent. Such deliberations shall not be held during a special meeting. (Government Code 54956, 54957, 54957.6)

The Board may consult with district legal counsel prior to holding a closed session with the designated representative(s) to discuss compensation to be paid to the current or prospective Superintendent.

Terms of the contract shall remain confidential until the ratificationapproval process commences.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54953, the Board mustis required to, in open session, orally report a summary of the recommendation for final action on the Superintendent's salary or benefits and must make related records available to the public in accordance with the California Public Records Act. Thus, Government Code 54953 limits the Board's ability to approve changes to salary or benefits as part of a consent calendar and instead requires such approval to be a separate agenda item. For identical requirements regarding final action on the salary or benefits of other district executives, see BP 4312.1 - Contracts.

The Board shall take final action on the Superintendent's contract during an open session of a regularly scheduled Board meeting, and that action shall be reflected in the Board's minutes. At that meeting, prior to taking action, the Board shall orally report a summary of the recommendation for the final action on the Superintendent's salary or compensation in the form of fringe benefits. (Government Code 3511.1, 53262, 54953)

Copies of the contract and other public records created or received in the process of developing the recommendation related to the Superintendent's salary, benefits, and other compensation shall be available to the public upon request. (Government Code 53262, 54953)

#### Termination of Contract

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 53260, every employee contract must include a provision limiting the maximum cash settlement the employee may receive upon termination of the contract to an amount equal to the monthly salary multiplied by the number of months left on the contract. For a Superintendent contract, Government Code 53260 provides that the maximum cash settlement is the monthly salary multiplied by 12. Cash settlements may be less than these maximums. The district must make contracts of employment, which include the termination agreements, available to the public upon request. See AR 4117.5/4217.5/4317.5 - Termination Agreements.

Prior to the expiration of the contract, the Board may terminate the Superintendent's employment contract in accordance with law and applicable contract provisions.

In such an event, the maximum cash settlement that the Superintendent may receive upon termination of the contract shall not exceed the Superintendent's monthly salary multiplied by the number of months left on the contract or the Superintendent's monthly salary multiplied by 12, whichever is less. (Government Code 53260)

The cash settlement shall not include any noncash items other than health benefits, which may be continued for the same duration of time as covered in the settlement or until the Superintendent finds other employment, whichever occurs first. (Government Code 53260, 53261)

However, when the termination of the Superintendent's contract is based upon the Board's belief and subsequent confirmation through an independent audit that the Superintendent has engaged in fraud, misappropriation of funds, or other illegal fiscal practices, no cash or noncash settlement of any amount shall be provided. (Government Code 53260)

In addition, if the Superintendent is convicted of a crime involving an abuse of office or position, the Superintendent shall reimburse the district for payments received as paid leave salary pending investigation or as cash settlement upon termination, and for any funds expended by the district in defending the Superintendent against a crime involving the Superintendent's office or position. (Government Code 53243-53243.4, 53260)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education 35150, as added by SB 494 (Ch. 875, Statutes of 2023), the Board is prohibited from taking action to terminate the Superintendent as specified in the following paragraphs. For more information regarding restrictions and prohibitions on when the Board may take certain actions, see E(1) 9323.2 - Actions by the Board.

The Board shall not take action to terminate the Superintendent without cause at a special or emergency meeting of the Board. (Education Code 35150)

Additionally, the Board shall not take action to terminate the Superintendent without cause or within 30 days after the first convening of the Board after an election at which one or more Board members are elected or recalled. (Education Code 35150)

However, the Board may take action to terminate the Superintendent without cause at a regular meeting during any month in which a regular meeting of the Board is not scheduled. (Education Code 35150)

## Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

## **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State Ed. Code 35031	<b>Description</b> Term of employment
Ed. Code 35150	Termination of superintendent
Ed. Code 41325-41328	Conditions of emergency apportionment
Gov. Code 3511.1-3511.2	Local agency executives
Gov. Code 53243-53243.4	Abuse of office
Gov. Code 53260-53264	Employment contracts
Gov. Code 54953	Oral summary of recommended salary and benefits of superintendent
Gov. Code 54954	Time and place of regular meetings
Gov. Code 54956	Special Meetingsmeetings
Gov. Code 54957	Closed session personnel matters
Gov. Code 54957.1	Closed session; public report of action taken
Gov. Code 54957.6	Closed sessions regarding employee matters
Gov. Code 7920.000-7930. <del>170</del> 215	California Public Records Act
Federal 26 CFR 1.105-11	<b>Description</b> Self-insured medical reimbursement plan
26 USC 105	Self-insured medical reimbursement plan; definition of highly compensated individual
42 USC 300gg-16	Group health plan; nondiscrimination in favor of highly compensated individuals
Management Resources Attorney General Opinion	Description 57 Ops. Cal. Atty. Gen. 209 (1974)
Attorney General Publication	The Brown Act: Open Meetings for Legislative Bodies, rev.

2003

Court Decision San Diego Union v. City Council (1983) 146 Cal.App.3d 947

CSBA Publication Superintendent Contract Template

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website California Office of the Attorney General

Website Association of California School Administrators

Website CSBA

## **Cross References**

4161.1

<b>Code</b> 0200	<b>Description</b> Goals For The School District
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
2110	Superintendent Responsibilities And Duties
2120	Superintendent Recruitment And Selection
2140	Evaluation Of The Superintendent
2210	Administrative Discretion Regarding Board Policy
3312	Contracts
3350	Travel Expenses
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4040	Employee Use Of Technology
4040-E(1)	Employee Use Of Technology
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4117.5	Termination Agreements
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves

Personal Illness/Injury Leave



4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4217.5	Termination Agreements
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.1	Contracts
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4317.5	Termination Agreements
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
9000	Role Of The Board
9011	Disclosure Of Confidential/Privileged Information
9124	Attorney
9320	Meetings And Notices

9321 Closed Session

9321-E(1) Closed Session

9321-E(2) Closed Session

9323.2 Actions by the Board

# **CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site**

**Status: ADOPTED** 

## Policy 4112.9: Employee Notifications

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/1994 | Last Revised Date: 0506/01/20202024 | Last Reviewed Date: 0506/01/20202024

The Governing Board believes that providing clear communications to staff is essential to establishing a professional, positive work environment and enhancing their job performance. The Superintendent or designee shall provide district employees all notifications required by law and any other notifications the Superintendent or designee believes will promote staff knowledge of the district's policies, programs, activities, and operations.

When required by law, Board policy, or administrative regulation, district employees shall be asked to sign an acknowledgment indicating receipt of the notification. Such acknowledgments shall be retained in each employee's personnel file.

## Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

## **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

	•	
<b>State</b> 13 CCR 1234		<b>Description</b> Reports regarding school buses and bus drivers
13 CCR 2480		Vehicle idling; limitations
2 CCR 11023		Harassment and discrimination prevention and correction
2 CCR 11035-11051		Unlawful sex discrimination; pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098		California Family Rights Act
5 CCR 4622		Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 80303		Reports of change in employment status; alleged misconduct
8 CCR 3204		Access to employee exposure and medical records
8 CCR 5191		Chemical hygiene plan
8 CCR 5194		Hazard communication
Civ. Code 1798.29		District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17612		Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 22455.5		STRS information to potential members

Ed. Code 22461	Postretirement compensation limitation
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 35031	Term of employment
Ed. Code 35171	Availability of rules and regulations for evaluation of performance
Ed. Code 37616	Consultation regarding year-round schedule
Ed. Code 44663-44664	Evaluation of certificated employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44896	Transfer of administrator or supervisor to teaching position
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44929.21	Notice of reelection decision; districts with 250 ADA or more
Ed. Code 44929.23	Districts with less than 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44934	Notice of disciplinary action for cause
Ed. Code 44938	Notice of unprofessional conduct and opportunity to correct
Ed. Code 44940.5-44941	Notification of suspension and intent to dismiss
Ed. Code 44948.3-44948.5	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44948.5	Nonreelection procedures; districts under 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44949	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44951	Continuation in position unless notified; administrative or supervisory personnel
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44955.5	Decrease in number of permanent employees during specified time period upon determination related to local control funding formula per unit of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45117	Notice of layoff; classified employees
Ed. Code 45169	Employee salary data; classified employees
Ed. Code 45192	Industrial accident and illness leave for classified employees
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice



Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48851.3	Education of students in foster care and students who are homeless
Ed. Code 49013	Complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher, student who has engaged in acts re: grounds suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Gov. Code 1126	Incompatible activities of employees
Gov. Code 12950	Sexual harassment
Gov. Code 21029	Retirement credit for period of military service
Gov. Code 54957	Complaints against employees; right to open session
Gov. Code 54963	Unauthorized disclosure of confidential information
Gov. Code 8355	Certification of drug-free workplace, including notification
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco-free schools
H&S Code 120875	Information on AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 120880	Notification to employees re AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 1797.196	Automated external defibrillators; notification of use and locations
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 2800.2	Notification of availability of continuation health coverage
Lab. Code 3550-3553	Notifications regarding Workers' compensation benefits
Lab. Code 5401	Workers' compensation; claim form and notice of potential eligibility
Pen. Code 11165.7	Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act; notification requirement
Pen. Code 11166.5	Employment; statement of knowledge of duty to report child abuse or neglect
Unemp. Ins. Code 2613	Disability insurance; notice of rights and benefits
W&I Code 827	Limited exception to juvenile court record
Federal 20 USC 2354	<b>Description</b> Local application for career and technical education programs

29 CFR 825.300	Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement
34 CFR 100	Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 84.205-84.210	Drug-free workplace statement
38 USC 4334	Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans
41 USC 8101-8106	Drug-Free Workplace Act
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
49 CFR 382.113	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notifications
49 CFR 382.303	Post-accident information, procedures, and instructions
49 CFR 382.601	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notification
Management Resources Website	<b>Description</b> CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

# **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 1312.3	<b>Description</b> Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
2121	Superintendent's Contract
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3514	Environmental Safety
3514	Environmental Safety
3514.1	Hazardous Substances



3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3542	School Bus Drivers
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination in Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4117.7	<b>Employment Status Reports</b>
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel

4136	Nonschool Employment
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4236	Nonschool Employment
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries

4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.1	Contracts
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4315	Evaluation/Supervision
4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4317.7	Employment Status Reports
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4336	Nonschool Employment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves

4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
9310	Board Policies
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status: ADOPTED** 

## Exhibit 4112.9-E(1): Employee Notifications

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2016 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 126/01/20232024

CSBA NOTE: The following exhibit lists notices which that the law requires be provided to employees. See the referenced Board policy, administrative regulation, or Board bylaw for further information about related program and notice requirements.

This exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of notices that the law explicitly requires be provided to employees. Other notices may exist and be identified in the future.

## I. To All Employees

When/Whom to Notify: At the beginning of school year or upon employment Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 231.5, Government Code 12950 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11 Subject: The district's policy on sexual harassment, legal remedies, complaints

When/Whom to Notify: Annually and 72 hours before pesticide application
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17612
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.2
Subject: Use of pesticide products, active ingredients, Internet address to access information on pesticides

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing year-round schedule Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 37616
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6117
Subject: Public hearing on implementing year-round program schedule

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing alternative schedule Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46162
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6112
Subject: Public hearing on alternative schedule in secondary grades

When/Whom to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49013; 5 CCR 4622 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 1312.3; BP 0460; BP 3260

Subject: Uniform complaint procedures, appeals, civil law remedies, coordinator, complaints about

student fees and local control accountability plan

When to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49069.5, 51225.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173, AR 6173.1, 6173.3, 6175

Subject: Transfer of coursework and credits for foster youth, students experiencing homelessness,

former juvenile court school students, children of military family, migrant students who are

migratory, and students participating in a newcomer programstudents.

When/Whom to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer epinephrine auto-injectors

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per <u>school year</u>
<u>Education or Other Legal Code</u>: <u>Education Code 49414.7</u>
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer stock albuterol inhalers

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per school year Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer anti-seizure medication

## When/Whom to Notify: At least once per year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414.3 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer opioid antagonist

When to Notify: When a parent/guardian requests for district designation of volunteers is received for training on emergency use of anti-seizure medication for a student diagnosed with seizures

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained in recognition and response to seizures, including administration of emergency anti-seizure medication, description of training, right to rescind offer to volunteer, prohibition against retaliation.

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 1126

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4136/4236/4336

Subject: Prohibition of activities that are inconsistent, incompatible, in conflict with, or inimical to

duties; discipline; appeal

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 8355; 41 USC 8102; 34 CFR 84.205, 84.210

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4020, BP 4159/4259/4359

Subject: District's drug- and alcohol-free workplace; actions that will be taken if violated; available

## employee assistance programs

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 21029

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Right to purchase PERS service credit for military service performed prior to public

employment

When/Whom to Notify: Upon placement of automated external defibrillator (AED) in school,

annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1797.196

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141

Subject: Proper use of AED; location of all AEDs on campus, sudden cardiac arrest, school's

emergency response plan

When/Whom to Notify: If the district receives Tobacco-Use Prevention Education funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 104420

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3513.3

Subject: District's tobacco-free schools policy and enforcement procedures

When/Whom to Notify: Annually, or more frequently if there is new information

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 120875, 120880

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.43/4219.43/4319.43

Subject: AIDS and hepatitis B, methods to prevent exposure

When/Whom to Notify: To new employees upon hire and other employees upon request, in

districts with 25 or more employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2

Subject: Rights pursuant to Labor Code 230-230.1 pertaining to leaves and accommodations for

victims of crime or abuse

When/Whom to Notify: With each paycheck Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 246

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.1/4261.1/4361.1

Subject: Amount of sick leave available

When/Whom to Notify: Upon hire, in employee handbook, and upon request for parental leave

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 1034
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4033

Subject: The district's policy on lactation accommodation

When/Whom to Notify: To covered employees and former employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2800.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354

M

Subject: Availability of COBRA/Cal-COBRA continuation and conversion coverage; statement encouraging careful examination of options before declining coverage

When/Whom to Notify: To employees participating in a flexible spending account

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2810.7 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Deadline to withdraw funds from account before the end of the plan year

When/Whom to Notify: To every new employee, either at the time employee is hired or by end of first pay period

**Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3551** 

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Workers' compensation benefits, how to obtain medical care, role of primary physician,

form for reporting personal physician/chiropractor

When/Whom to Notify: Within one day of receiving notice of potential exposure to COVID-19, and remain posted for not less than 15 calendar days, to employees who were on the premises during the infectious period, the exclusive representative, and the employer of subcontracted employees as applicable

Where: Prominently display in all places where notices to employees concerning workplace rules or regulations are customarily posted

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 6409.6

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357

Subject: Potential exposure to COVID-19; benefits to which employees may be entitled; available leave options; protection against discrimination and retaliation; district's disinfection and safety plan

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to beginning employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11165.7, 11166.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.4

Subject: Status as a mandated reporter of child abuse, reporting obligations, confidentiality rights,

copy of law

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment and when leaving work due to pregnancy or

nonoccupational sickness or injury

Education or Other Legal Code: Unemployment Insurance Code 2613 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354

Subject: Disability insurance rights and benefits

When/Whom to Notify: To principal, counselor who directly supervises or reports on student's behavior or progress, and teacher and other administrators who directly supervise or report on student's behavior or progress when the superintendent or designee believes the employee needs the information for the protection of self or others when working with the student, when Superintendent or designee receives written notification that minor student has committed a felony or misdemeanor involving specified offenses

Education or Other Legal Code: Welfare and Institutions Code 827

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Limited exception to juvenile court record confidentiality to ensure rehabilitation of juvenile criminal offenders and protect students and staff

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees and job applicants
Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11023; 34 CFR 104.8, 106.9
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 0410, AR 4030
Subject: District's policy on nondiscrimination and related complaint procedures

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees via employee handbook, or to each new employee Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11091, 11095; 29 CFR 825.300 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 Subject: Benefits through Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA); obligation to provide 30 days' notice of need for leave when possible

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3203

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357

Subject: The right and procedure to access the injury and illness prevention program

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 106.8

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11

Subject: Nondiscrimination on the basis of sex; contact information for district's Title IX Coordinator; referral of inquiries to Title IX Coordinator and/or Office for Civil Rights

When/Whom to Notify: Annually Education or Other Legal Code: 40 CFR 763.84, 763.93 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514

Subject: Availability of asbestos management plan; any inspections, response actions or post-

response actions planned or in progress

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to the beginning of school year or upon employment Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 2354; 34 CFR 100 Appendix B, 104.8 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6178 Subject: All career and technical education opportunities are offered without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, or disability in accordance with 34 CFR 100

## II. To Certificated Employees

When/Whom to Notify: To eligible certificated employees in a timely manner, and to part-time and substitute certificated employees within 30 days of hire Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22455.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4121

Subject: Criteria for membership in retirement system; right to elect membership at any time

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment of a retired certificated individual

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22461

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.14/4317.14

Subject: Postretirement earnings limitation or employment restriction; monthly report of

compensation

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employees
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35171
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115, BP 4315
Subject: District regulations related to performance evaluations

When/Whom to Notify: 30 days before last day of school year for instructional staff, or by June 30

for noninstructional certificated staff, in any year in which employee is evaluated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44663 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Copy of employee's evaluation

When/Whom to Notify: To a certificated employee with unsatisfactory evaluation, once per year for

probationary employee or at least once every other year for permanent employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44664 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Notice and description of the unsatisfactory performance

When/Whom to Notify: By May 30, if district elects to issue reemployment notices to certificated

employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44842 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1

Subject: Request that the employee notify district of intent to remain in service next year

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary and temporary certificated employees upon employment

and every July thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44916

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1, AR 4121

Subject: Employment status and salary

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee, by March 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44929.21, 44929.23, 44948.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4116

Subject: Whether or not employee is reelected for next school year

When/Whom to Notify: When certificated employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, at

any time of year or, for charge of unsatisfactory performance, during instructional year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44934, 44934.1, 44936

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118; AR 4118

Subject: Notice of charges, procedures, and employee rights; intent to dismiss or suspend 30 days after notice

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unprofessional conduct, at least 45 days prior to suspension/dismissal notice

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118 Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unsatisfactory performance, at least

90 days prior to suspension/dismissal notice or prior to last quarter of school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118 Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with mandatory leave of absence

offense, within 10 days of entry of judgment in proceedings

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44940.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Notice of intent to dismiss 30 days from notice unless employee demands hearing

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee 30 days prior to dismissal during school year,

but not later than March 15 for a second-year probationary employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44948.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Reasons for dismissal and opportunity to appeal

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 when necessary to reduce certificated personnel, with final

notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44949, 44955

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3

Subject: Reasons for personnel reduction and employees' right to hearing; final notice of Board

decision re: termination

When/Whom to Notify: Before the end of the school year to temporary employee who served 75

percent of school year but will be released

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44954 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4121

Subject: District's decision not to reelect employee for following school year

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to any permanent or probationary certificated

employee, including an employee holding a position that requires administrative or supervisory credential, whose services are terminated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44955.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3

Subject: Decrease in the number of permanent employees in accordance with a schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher, when a student engages in or is reasonably suspected of specified acts

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49079

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher of a student who is suspended or expelled, when Superintendent or designee receives transfer student's record regarding acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48201

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee upon change in employment status due to alleged misconduct

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 80303

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.7/4317.7

Subject: Contents of state regulation re: report to Commission on Teacher Credentialing

### III. To Classified Employees

When/Whom to Notify: When a classified employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, in a nonmerit district

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45113 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4218

Subject: Notice of charges, right to hearing, timeline for requesting hearing

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15, when laid off due to lack of work or lack of funds, with final notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: Notice of layoff, displacement and reemployment rights, right to hearing; final notice of Board decision regarding termination

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to classified employees who are laid off due to

lack of work or lack of funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: District Statement of Reduction in Force to affected employees in accordance with a

schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: At least 60 days prior to the effective date of layoff, if the employee's

position must be eliminated due to the expiration of a specially funded program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: Notice of layoff date, displacement and reemployment rights

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment and upon each change in classification

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45169 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4212

Subject: Employee's class specification, salary data, assignment or work location, duty hours,

prescribed workweek

When/Whom to Notify: To permanent employee whose leave is exhausted

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45192, 45195 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4261.1, AR 4261.11 Subject: Exhaustion of leave, opportunity to request additional leave

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers prior to expiration of specified documents

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 1234 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Expiration date of driver's license, driver's certificate and medical certificate; need to renew

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers upon employment and at least once per year thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 2480
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Limitations on vehicle idling; consequences of not complying

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to district drug testing program and thereafter upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.113, 382.601

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42

Subject: Explanation of federal requirements for drug testing program and district's policy; prior to administration of each drug or alcohol test

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to operating school bus

Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.303

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42

Subject: Post accident information, procedures, and instruction

#### IV. To Administrative/Supervisory Personnel

When/Whom to Notify: To superintendent, deputy, associate, or assistant superintendent or senior

manager of classified service, at least 45 days before expiration of contract

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35031

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 2121, BP 4312.1

Subject: Decision not to reelect or reemploy upon expiration of contract or term

When/Whom to Notify: Upon request by administrative or supervisory employee transferred to

teaching position

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44896 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2 Subject: Statement of the reasons for the reassignment

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 to employee who may be released/reassigned the following

school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44951 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2

Subject: Notice that employee may be released or reassigned the following school year

## V. To Individual Employees Under Special Circumstances

When/Whom to Notify: In the event of a breach of security of district records to affected employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Civil Code 1798.29 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 3580

Subject: Types of records affected, date of breach, description of incident, and, as applicable,

contact information for credit reporting agencies

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to placing derogatory information in personnel file

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44031

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6

Subject: Notice of derogatory information, opportunity to review and comment

When/Whom to Notify: To employees who volunteer to administer epinephrine auto-injector

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Defense and indemnification from civil liability by the district

When/Whom to Notify: To district police officer, within 30 days of decision to impose discipline

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 3304 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3515.3

Subject: Decision to impose discipline, including the date that discipline will be imposed

When/Whom to Notify: To employee returning from military leave of absence, within 30 days of return

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 20997

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5

Subject: Right to receive PERS service credit for military service; application form

When/Whom to Notify: 24 hours before Board meets in closed session to hear complaints or

charges against employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54957

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BB 9321

Subject: Employee's right to have complaints/charges heard in open session

When/Whom to Notify: When taking disciplinary action against employee for disclosure of

confidential information

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54963

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.23/4219.23/4319.23

Subject: Law prohibiting disclosure of confidential information obtained in closed session

When/Whom to Notify: When document identifying employee who is victim of domestic violence is disclosed

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence

When/Whom to Notify: Within one working day of work-related injury or victimization of crime

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3553, 5401

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Potential eligibility for workers' compensation benefits, claim form

When/Whom to Notify: When adverse employment action is based on DOJ criminal history

information or subsequent arrest notification

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11105, 11105.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5

Subject: Copy of DOJ notification

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee with exposure to blood or potentially infectious materials, upon initial employment and at least annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3204

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.42/4219.42/4319.42

Subject: The existence, location, and availability of exposure and medical records; person

responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; right to access records

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee assigned to a work area in a laboratory setting where hazardous chemicals are present, within 15 working days after receiving a monitoring result related

to an employee exposure determination

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5191

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: Contents of 8 CCR 5191, including location and availability of chemical hygiene plan,

exposure limits, signs and symptoms of exposure, location of reference material

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee who may be exposed to hazardous substances in the

work area, upon initial assignment and when new hazard is introduced into work area

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5194

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: Requirements of 8 CCR 5194, including any presence of hazardous substances in the work area, location and availability of hazard communication program, new material safety data sheet, employee rights

When/Whom to Notify: To employee eligible for military leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 38 USC 4334

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5 Subject: Notice of rights, benefits, and obligations under military leave

When/Whom to Notify: Within five days of employee's request for family care and medical leave, receipt of supporting information, or district's knowledge that the requested leave may qualify as FMLA leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300; 2 CCR 11049, 11091 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Designation of leave as FMLA or non-FMLA; if not eligible, reason not eligible; requirement to use paid leave; any requirement for fitness-for-duty certification; any subsequent changes in designation notice

When/Whom to Notify: Whenever notice of eligibility for FMLA is provided to employee

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Rights and responsibilities re: use of FMLA; consequences of failure to meet obligations

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees working with families experiencing homelessness

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48851.3, 42 USC 11432

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173

Subject: Duties of district liaison for homeless students and availability of training and services

## Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b> 13 CCR 1234	<b>Description</b> Reports regarding school buses and bus drivers
13 CCR 2480	Vehicle idling; limitations
2 CCR 11023	Harassment and discrimination prevention and correction
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination; pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 80303	Reports of change in employment status; alleged misconduct
8 CCR 3204	Access to employee exposure and medical records
8 CCR 5191	Chemical hygiene plan
8 CCR 5194	Hazard communication
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 22455.5	STRS information to potential members
Ed. Code 22461	Postretirement compensation limitation
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 35031	Term of employment
Ed. Code 35171	Availability of rules and regulations for evaluation of performance
Ed. Code 37616	Consultation regarding year-round schedule
Ed. Code 44663-44664	Evaluation of certificated employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44896	Transfer of administrator or supervisor to teaching position
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44929.21	Notice of reelection decision; districts with 250 ADA or more
Ed. Code 44929.23	Districts with less than 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44934	Notice of disciplinary action for cause
Ed. Code 44938	Notice of unprofessional conduct and opportunity to correct
Ed. Code 44940.5-44941	Notification of suspension and intent to dismiss

Ed. Code 44948.3-44948.5	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44948.5	Nonreelection procedures; districts under 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44949	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44951	Continuation in position unless notified; administrative or supervisory personnel
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44955.5	Decrease in number of permanent employees during specified time period upon determination related to local control funding formula per unit of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45117	Notice of layoff; classified employees
Ed. Code 45169	Employee salary data; classified employees
Ed. Code 45192	Industrial accident and illness leave for classified employees
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice
Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48851.3	Education of students in foster care and students who are homeless
Ed. Code 49013	Complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher, student who has engaged in acts regrounds suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Gov. Code 1126	Incompatible activities of employees
Gov. Code 12950	Sexual harassment
Gov. Code 21029	Retirement credit for period of military service
Gov. Code 54957	Complaints against employees; right to open session
Gov. Code 54963	Unauthorized disclosure of confidential information
Gov. Code 8355	Certification of drug-free workplace, including notification

H&S Code 104420	Tobacco-free schools
H&S Code 120875	Information on AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 120880	Notification to employees re AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 1797.196	Automated external defibrillators; notification of use and locations
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 2800.2	Notification of availability of continuation health coverage
Lab. Code 3550-3553	Notifications regarding Workers' compensation benefits
Lab. Code 5401	Workers' compensation; claim form and notice of potential eligibility
Pen. Code 11165.7	Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act; notification requirement
Pen. Code 11166.5	Employment; statement of knowledge of duty to report child abuse or neglect
Unemp. ins. Code 2613	Disability insurance; notice of rights and benefits
W&I Code 827	Limited exception to juvenile court record
Federal 20 USC 2354	<b>Description</b> Local application for career and technical education programs
20 USC 2354	Local application for career and technical education programs
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance  Nondiscrimination
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100  34 CFR 104.8 34 CFR 106.9	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance  Nondiscrimination  Severability
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100  34 CFR 104.8 34 CFR 106.9 34 CFR 84.205-84.210	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance  Nondiscrimination  Severability  Drug-free workplace statement  Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100  34 CFR 104.8 34 CFR 106.9 34 CFR 84.205-84.210 38 USC 4334	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance  Nondiscrimination  Severability  Drug-free workplace statement  Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement  Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100  34 CFR 104.8 34 CFR 106.9 34 CFR 84.205-84.210 38 USC 4334  40 CFR 763.84	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance  Nondiscrimination  Severability  Drug-free workplace statement  Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement  Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions

49 CFR 382.113

Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notifications

49 CFR 382.303

Post-accident information, procedures, and instructions

49 CFR 382.601

Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notification

Management Resources

Website

Description

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 1312.3	<b>Description</b> Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
2121	Superintendent's Contract
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3514	Environmental Safety
3514	Environmental Safety
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3542	School Bus Drivers
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment

4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4117.7	Employment Status Reports
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4136	Nonschool Employment
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries
4158	Employee Security



4158	Employee Security
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4236	Nonschool Employment
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves

4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.1	Contracts
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4315	Evaluation/Supervision
4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4317.7	Employment Status Reports
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4336	Nonschool Employment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions

5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
9310	Board Policies
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session
*** I	

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status: ADOPTED** 

## Policy 4121: Temporary/Substitute Personnel

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2012 | Last Revised Date: 1206/01/20152024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 1206/01/20152024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy is subject to collective bargaining and should be revised in accordance with any applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this policy is inconsistent with provisions of a collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the applicable provision in the collective bargaining agreement is consistent with law.

The Governing Board recognizes that substitute and temporary personnel perform an essential role in promoting student achievement and desires to employ highly qualified, appropriately credentialed employees to fill such positions.

#### Hiring

The Superintendent or designee shall recommend candidates for substitute or temporary positions for Board approval, and shall ensure that all substitute and temporary employees are assigned in accordance with law and the authorizations specified in their credential.

Substitute personnel may be employed on an on-call, day-to-day basis.

In addition, after September 1 of any school year, the Board may employ substitute personnel for the remainder of the school year forin positions for which no regular employee is available. The district shall first demonstrate to the Commission on Teacher Credentialing the inability to acquire the services of a qualified regular employee. (Education Code 44917)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44956 and 44957 require that districts give employees who are laid off pursuant to Education Code 44955 priority for substitute service during the period of preferred right to reemployment. The period of preferred right to reemployment is 39 months for laid-off permanent employees and 24 months for probationary employees; see BP 4117.3 -\_ Personnel Reduction.

Pursuant to Education Code 44956, if a laid-off permanent employee serves as a substitute in any position requiring certification for any 21 days or more within a period of 60 school days, he/she is entitled to the compensation not that the substitute employee receives for substitute service during the entire 60-day period shall not be less than the amount the employee would receive if he/she were being the employee had been reappointed and retroactive to the first day of the substitute service. Education Code 44957 does not contain similar provisions for probationary employees; such employees are paid according to the salary schedule for substitute employees adopted by the Governing Board, regardless of the number of days worked as a substitute.

Permanent or probationary certificated employees who were laid off pursuant to Education Code 44955 and who have a preferred right of reappointment shall be given priority for substitute service in the order of their original employment. (Education Code 44956, 44957)

#### Classification

CSBA NOTE: A certificated employee's employee's classification as a substitute, temporary, probationary, or permanent employee governs the statutory job protections to which he/shethe employee is entitled and the procedures that apply if he/shethe employee is not reelected; see section below entitled "the "Release from Employment/Dismissal." section below. Districts are encouraged to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when questions arise regarding such classification.

At the time of initial employment and each July thereafter, the Board shall classify substitute and temporary employees as such. (Education Code 44915, 44916)

The Board may classify as substitute personnel a teacher hired to fill the position of a regularly employed person who is absent from service. (Education Code 44917)

CSBA NOTE: The following two paragraphs describe circumstances under which the Education Code expressly defines a position as temporary. In both Bakersfield Elementary Teachers Association v. Bakersfield City School District and California Teachers Association v. Vallejo City Unified School District, the courts determined that it was inappropriate to classify certificated employees as temporary on the basis of the provisional status of their credential (i.e., those serving under an intern credential, provisional internship permit, short-term staff permit, emergency teaching permit, or credential waiver). According to the courts, districts may classify as temporary employees only those persons who are specified to be temporary employees in the Education Code. All other certificated employees who cannot be properly classified as substitute or permanent employees must be classified as probationary employees.

One circumstance under which a teacher may be classified as a temporary employee is when the district needs an additional teacher for a period of one semester to one year because of teacher absence due to leaves or long-term illness, as authorized in Education Code 44920. As provided below, Education Code 44920 requires the Board to determine the number of temporary employees that may be hired under these circumstances. In McIntyre v. Sonoma Valley Unified School District, the court clarified that a district's district's ability to classify an employee as temporary pursuant to Education Code 44920 is not dependent upon a one-to-one match of temporary employees to employees on leave. Rather, all that is required is that the number of temporary teachers not exceed the total number of employees on leave at any one time.

To address the need for additional certificated employees when regular district employees are absent due to leaves or long-term illness, the Board may classify a teacher who is employed for at least one semester and up to one complete school year as a temporary employee. Any person whose service begins in the second semester and before March 15 may be classified as a temporary employee, even if employed for less than a semester. The Board shall determine the number of persons who shall be so employed, which shall not exceed the identified need based on the absence of regular employees. (Education Code 44920)

The Additionally, the Board also shall classify as temporary employees those certificated persons, other than substitute employees, who are employed to:

- 1. Serve from day to day during the first three months of any school term to teach temporary classes which shall not exist after that time, or perform any other duties which do not last longer than the first three months of any school term (Education Code 44919)
- 2. Teach in special day and evening classes for adults or in schools of migratory population for not more than four months of any school term (Education Code 44919)
- 3. Serve in a limited assignment supervising student athletic activities provided such assignments have first been made available to teachers presently employed in the district

(Education Code 44919)

4. Serve in a position for a period not to exceed 20 working days, in order to prevent the stoppage of district business during an emergency when persons are not immediately available for probationary classification (Education Code 44919)

CSBA NOTE: Item #5 below applies only to high school and unified districts.

5. Serve only for the first semester, because the district expects a reduction in student enrollment during the second semester due to mid-year graduations (Education Code 44921)

For purposes of classifying employees pursuant to item<u>ltem</u> #1 or #2 above, the school year shall not be divided into more than two school terms. (Education Code 44919)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44909 authorizes districts to employ certificated employees in programs and projects conducted under contract with public or private agencies or through categorically funded projects which are not required by federal or state statutes, and provides that such persons may be employed for periods less than a full school year. Pursuant to Education Code 44909, the terms and conditions under which such persons are employed must be mutually agreed upon by the employee and the Board, be in writing, and as amended by AB 897 (Ch. 548, Statutes of 2023), include the expected end date of employment, the source of funding, and the nature of the categorically funded program or project.

Pursuant to Education Code 44909, such persons may be terminated at the expiration of the contract or specially funded project without regard to termination procedures required for probationary or permanent employees. In Stockton Teachers Association v. Stockton Unified School District, the court of appeals clarified that "the expiration of the contract" refers to the contract between the district and the agency providing categorical funds, not a contract between the district and employee. Thus, the district may not hire a person for more or less than the term of the contract or project and treat such a person as a temporary employee. Education Code 44909 does not apply to a regularly credentialed employee who has been employed in the district's regular educational programs as a probationary employee before being subsequently assigned to any one of these programs, or as amended by AB 897, to a teacher of classes for adults.

CSBA recommends that districts use a separate employment agreement tailored to employees hired pursuant to Education Code 44909. Districts should consult legal counsel as necessarywith questions regarding employment agreements or the classification or termination of employees hired pursuant to Education Code 44909. Also, it is recommended that districts use a separate employment agreement tailored to these employees. should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

Any employee hired to provide services in a categorically funded program or project may be employed for a period less than a full school year. He/sheAn employee may be classified as a temporary employee if the period of employment will end at the expiration of that program or project. (Education Code 44909)

#### Salary and Benefits

The Board shall adopt and make public a salary schedule setting the daily or pay period rate(s) for substitute employees for all categories or classes of certificated employees of the district. (Education Code 44977, 45030)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3540.1, exclusive representatives of employees for purposes of negotiations may include representation of all public school employees other than management and confidential employees, as defined. Thus, substitute and temporary personnel may have the right to be represented. In cases where substitute and temporary employees are not represented, the Board may determine whether to include such employees in the district's district's health and welfare plan and other benefits. Although Options 1 and 2 below address temporary employees only, a district may modify either option as necessary to reflect its treatment of substitute employees. The district should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel if it has any regarding questions about the provision of benefits to substitute and temporary employees.

## OPTION 1: (Temporary employees participate in district benefits)



Temporary employees shall participate in the health and welfare plans or other fringe benefits of the district.

## **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

# OPTION 2: (Temporary employees do not participate in district benefits)



Temporary employees shall not participate in the health and welfare plans or other fringe benefits of the district.

#### **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

#### **Paid Sick Leave**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act), as added by AB 1522 (Ch. 317, Statutes of 2014), require) requires districts to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked to their employees who work for 30 days within a year of their employment, including temporary and substitute employees. In implementing this requirement, Labor Code 246, as amended by AB 304 (Ch. 67, Statutes of 2015), permits the district to use any of the options specified below.

Option 1 provides for paid leave accrual based on one hour for every 30 hours worked. Option 2 allows an alternative accrual method that provides for a regular accrual basis and, ensures that the employee receives 24 hours of paid sick leave by the 120th day of his/her employment., and, as amended by SB 616 (Ch. 309, Statutes of 2023), provides at least 40 hours of accrued sick leave or paid time off by the 200th calendar day of employment, each calendar year, or 12-month period. If a district implements Option 1 or Option 2, Labor Code 246 allows, but does not require, the district to limit employees' use of accrued paid sick days to 40 hours each year of employment, calendar year, or 12-month period. Option 3 is for any district that credits employees with 2440 hours of paid sick leave at the beginning of each year and does not allow unused sick leave to carry over to the next year. In addition, pursuant to Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 304, retired annuitants who have not reinstated to the applicable public retirement system are excluded from participation in these leave benefit provisions. The district should select the option below which corresponds to its approach under Labor Code 246.

Additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249 include, but are not limited to, display of a poster containing specified information at every workplace, provision of each employee's employee's sick leave balance on his/herthe employee's wage statements, and maintenance of leave usage documentation for three years.

The provisions of Labor Code 245-249 are very broad and only. However, district employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement may be exempted from them, exempt if the collective bargaining agreement (1) expressly provides paid sick leave in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount of leave required pursuant to Labor Code 246, (2) includes final and binding arbitration of disputes regarding the application of the paid sick days provisions, and (3) provides premium wage rates for all overtime hours worked and a regular hourly rate of pay of not less than 30 percent more than the state minimum wage rate. Even for employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement, Labor Code 246.5, as amended by SB 616, extends procedural protections against retaliation to such employees. Since many districts may not satisfy all the conditions for this exemption, the following optional section reflects the requirements of Labor Code 245-249. Any district whose collective bargaining agreement meets all the conditions for exemption may modify this section accordingly. For sick leave for full-time and part-time certificated employees and additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249, see AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave. For sick leave for classified employees, see AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

OPTION 1: Except for a retired annuitant who is not reinstated to the retirement system, any temporary or substitute employee who works for 30 or more days within a year of his/her employment shall be entitled to one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked. Accrued paid sick days shall carry over to the following year of employment, up to a maximum of 48 hours. (Labor Code 246)



#### **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

## OPTION 2: (Paid leave accrual based on one hour for every 30 hours worked)

Except for a retired annuitant who is not reinstated to the retirement system, any temporary or substitute employee who works for 30 or more days within a year of his/heremployment shall be entitled to one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked. Accrued paid sick days shall carry over to the following year of employment, up to a maximum of 80 hours or ten days. However, the district may limit an employee's use of accrued paid sick days to 40 hours or five days in each year of employment. (Labor Code 246)

#### **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

## OPTION 2: (Paid leave accrual method that provides for a regular accrual basis)

Except for a retired annuitant who is not reinstated to the retirement system, any temporary or substitute employee who works for 30 or more days within a year of employment shall accrue, on a regular basis, paid sick leave of up to 24 hours by the 120th calendar day of his/her employment or each calendar year or 12-month period. and at least 40 hours of accrued sick leave by the 200th calendar day of employment, each calendar year, or 12-month period. Accrued paid sick days shall carry over to the following year of employment, up to a maximum of 48 hours. 80 hours or ten days. However, the district may limit an employee's use of accrued paid sick days to 40 hours or five days in each year of employment. (Labor Code 246)



# **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**



OPTION 3: (Paid leave that credits employees with sick leave at the beginning of each year and does not allow unused sick leave to carry over to the next year)

Except for a retired annuitant who is not reinstated to the retirement system, any temporary or substitute employee who works for 30 or more days within a year of his/hertheir employment shall be credited with 2440 hours or five days of paid sick leave for that year. Unused sick leave shall not carry over to the following year of employment. (Labor Code 246)

## **OPTION 3 ENDS HERE**

CSBA NOTE: following paragraph applies to all the Options 1, 2, and 3 above options.

Any temporary or substitute employee may begin to use accrued paid sick days on the 90th day of his/her employment, after which he/shethe employee may use the sick days as they are accrued. (Labor Code 246)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph applies to all of the Options 1, 2, and 3 above options and reflects the intent of Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act) to enable California workers to address their own and their family's health needs and to provide them with economic security when they need to take time off work for reasons of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. The following paragraph may be revised to include additional reasons for which temporary or substitute employees may use sick leave, pursuant to district policy or practice. Pursuant to Labor Code 247.5, as amended by AB 304 (Ch. 67, Statutes of 2015), a district is not required to inquire into the purposes for which an employee uses paid leave.

A temporary or substitute employee may use accrued sick leave for absences due to: (Labor Code 246.5)

- 1. His/herThe employee's own need or the need of a family member, as defined in Labor Code 245.5, for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care
- 2. Need of the employee to obtain or seek any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee, or <a href="his/herthe">his/herthe</a> employee's child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking

No employee shall be denied the right to use accrued sick days and the district shall not in any manner discriminate or retaliate against an employee for using or attempting to use sick leave, filing a complaint with the Labor Commissioner, or alleging district violation of Labor Code 245-249. The Superintendent or designee shall display a poster containing required information, provide notice to eligible employees of their sick leave rights, keep records of employees' use of sick leave for three years, and comply with other requirements specified in Labor Code 245-249 and in ARAdministrative Regulation 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

## Release from Employment/Dismissal

The Board may dismiss a substitute employee at any time at its discretion. (Education Code 44953)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44954, if a district decides not to reelect for the following year a temporary employee who has served at least 75 percent of the days in the school year, the district must so notify that employee by the end of the school year. In *Neily v. Manhattan Beach Unified School District*, the court held that Education Code 37200, which defines a school year as ending June 30, is applicable for determining the deadline for this notification, not the last day that students and teachers are in their classrooms.

The Board may release a temporary employee at its discretion if the employee has served less than 75 percent of the number of days the regular schools of the district are maintained during one



school year. After serving 75 percent of the number of days that district schools are maintained during one school year, a temporary employee may be released as long as he/shethe employee is notified, before the last day of June, of the district's decision not to reelect him/herthe temporary employee for the following school year. (Education Code 37200, 44954)

## Reemployment as a Probationary Employee

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44917, 44918, and 44920 provide that a substitute or temporary employee who performs the duties of a certificated employee for a complete school year, or for at least 75 percent of the days in the school year, shall be given credit for a complete year as a probationary employee if he/shethe employee is then employed as a probationary employee the following school year, as provided below. However, in McIntyre v. Sonoma Valley Unified School District, the court clarified that a district is not required to grant probationary status to an employee based solely on the fact that he/shethe employee served as a temporary employee for more than one year if the employee is released and reemployed as a temporary employee for the following year to fill the position of a regularly employed person absent from service.

Reemployment provisions contained in Education Code 44918 do not apply to districts with average daily attendance of over 400250,000; such districts should modify the following section accordingly.

Unless released from employment pursuant to Education Code 44954, any person employed for one complete school year as a temporary employee shall, if reemployed for the following school year in a vacant position requiring certification qualifications, be classified as a probationary employee. With the exception of on-call, day-to-day substitutes, if a temporary or substitute employee performs the duties normally required of certificated employees for at least 75 percent of the number of days the regular schools of the district were maintained in that school year and is then employed as a probationary employee for the following school year, his/herthe employee's previous employment as a temporary or substitute employee shall be credited as one year's year's employment as a probationary employee for purposes of acquiring permanent status. (Education Code 44917, 44918, 44920)

Vacant position means a position in which the employee is qualified to serve and which is not filled by a permanent or probationary employee. It shall not include a position which would be filled by a permanent or probationary employee except for the fact that such employee is on leave. (Education Code 44920, 44921)

A temporary employee hired pursuant to item<u>ltem</u> #1 or #2 in the section "Classification" above shall be classified as a probationary employee if the duties continue beyond the time limits of the assignment. (Education Code 44919)

A person employed pursuant to item<a href="tem">item</a> #5 in the section "Classification" above who is then continued in employment beyond the first semester shall be classified as a probationary employee for the entire school year and shall be reemployed to fill any vacant position in the district for which he/shethe employee is certified. Preference for available positions shall be determined by the Board as prescribed by Education Code 44845 and 44846. (Education Code 44921)

With the exception of on-call, day-to-day substitutes, any temporary or substitute employee who was released pursuant to Education Code 44954 but who has nevertheless served in a certificated position in the district for at least 75 percent of each of two consecutive school years shall receive first priority if the district fills a vacant position for the subsequent school year at the grade level at which the employee served during either year. In the case of a departmentalized program, the

employee shall have taught the subject matter in which the vacant position occurs. (Education Code 44918)

#### **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

subject matter of the policy. <b>State</b> 5 CCR 5502	<b>Description</b> Filing of notice of physical examination for employment of retired person
5 CCR 5503	Physical examination for employment of retired persons
5 CCR 5590	Temporary athletic <del>teach</del> team coach
5 CCR 80025-80025.5	Emergency substitute teaching permits
Ed. Code 22455.5	STRS information to potential members
Ed. Code 22515	Irrevocable election to join retirement plan
Ed. Code 37200	School calendar
Ed. Code 44252.5	State basic skills assessment required for certificated personnel
Ed. Code 44300	Emergency permits
Ed. Code 44830	Employment of certificated persons
Ed. Code 44839.5	Requirements for employment of retirant
Ed. Code 44845	Date of employment
Ed. Code 44846	Criteria for reemployment preferences
Ed. Code 44909	Employees providing services through categorically funded programs
Ed. Code 44914	Substitute and probationary employment computation for classification as permanent employee
Ed. Code 44915	Classification of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44917	Classification of substitute employees
Ed. Code 44918	Substitute or temporary employee deemed probationary employee; reemployment rights
Ed. Code 44919	Classification of temporary employees; classifications
Ed. Code 44920	Employment of certain temporary employees; classifications
Ed. Code 44921	Employment of temporary employees; reemployment rights (unified and high school districts)

Ed. Code 44953	Dismissal of substitute employees
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44956	Rights of laid-off permanent employees to substitute positions
Ed. Code 44957	Rights of laid-off probationary employees to substitute positions
Ed. Code 44977	Salary schedule for substitute employees
Ed. Code 45030	Substitutes
Ed. Code 45041	Computation of salary
Ed. Code 45042	Alternative method of computation for less than one school year
Ed. Code 45043	Compensation for employment beginning in the second semester
Ed. Code 56060-56063	Substitute teachers in special education
Gov. Code 3540.1	Public employment; definitions
Lab. Code 220	Sections inapplicable to public employees
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 230.1	Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking victims; right to time off
Lab. Code 233	Leave to attend to family illness
Lab. Code 234	Absence control policy
Lab. Code 245-249	Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014
Management Resources Court Decision	<b>Description</b> Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma Union High School District (2003) 29 Cal.4th 911
Court Decision	McIntyre v. Sonoma Valley Unified School District (2012) 206 Cal.App.4th 170
Court Decision	Neily v. Manhattan Beach Unified School District (2011) 192 Cal.App.4th 187
Court Decision	Stockton Teachers Association CTA/NEA v. Stockton Unified School District (2012) 204 Cal.App.4th 446
Court Decision	Bakersfield Elementary Teachers Association v. Bakersfield City School District (2006) 145 Cal.App.4th 1260
Court Decision	California Teachers Association v. Vallejo City Unified School District (2007) 149 Cal.App.4th 135
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website Commission on Teacher Credentialing

Website CSBA

# **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 0500	<b>Description</b> Accountability
4111.2	Legal Status Requirement
4111.2	Legal Status Requirement
4112	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4112.1	Contracts
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4112.3	Oath Or Affirmation
4112.3-E(1)	Oath Or Affirmation
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.9	<b>Employee Notifications</b>
4112.9-E(1)	<b>Employee Notifications</b>
4113	Assignment
4113	Assignment
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4127	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4127	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4140	Bargaining Units
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4151	Employee Compensation
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits

4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4211.2	Legal Status Requirement
4211.2	Legal Status Requirement
4212.3	Oath Or Affirmation
4212.3-E(1)	Oath Or Affirmation
4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4227	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4227	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4240	Bargaining Units
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4251	Employee Compensation
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4311.2	Legal Status Requirement
4311.2	Legal Status Requirement
4312.3	Oath Or Affirmation
4312.3-E(1)	Oath Or Affirmation
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4327	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4327	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches

4340	Bargaining Units
4351	<b>Employee Compensation</b>
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6200	Adult Education
6200	Adult Education

Status: ADOPTED

## Regulation 4121: Temporary/Substitute Personnel

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/1997 | Last Revised Date: 07<u>06</u>/01/<del>2012</del>2024 | Last Reviewed Date: 07<u>06</u>/01/<del>2012</del>2024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining and should be revised in accordance with any applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this administrative regulation is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law.

## Qualifications

Any candidate recommended by the Superintendent or designee for a substitute or temporary position requiring certification qualifications shall possess the appropriate credential or permit authorizing his/her employment in such position and shall meet all other requirements of law for certificated positions. (Education Code 44830)

The district shall not initially hire a certificated person on a substitute or temporary basis in a capacity designated in his/herthe person's credential unless he/shethe person has demonstrated basic skills proficiency in reading, writing, and mathematics pursuant to Education Code 44252.5, unlessor is exempted by law. (Education Code 44830)

A noncredentialed person shall not substitute for any special education certificated position. The Superintendent or designee shall recruit and maintain lists of appropriately credentialed substitute teachers for special education positions. He/sheThe Superintendent or designee shall contact institutes of higher education with approved special education programs for possible recommendations of appropriately credentialed special education personnel. (Education Code 56060, 56063)

#### **Notifications**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44915 and 44916 require the Governing Board to classify substitute and temporary employees at the time of initial employment and each July thereafter; see the accompanying Board policy. In addition, Education Code 44916 requires the district to provide temporary employees written notice of their status at the time of initial employment. In *Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma County Union High School District*, the California Supreme Court determined that a temporary employee who received such notice three weeks after she started work was probationary rather than temporary. Although the notice was sent immediately after the boardBoard approved the employee's employee's appointment at the first available meeting, the courtSupreme Court found that an employee must receive notice of temporary classification before starting work.

Temporary athletic team coaches may be an exception to the notice requirement. In *Neily v.*Manhattan Beach Unified School District, a dismissed employee argued that, because the district did not provide a written statement of classification in accordance with Education Code 44916, it had a mandatory duty to classify him as a probationary employee. However, the court did not accept that the only path to defining a position as temporary is through district notification of that

classification, and held that a second path to defining a position as temporary is through a specific section of the pursuant to Education Code that 44919, which expressly defines the position as temporary. The court determined that a temporary athletic team coach who holds no other position in the district is deemed a temporary employee pursuant to Education Code 44919. See also BP/AR 4127 – Temporary Athletic Team Coaches.

At the time of initial employment during each school yearBefore starting work, each new temporary employee shall receive a written statement indicating his/her employment status and salary. This statement shall clearly indicate the temporary nature of the employment and the length of time for which the person is being employed. (Education Code 44916)

Time of initial employment means before the employee starts work. (Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma County Union High School District)

The Superintendent or designee shall notify all substitute and part-time certificated employees, within 30 days of their hire, of their right to elect membership in a defined benefit program under a qualified retirement plan. The employee shall sign a form provided by the system to acknowledge receipt of this notice and to indicate whether he/shethe employee elects or declines membership. Election of membership shall be irrevocable for all future employment to perform creditable service. (Education Code 22455.5, 22515)

#### **Assignments**

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 80025-80025.5 specify restrictions pertaining to the number of days that an emergency substitute permit holder may substitute for any one teacher during the school year; see BP/AR 4112.2 - Certification.

A person who holds an emergency 30-day substitute permit, emergency career substitute permit, emergency substitute permit for prospective teachers, or emergency substitute permit for career technical education shall be restricted in the number of days he/shethe employee may substitute for any one teacher in accordance with 5 CCR 80025-80025.5.

In placing substitute teachers in special education classrooms, the district shall give first priority to substitute teachers with the appropriate special education credential(s), second priority to substitute teachers with any other special education credential, and third priority to substitute teachers with a regular teaching credential. An inappropriately credentialed substitute teacher shall not serve as a substitute for a special education teacher for a period of more than 20 cumulative school days for each special education teacher absent during each school year. The district may apply to the Superintendent of Public Instruction for an extension of 20 school days, or for a longer period in extraordinary circumstances. (Education Code 56060-, 56061, 56062)

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

5 CCR 5503

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

itate	Descrij

5 CCR 5502 Filing of notice of physical examination for employment of retired person

Physical examination for employment of retired persons

5 CCR 5590	Temporary athletic <del>teach</del> team coach
5 CCR 80025-80025.5	Emergency substitute teaching permits
Ed. Code 22455.5	STRS information to potential members
Ed. Code 22515	Irrevocable election to join retirement plan
Ed. Code 37200	School calendar
Ed. Code 44252.5	State basic skills assessment required for certificated personnel
Ed. Code 44300	Emergency permits
Ed. Code 44830	Employment of certificated persons
Ed. Code 44839.5	Requirements for employment of retirant
Ed. Code 44845	Date of employment
Ed. Code 44846	Criteria for reemployment preferences
Ed. Code 44909	Employees providing services through categorically funded programs
Ed. Code 44914	Substitute and probationary employment computation for classification as permanent employee
Ed. Code 44915	Classification of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44917	Classification of substitute employees
Ed. Code 44918	Substitute or temporary employee deemed probationary employee; reemployment rights
Ed. Code 44919	Classification of temporary employees; classifications
Ed. Code 44920	Employment of certain temporary employees; classifications
Ed. Code 44921	Employment of temporary employees; reemployment rights (unified and high school districts)
Ed. Code 44953	Dismissal of substitute employees
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44956	Rights of laid-off permanent employees to substitute positions
Ed. Code 44957	Rights of laid-off probationary employees to substitute positions
Ed. Code 44977	Salary schedule for substitute employees
Ed. Code 45030	Substitutes
Ed. Code 45041	Computation of salary

Ed. Code 45042 Alternative method of computation for less than one school

year

Ed. Code 45043 Compensation for employment beginning in the second

semester

Ed. Code 56060-56063 Substitute teachers in special education

Gov. Code 3540.1 Public employment; definitions

Lab. Code 220 Sections inapplicable to public employees

Lab. Code 230 Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence

Lab. Code 230.1 Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence,

sexual assault, and stalking victims; right to time off

Lab. Code 233 Leave to attend to family illness

Lab. Code 234 Absence control policy

Lab. Code 245-249 Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014

Management Resources Description

Court Decision Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma Union High School District

(2003) 29 Cal.4th 911

Court Decision McIntyre v. Sonoma Valley Unified School District (2012) 206

Cal.App.4th 170

Court Decision Neily v. Manhattan Beach Unified School District (2011) 192

Cal.App.4th 187

Court Decision Stockton Teachers Association CTA/NEA v. Stockton Unified

School District (2012) 204 Cal.App.4th 446

Court Decision Bakersfield Elementary Teachers Association v. Bakersfield

City School District (2006) 145 Cal.App.4th 1260

Court Decision California Teachers Association v. Vallejo City Unified School

District (2007) 149 Cal.App.4th 135

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website Commission on Teacher Credentialing

Website CSBA

#### **Cross References**

**Code**0500 **Description**Accountability

4111.2 Legal Status Requirement

4111.2 Legal Status Requirement

4112 Appointment And Conditions Of Employment

4112.1 Contracts

4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4112.3	Oath Or Affirmation
4112.3-E(1)	Oath Or Affirmation
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113	Assignment
4113	Assignment
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4127	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4127	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4140	Bargaining Units
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4151	Employee Compensation
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4211.2	Legal Status Requirement
4211.2	Legal Status Requirement
4212.3	Oath Or Affirmation
4212.3-E(1)	Oath Or Affirmation
4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.9	Employee Notifications

4212.9-E(1)		Employee Notifications
4217.3		Layoff/Rehire
4227		Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4227		Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4240		Bargaining Units
4241.6		Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6		Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4251		Employee Compensation
4254		Health And Welfare Benefits
4254		Health And Welfare Benefits
4261.2		Personal Leaves
4311.2		Legal Status Requirement
4311.2		Legal Status Requirement
4312.3		Oath Or Affirmation
4312.3-E(1)		Oath Or Affirmation
4312.4		Health Examinations
4312.5		Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)		Criminal Record Check
4312.9		Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)		Employee Notifications
4317.14		Postretirement Employment
4327		Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4327	60	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4340		Bargaining Units
4351		Employee Compensation
4354		Health And Welfare Benefits
4354		Health And Welfare Benefits
4361.1		Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.2		Personal Leaves
5141.52		Suicide Prevention
5141.52		Suicide Prevention
6175		Migrant Education Program
6175		Migrant Education Program

6200

6200

Adult Education

**Adult Education** 

# **CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site**

**Status:** ADOPTED

## Policy 4127: Temporary Athletic Team Coaches

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2010 | Last Revised Date: 0506/01/20172024 | Last Reviewed Date: 0506/01/20172024

The Governing Board acknowledges that well-trained coaches are vital to the success of the experience of students in sports and interscholastic athletic activities, and therefore desires to employ highly qualified coaches for the district's sports and interscholastic athletic programsactivities in order to enhance the knowledge, skills, motivation, and safety of student athletes.participating students.

The Superintendent or designee may hire a certificated or noncertificated employee, other than a substitute employee, to supervise or instruct interscholastic athletic activities as a temporary employee in a limited assignment capacity. Interscholastic athletic activities include any activities in which student teams participate in interscholastic competition. (5 CCR 5590)

CSBA NOTE: When hiring a temporary athletic team coach, Education Code 44919 requires districts to first make the position available to a credentialed teacher presently employed by the district. In CTA v. Rialto Unified School District, the California Supreme Court held that the law is intended to grant a current certificated employee a limited advantage in the hiring process over a noncertificated employee or a nonemployee, provided that the applicant applies for the position and meets qualification criteria established by the district.

When hiring a person to fill a position as a temporary athletic activity team coach, the position shall first be made available to qualified certificated teachers currently employed by the district. (Education Code 44919)

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 5596 specifies a code of ethical conduct for athletic coaches; see the accompanying administrative regulation. In addition, the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF) has adopted a set of principles to guide the conduct of coaches and other participants in interscholastic athletic competitions; see BP 6145.2 - Athletic Competition.

All coaches shall be subject to applicable law, Board policies, administrative regulations, and California Interscholastic Federation bylaws and codes of ethical conduct.

Noncertificated coaches shall have no authority to assign grades to students. (5 CCR 5591)

#### Qualifications and Training

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 5593 establishes the minimum qualifications for employees serving as temporary athletic team coaches; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish qualification criteria for all athletic coaches in accordance with law and district standards. These criteria shall ensure that coaches possess an appropriate level of competence, knowledge, and skill.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49024, any noncertificated employee or volunteer who works with students in a district-sponsored student activity program, such as a scholastic program. an interscholastic athletic program, or extracurricular activities, is required to obtain an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate (ASCC) from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, unless the district requires the candidate to clear a Department of Justice (DOJ) and Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) criminal background check. See BP/AR 1240 - Volunteer Assistance and AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5 - Criminal Record Check. Thus, the Governing Board may (1) choose to require a temporary athletic team coach to obtain the ASCC or a DOJ/FBI criminal background check; (2) permit an individual, at his/herthe individual's discretion, to obtain either the ASCC or DOJ/FBI check; or (3) apply different requirements to different positions in the district (e.g., head coaches vs. assistant coaches; employees vs. volunteers). The following paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice.

In addition, Education Code 45125.01 allows multiple districts within a county or within contiguous counties to share criminal record information of noncertificated employees and volunteers working in a student activity program.

Any noncertificated employee or volunteer who works with students in a district-sponsored interscholastic athletic <u>programactivity</u> shall, prior to beginning <u>his/herthe individual's</u> duties, submit to the Superintendent or designee either an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing or a Department of Justice and Federal Bureau of Investigation criminal background clearance. (Education Code 49024)

Following the selection of a temporary athletic team coach, the Superintendent or designee shall certify to the Board, at the next regular Board meeting or within 30 days, whichever is sooner, that the coach meets the qualifications and competencies required by 5 CCR 5593. By April 1 of each year, the Board shall certify to the State Board of Education that the provisions of 5 CCR 5593 have been met. (5 CCR 5594)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49032 requires that all high school coaches complete a district or CIF-developed coaching education program that meets the guidelines of Education Code 35179.1 and , which, as amended by AB 245 (Ch. 422, Statutes of 2023), includes training enin cardiopulmonary resuscitation, use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), and first aid that includes but is not limited to training in recognizing the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions, heat illness, and cardiac arrest. Additionally, Education Code 33479.6, as added by AB 1639 (Ch. 792, Statutes of 2016), requires coaches, beginning July 1, 2017, to complete a training course related to the nature and warning signs of sudden cardiac arrest and to retake such a course every two years thereafter. SeeFor more information regarding training of interscholastic athletic activity coaches, see the accompanying administrative regulation.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall regularly report to the Board regarding the extent to which the district's coaches have completed the trainings required by law, including those required pursuant to Education Code 33479.6, 35179.1, and 49032, and by district policy.

## Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:** 

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b> 5 CCR 5531	<b>Description</b> Supervision of extracurricular activities of students
5 CCR 5590-5596	Duties of temporary athletic team coaches
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 35179-35179.78	Interscholastic athletics
Ed. Code 44010	Sex offense; definitions
Ed. Code 44011	Controlled substance offense
Ed. Code 44332-44332.5	Temporary certificates
Ed. Code 44424	Conviction of a crime
Ed. Code 44808	Liability when students are not on school property
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44919	Classification of temporary employees; classifications
Ed. Code 45125.01	Interagency agreements for criminal record information
Ed. Code 45347	Instructional aides subject to requirements for classified staff
Ed. Code 45349	Use of volunteers to supervise or instruct students
Ed. Code 49024	Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate
Ed. Code 49030-49034	Performance enhancing substances
Ed. Code 49406	Examination for tuberculosis

# Health & Safety Code 124238-124238.5 Nevaeh Youth Sports Safety Act

Management Resources California Interscholastic Federation Publication	<b>Description</b> California Interscholastic Federation Constitution and Bylaws (https://www.cifstate.org/governance/constitution/index)
California Interscholastic Federation Publication	Pursuing Victory with Honor, 1999 <a href="mailto://www.cifstate.org/coaches-admin/pvh/index">(https://www.cifstate.org/coaches-admin/pvh/index)</a>
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	10-11 Information on Assembly Bill 346 Concerning the Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate (ASCC), Coded Correspondence 10-11, July 20, 2010
Court Decision	CTA v. Rialto Unified School District (1997) 14 Cal. 4th 627
Court Decision	Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma Union High School District (2003) 29 Cal.4th 911
Court Decision	Neily v. Manhattan Beach Unified School District (2011) 192 Cal.App.4th 187

CSBA Publication Steroids and Students: What Boards Need to Know, Policy

Brief, July 2005 Preventing Catastrophic Heat Illness, Governance Brief, July 2018 (https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201807PreventingCatastrophicHeatIllness.ashx?la=en&rev=

7436c3554336486db014b55033426ebc)

CSBA Publication Concussions in Student Athletes and How To Reduce Risk,

Fact Sheet, January 2016 (https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201601ConcussionsInStudentAthletes.ashx?la=en&rev=542

6e7214aa540819e2534a64c1ec82d)

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website Positive Coaching Alliance (https://positivecoach.org/)

Website National Athletic Trainers' Association

Website California Interscholastic Federation

Website California Athletic Trainers' Association

Website Commission on Teacher Credentialing

Website CSBA

Website California Department of Education

#### **Cross References**

Code	Description
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1240	Volunteer Assistance
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4212.4	Health Examinations

4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.63	Steroids
5131.63	Steroids
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition

## CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status:** ADOPTED

## **Regulation 4127: Temporary Athletic Team Coaches**

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2010 | Last Revised Date: 05<u>06</u>/01/<del>2017</del><u>2024</u> | Last Reviewed Date: 05<u>06</u>/01/<del>2017</del><u>2024</u>

## Qualifications

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 5593 establishes minimum qualifications for certificated and noncertificated employees assigned as temporary athletic team coaches. Pursuant to 5 CCR 5593, the Superintendent or designee is required to certify to the Governing Board that each newly hired coach meets the requirements of 5 CCR 5593; see the accompanying Board policy.

The district should modify the following section to reflect any additional criteria. Districts may consider developing specific criteria for each coachinginterscholastic athletic activity coach position.

Minimum qualifications for temporary athletic team coaches shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, competencies in the following areas: (5 CCR 5593)

- 1. Care and prevention of athletic injuries, basic sports injury first aid, and emergency procedures, as evidenced by one or more of the following:
  - a. Completion of a college-level course in the care and prevention of athletic injuries and possession of a valid cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) card
  - b. A valid sports injury certificate or first aid card, and a valid CPR card
  - c. A valid Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) I or II card
  - d. A valid trainer's certification issued by the National or California Athletic Trainers' Association (NATA/CATA)
  - e. Possession of both valid CPR and first aid cards and practical experience under the supervision of an athletic coach or trainer or experience assisting in team athletic training and conditioning
- 2. Coaching theory and techniques in the sport or game being coached, as evidenced by one or more of the following:
  - a. Completion of a college course in coaching theory and techniques
  - b. Completion of inservice in-service programs arranged by a school district or county office of education
  - c. Prior service as a student coach or assistant athletic coach in the sport or game being coached

- d. Prior coaching in community youth athletic programs in the sport being coached
- e. Prior participation in organized competitive athletics at the high school level or above in the sport being coached
- 3. Knowledge of the rules and regulations pertaining to the sport or game being coached, the league rules, and, at the high school level, regulations of the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF)
- 4. Knowledge of child or adolescent psychology, as appropriate, as it relates to sport participation, as evidenced by one or more of the following:
  - a. Completion of a college-level course in child psychology for elementary school positions and adolescent or sports psychology for secondary school positions
  - b. Completion of a seminar or workshop on human growth and development of youth
  - c. Prior active involvement with youth in school or community sports program

The Superintendent or designee may waive competency requirements for persons enrolled in appropriate training courses leading to acquisition of the competency, provided such persons serve under the direct supervision of a fully qualified coach until the competencies are met. (5 CCR 5593)

CSBA NOTE: The qualifications required by 5 CCR 5593 for employees serving as temporary athletic team coaches do not apply to volunteer coaches. The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that require volunteers who supervise or direct an athletic program to meet those same qualifications. For more information regarding volunteer assistance in schools, see BP/AR 1240 – Volunteer Assistance.

Volunteers who supervise or direct an athletic program shall meet the qualification criteria specified in 5 CCR 5593 required for temporary athletic team coaches employed by the district. Any volunteer who does not meet such criteria shall serve only under the supervision of a fully qualified coach and shall not be given charge of an athletic program.

#### Additional Qualifications of Noncertificated Personnel and Volunteers

In addition to the qualifications listed above, any noncertificated employee or volunteer assigned as a temporary athletic team coach shall: (5 CCR 5592)

- 1. Be free from tuberculosis and any other contagious disease that would prohibit certificated teachers from teaching, as verified by a written statement, renewable every four years, from a licensed physician or other person approved by the district
- 2. Not have been convicted of any offense referred to in Education Code 44010, 44011, or 44424, or any offense involving moral turpitude or evidencing unfitness to associate with children

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49024 requires, any noncertificated employee or volunteer who works with students in a district-sponsored student activity program, including

scholastic programs, interscholastic athletic program toprograms, and extracurricular activities, must obtain an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing or to clear a Department of Justice and Federal Bureau of Investigation criminal background check prior to beginning his/her duties. See the accompanying Board policy.

Any noncertificated employee or volunteer assigned as a temporary athletic team coach shall obtain an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate or a criminal background check in accordance with Board policy. (Education Code 49024)

#### **Training**

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by districts that maintain high schools. Education Code 49032 requires that all high school coaches complete a coaching education program developed by the district or the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF) that meets the guidelines listed in Education Code 35179.1 and includes training on the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions. as amended by AB 245 (Ch. 422, Statutes of 2023), and includes training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), and first aid that includes, but is not limited to, training in recognizing the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions, heat illness, and cardiac arrest. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code 124238.5, as added by AB 1467 (Ch. 24, Statutes of 2023), beginning January 1, 2027, districts are required to provide student athletes with access to an AED during any official practice or match that, when medical circumstances warrant its use, is administered by a medical professional, coach, or other designated person who holds AED certification and complies with any other qualifications pursuant to law.

Pursuant to Education Code 35179.8, as amended by AB 1653 (Ch. 589, Statutes of 2023), CIF, in consultation with the California Department of Education (CDE), is required to develop guidelines, procedures, and safety standards for the prevention and management of exertional heat illness.

Districts that wish to set their own standards for the coaching education program instead of using the standards developed by the CIF should modify the following paragraph accordingly.

Each employee or volunteer high school athletic team coach shall complete, at his/herthe individual's expense, a coaching education program that meets the standards developed by the CIF and includes, but is not limited to, training in regard to sport psychology, sport pedagogy, sport physiology, sport management, statewide and school regulations, and CPR, including certification, use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), and first aid, including that includes, but is not limited to, training in recognizing the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions, heat illness, and cardiac arrest. A high school coach who has completed the education program in another California school district shall be deemed to have met the requirement for this district. An individual who has not completed the education program may be assigned as a coach for no longer than one season of interscholastic competition. (Education Code 35179.1, 49032)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 33479.6; as added by AB 1639 (Ch. 792; Statutes of 2016), requires the coach of an athletic activity; beginning July 1, 2017, to complete, and retake every two years thereafter, a training course related to the nature and warning signs of sudden cardiac arrest, including the risks associated with continuing to play or practice after experiencing fainting or seizures during exercise, unexplained shortness of breath, chest pain, dizziness, racing heart rate, or extreme fatigue. Pursuant to Education Code 33479.7; as added by AB 1639; on or after July 1, 2019 a coach who does not complete the required sudden cardiac arrest training is subject to suspension from coaching any athletic activity until the required training is completed.

Online training fulfilling this requirement is available on the CIF's web site. Furthermorewebsite.

Additionally, Education Code 33479.2, as added by AB 1639, requires the California Department of Education CDE to post related information on its web sitewebsite.

In addition, prior to coaching an athletic activity and every two years thereafter, athletic coaches shall complete an approved training course on the nature and warning signs of sudden cardiac arrest. (Education Code 33479.2, 33479.6, 33479.7)

#### **Code of Ethical Conduct**

Employees providing supervisory or instructional services in interscholastic athletic <del>programs</del> and activities shall: (5 CCR 5596)

- 1. Show respect for players, officials, and other coaches
- 2. Respect the integrity and judgment of game officials
- 3. Establish and model fair play, sportsmanship, and proper conduct
- 4. Establish player safety and welfare as the highest priority
- 5. Provide proper supervision of students at all times
- 6. Use discretion when providing constructive criticism and when reprimanding players
- 7. Maintain consistency in requiring all players to adhere to the established rules and standards of the game
- 8. Properly instruct players in the safe use of equipment
- 9. Avoid exerting undue influence on a student's decision to enroll in an athletic program at any public or private postsecondary educational institution
- 10. Avoid exerting undue influence on students to take lighter academic course(s) in order to be eligible to participate in athletics
- 11. Avoid suggesting, providing, or encouraging any athlete to use nonprescription drugs, anabolic steroids, or any substance to increase physical development or performance that is not approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, U.S. Surgeon General, or the American Medical Association
- 12. Avoid recruitment of athletes from other schools
- 13. Follow the rules of behavior and the procedures for crowd control as established by the district and the league in which the district participates

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

#### State

Duties of temporary athletic team coaches
The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Interscholastic athletics
Sex offense; definitions
Controlled substance offense
Temporary certificates
Conviction of a crime
Liability when students are not on school property
Written statement of employment status
Classification of temporary employees; classifications
Interagency agreements for criminal record information
Instructional aides subject to requirements for classified staff
Use of volunteers to supervise or instruct students
Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate
Performance enhancing substances
Examination for tuberculosis

## Health & Safety Code 124238-124238.5 Nevaeh Youth Sports Safety Act

Management Resources California Interscholastic Federation Publication	<b>Description</b> California Interscholastic Federation Constitution and Bylaws (https://www.cifstate.org/governance/constitution/index)
California Interscholastic Federation Publication	Pursuing Victory with Honor, 1999 (https://www.cifstate.org/coaches-admin/pvh/index)
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	10-11 Information on Assembly Bill 346 Concerning the Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate (ASCC), Coded Correspondence 10-11, July 20, 2010
Court Decision	CTA v. Rialto Unified School District (1997) 14 Cal. 4th 627
Court Decision	Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma Union High School District (2003) 29 Cal.4th 911
Court Decision	Neily v. Manhattan Beach Ünified School District (2011) 192 Cal.App.4th 187
CSBA Publication	Steroids and Students: What Boards Need to Know, Policy Brief, July 2005Preventing Catastrophic Heat Illness, Governance Brief, July 2018 (https://www.csba.org/-/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201807PreventingCatastrophicHeatIllness.ashx?la=en&rev=7436c3554336486db014b55033426ebc)
CSBA <u>Publication</u>	Concussions in Student Athletes and How To Reduce Risk.

Fact Sheet, January 2016 (https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs /201601ConcussionsInStudentAthletes.ashx?la=en&rev=542 6e7214aa540819e2534a64c1ec82d)

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website Positive Coaching Alliance (https://positivecoach.org/)

Website National Athletic Trainers' Association

Website California Interscholastic Federation

Website California Athletic Trainers' Association

Website Commission on Teacher Credentialing

Website CSBA

Website California Department of Education

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 1230	<b>Description</b> School-Connected Organizations
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1240	Volunteer Assistance
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievemen

5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.63	Steroids
5131.63	Steroids
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Policy 4161: Leaves Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/1988 | Last Revised Date: 0706/01/20082024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0706/01/20082024

CSBA NOTE: Employee leave provisions are frequently governed by a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding between the Governing Board and employee organizations. The following optional policy is subject to collective bargaining and should be deleted or revised for consistency in accordance with any such district agreements, applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this policy is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law.

The Governing Board shall provide for paid and unpaid leaves of absence for employees in accordance with law, Board policy, administrative regulation, collective bargaining agreements, and merit system rules, as applicable.

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-10 below reflect categories of leave which are described in more detail in the cited cross-referenced leave policies or administrative regulations: cited below in the Policy Reference section. In addition, Education CodeCodes 44963, applicable to certificated staff, and 45198, applicable to classified staff, allow the Governing Board to grant leaves with or without pay to certificated and classified staff for any purpose or period of time, as long as no employee is deprived of any leave to which he/shethe employee is legally entitled. Education Code 45190, as amended by AB 472 (Ch. 331, Statutes of 2023), clarifies that, as to classified staff, including in a district that has adopted the merit system, the Board's authority to grant leaves of absence and vacations with or without pay includes voluntary leaves of absence. Any additional types of leaves so granted by the Board may be added to the following list.

The Board recognizes the following justifiable reasons for employee absence: Employees have the right to take leaves as authorized by law and/or collective bargaining agreements, including, but not limited to:

- 1. Personal illness or injury
- 2. Industrial accident or illness
- 3. Family care and medical leave
- 4. Military service
- 5. Personal necessity and personal emergencies

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44986, the Board may grant to any certificated employee who has applied for disability benefits a leave of absence, not to exceed 30 days beyond final

determination of the employee's eligibility for disability benefits by the State Teachers' Retirement System. If the employee is determined to be eligible, that leave must be extended for the term of the disability, up to 39 months.

- 6. Disability leave for certificated employees in accordance with Education Code 44986
- 7. Vacations for classified staff and certificated management staff, as applicable
- 8. Sabbaticals for purposes of study or training related to the employee's job duties
- 9. Attendance at work-related meetings and staff development opportunities

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45190, as amended by AB 472 (Ch. 331, Statutes of 2023), if a district, including a district that has adopted the merit system, places an employee on an involuntary leave of absence during the period the employee is charged with a criminal offense, is under a criminal investigation, or is waiting due to administrative delay for necessary job-related administrative determinations, then, upon the conclusion of the proceedings in favor of the employee, the district is required to pay to the employee the employee's full compensation for the period of the involuntary leave of absence upon the employee's return to service in the district. "Involuntary leave of absence" includes, but is not limited to, a compulsory leave of absence or a suspension.

- 10. Compulsory leave
- 11. Maternity, parental leave, and reproductive loss leave for both certificated and classified staff, as applicable under state law
- 12. Bereavement

#### **Long-Term Leaves**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section should be revised as necessary for consistency with a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding between the Board and employee organizations.

With Board approval, an employee may receive a leave of absence, without pay and without accruing seniority or service credit, for a period of up to one school year. Applications for long-term leave shall be made in writing and shall state the purpose for which leave is requested. All long-term leave agreements shall be in writing and shall state the terms and conditions of the leave, including the conditions governing the employee's return.

At the end of a long-term leave, the employee shall be reinstated to a similar position as that <a href="mailto:employee">employee</a> held at the time leave was granted, unless otherwise agreed upon.

The Board shall consider any written request by an employee to return to work prior to the expiration date of the leave.

#### **Administrative and Supervisory Personnel**

CSBA NOTE: Leave provisions for administrative and supervisory personnel who are not subject to collective bargaining agreements may be detailed in an individual contract, memorandum of understanding, or Board policy. The following optional section is for use by districts that, viathrough policy, grant the same leave provisions to administrative and supervisory employees as are granted to other certificated or classified employees.

Certificated administrative and supervisory employees who are not subject to the district's bargaining agreement for certificated employees shall generally be entitled to those leave provisions provided in the bargaining agreement for other certificated employees unless otherwise specified in individual contract, memorandums of understanding, Board policy, administrative regulation, or law.

Classified administrative and supervisory employees who are not subject to the district's bargaining agreement for classified employees shall generally be entitled to those leave provisions provided in the bargaining agreement for other classified employees unless otherwise specified in individual contract, memoranda of understanding, Board policy, administrative regulation, or law.

#### **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State Ed. Code 22850-22856	Description Pension benefits; STRS members on military leave
Ed. Code 44018	Compensation for employees on active military duty
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44043.5	Catastrophic leave
Ed. Code 44800	Effect of active military service on status of employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44940	Compulsory leave of absence for certificated persons
Ed. Code 44962-44988	Leave of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 45059	Employee ordered to active military/naval duty; computation of salary
Ed. Code 45190-45210	Leaves of absence; classified
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act

Gov. Code 12945.7 Bereavement leave

Gov. Code 20990-21013 Pension benefits; PERS members on military leave

Gov. Code 3543.1 Rights of employee organizations

Gov. Code 3543.2 Scope of representation

Lab. Code 230-230.2 Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault or

specified felonies

Lab. Code 230.3 Leave for emergency personnel

Lab. Code 230.4 Leave for volunteer firefighters

Lab. Code 230.8 Time off to visit child's school

Lab. Code 233 Leave to attend to family illness

M&V Code 395-395.9 Military leave

M&V Code 395.10 Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment

Federal Description

29 USC 2601-2654 Family Care and Medical Leave Act

38 USC 4301-4334 Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights

Act of 1994

Management Resources Description

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

**Cross References** 

Code Description

2121 Superintendent's Contract

4112.1 Contracts

4112.42 Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers

4112.42 Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers

4118 Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action

4118 Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action

4131 Staff Development

4141 Collective Bargaining Agreement

4154 Health And Welfare Benefits

4154 Health And Welfare Benefits

4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.3	Professional Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4231	Staff Development
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.3	Professional Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4312.1	Contracts

4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4331	Staff Development
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

## Regulation 4161: Leaves

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/1988 | Last Revised Date: 0706/01/20082024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0706/01/20082024

#### Failure to Return to Service After Leave

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44842(c)CSBA NOTE: The following optional regulation is subject to collective bargaining and should be revised in accordance with any applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this administrative regulation is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law.

Education Code 44842 addresses the return to service of a certificated employee at the beginning of the school year following a leave of absence after April 30 of the previous school year and authorizes termination of the employee if specified circumstances exist. As described in itemItem #1 below, one of the circumstances is the employee's failure to report for duty, without good cause, after having notified the Governing Board of his/herthe intent to remain in service. See AR 4112.1 - Contracts for provisions of Education Code 44842 pertaining to the duty of all certificated employees to notify the district of their intention to remain in service if the district has issued a written re-employment notice requesting employees to provide such notice.

In The district may terminate the case employment of a certificated employee who was on leave of absence for 20 or more consecutive working days after April 30 of the previous school year, the district may terminate the employment of such an employee if all of the following circumstances exist: (Education Code 44842)

- 1. The employee fails to report for duty, without good cause, at the beginning of the school year after having notified the Governing Board of his/herthe intention to remain in service with the district in accordance with Education Code 44842.
- 2. The district had specifically notified the employee, at least five days in advance, of the time and place at which the employee was to report to work.
- 3. The employee continues to be absent from work for 20 consecutive working days, beginning from the date the employee was to report to work.
- 3. 4. The employee did not request or was not granted a leave of absence authorized by the Board.

In any such case, the district may terminate the employee's employment on the day following 20 consecutive days of absence. (Education Code 44842)

Use of Leaves by Classified Employees

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45200 authorizes the Board to allow classified employees to switch from vacation leave to another type of leave as provided below. The following optional section is for use by districts that choose to offer such an option to classified employees and may be used by districts that have adopted the merit system.

A classified employee may interrupt or terminate vacation leave in order to begin another type of paid leave without a return to active service, as long as the employee provides adequate notice and relevant supporting information regarding the basis for such interruption or termination. (Education Code 45200)

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State Ed. Code 22850-22856	<b>Description</b> Pension benefits; STRS members on military leave
Ed. Code 44018	Compensation for employees on active military duty
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44043.5	Catastrophic leave
Ed. Code 44800	Effect of active military service on status of employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44940	Compulsory leave of absence for certificated persons
Ed. Code 44962-44988	Leave of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 45059	Employee ordered to active military/naval duty; computation of salary
Ed. Code 45190-45210	Leaves of absence; classified
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.7	Bereavement leave
Gov. Code 20990-21013	Pension benefits; PERS members on military leave
Gov. Code 3543.1	Rights of employee organizations
Gov. Code 3543.2	Scope of representation
Lab. Code 230-230.2	Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault or specified felonies
Lab. Code 230.3	Leave for emergency personnel

Lab. Code 230.4 Leave for volunteer firefighters

Lab. Code 230.8 Time off to visit child's school

Lab. Code 233 Leave to attend to family illness

M&V Code 395-395.9 Military leave

M&V Code 395.10 Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment

Federal Description

29 USC 2601-2654 Family Care and Medical Leave Act

38 USC 4301-4334 Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights

Act of 1994

Management Resources Description

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

#### **Cross References**

4161.9

<b>Code</b> 2121	<b>Description</b> Superintendent's Contract
4112.1	Contracts
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4131	Staff Development
4141	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.3	Professional Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

**Catastrophic Leave Program** 

4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4231	Staff Development
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.3	Professional Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4312.1	Contracts
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4331	Staff Development
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave



4361.9

Catastrophic Leave Program

4361.9

Catastrophic Leave Program

## CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

## Regulation 4161.1: Personal Illness/Injury Leave

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2017 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024 | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation <u>applies</u> to <u>certificated employees</u>, <u>including certificated management</u>. For classified <u>employees</u>, <u>including classified management</u>, <u>see AR 4261.1 – Personal Illness/Injury Leave</u>.

The following administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining, and should be revised in accordance with any applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this administrative regulation is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law. Certain portions of this administrative regulation are mandated or conditionally mandated; see "Verification Requirements" and "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" sections below.

Education Code 44978 provides a minimum of 10 days of personal illness or injury leave (sick leave) per year for certificated employees working five days a week. The Governing Board may allow additional days at its discretion; if it does so, the following paragraph should be revised accordingly.

Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act) require districts to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked to their employees who work for 30 days or more within a year of their employment, including temporary and substitute employees. Pursuant to Labor Code 246, as amended by SB 616 (Ch. 309, Statutes of 2023), a district may use a different sick leave accrual method which provides for the accrual to be on a regular basis so that employees accrue at least 24 hours of sick leave or paid time off by the 120th calendar day of their employment or each calendar year or 12-month period-, and at least 40 hours or five days of paid sick leave by the 200th calendar day of employment, each calendar year, or 12-month period.

The provisions of Labor Code 245-249 are very broad and only district employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement may be exempted from them, if the collective bargaining agreement expressly provides paid sick leave in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount of leave required pursuant to Labor Code 246, includes final and binding arbitration of disputes regarding the application of the paid sick days provisions, and provides premium wage rates for all overtime hours worked and a regular hourly rate of pay of not less than 30 percent more than the state minimum wage rate. However, even for employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement, Labor Code 246.5, as amended by SB 616, extends procedural protections regarding retaliation to such employees. Since many districts may not satisfy all of the conditions for this exemption, this administrative regulation has been drafted to include the requirements of Labor Code 245-249. Any district which has a collective bargaining agreement that meets all of the conditions for exemption may modify this administrative regulation accordingly.

For additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249, see the section titled "Healthy Workplaces,

Healthy Families Act Requirements" below. For paid sick leave for temporary and substitute certificated employees, see BP/AR 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel. For sick leave for classified employees, see AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

The following administrative regulation applies to certificated employees, including certificated management. For classified employees, including classified management, see Administrative Regulation 4261.1 – Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Certificated employees employed five school days per week are entitled to 10 days'days leave of absence with full pay for personal illness or injury (sick leave) per school year of service. Employees who work less than five school days per week (part-time employees) shall be granted sick leave in proportion to the time they work. However, any part-time employees who are entitled to less than three days of paid sick leave per year due to the amount of time worked shall be granted sick leave pursuant to Labor Code 246, if they are eligible. (Education Code 44978; Labor Code 245-249)

#### **Use of Sick Leave**

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-8 below reflect allowable uses of sick leave specified in law. The district may expand this list to include any additional purposes authorized by law, authorized by the district, or included in a bargaining agreement.

Certificated employees A certificated employee may use sick leave for absences dueas authorized by law and/or collective bargaining agreement, including, but not limited to:

 Accident or illness, whether or not the absence arises out of and in the course of employment; quarantine which results from contact in the course of employment with other persons having a contagious disease; or temporary inability to perform assigned duties because of illness, accident, or quarantine (Education Code 44964)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848 (Ch. 724, Statutes of 2023), the district is prohibited from refusing to grant a request by an employee to take up to five days of reproductive loss leave following a reproductive loss event. See AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 – Personal Leaves.

Additionally, pursuant to Title IX (20 USC 1681-1688) and implementing regulation 34 CFR 106.57, as amended by 89 Fed. Reg. 33474, the district is required to treat pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or lactation, including any related medical condition or recovery, as it would any other temporary medical condition for job-related purposes, including leaves.

- 2. Pregnancy, miscarriage, childbirth, and related recovery, as well as reproductive loss (Education Code 44965, 44978; Government Code 12945.6)
- 3. Personal necessity (Education Code 44981)

CSBA NOTE: Optional Item #4 below may be revised to specify a different minimum increment for sick leave.



3.5 hours.

- 4. Medical and dental appointments, in increments of not less than one hour
- 5. Industrial accidents or illnesses when leave granted specifically for that purpose has been exhausted (Education Code 44984)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) (29 USC 2612) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA) (Government Code 12945.2), a district is required to grant leave to an eligible employee to bond with a child after the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of the child. For this purpose, employees may, but are not required to, use sick leave for any otherwise unpaid FMLA or CFRA leave.

Government Code 12945.21, as amended by AB 1756 (Ch. 478, Statutes of 2023), establishes a small employer family leave mediation pilot program, until January 1, 2025, for very small districts that employ between 5-19 employees to mediate disputes about the employee's right to medical or family care leave under CFRA and/or bereavement leave.

For further information regarding parental leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

 Need of the employee to bond with a child within one year of the child's birth, adoption, or foster care placement (parental leave) (Education Code 44977.5; Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.112)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 233, any district that provides sick leave to its employees is required to permit an employee to use sick leave, in an amount not less than the sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement, for the purposes specified in Items #7-8 below. Pursuant to Labor Code 233, designation of sick leave taken under this provision is at the sole discretion of the employee. Labor Code 233 does not extend the maximum period of leave to which an employee is entitled under CFRA or FMLA, regardless of whether the employee receives sick leave compensation during that leave.

For the purpose of using sick leave to attend to the health care needs of a family member, as specified in Item #7 below, Labor Code 245.5; as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022); includes a designated person in the definition of a "family member," in addition to an employee's spouse, registered domestic partner, child (biological, adopted, or foster child; stepchild; legal ward; or a child to whom the employee stands in loco parentis), parent (biological, adoptive, or foster parent; stepparent; legal guardian of an employee or the employee's spouse or registered domestic partner; or a person who stood in loco parentis when the employee was a minor child), grandparent, grandchild, or sibling. Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5; as amended by AB 1041, a "designated person" means any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The designated person may be identified by the employee at the time the employee requests the leave, and the district may limit the employee to one designated person per 12-month period for family care and medical leave. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

For additional information about leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking granted in accordance with Item #8 below, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves.

- 7. Need of the employee or employee's family member, including a designated person, as defined in Labor Code 245.5, for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care (Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 233, 246.5)
- 8. Need of the employee to seek or obtain any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking (Labor Code 233, 246.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.7, districts are required to provide up to five days of bereavement leave for the death of an employee's "family member," as defined, if the employee was employed by the district for at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the bereavement leave. The bereavement leave days do not need to be taken consecutively, but must be taken within three months of the family member's date of death. Districts with existing policies that provide employees less than five days of paid bereavement leave must continue to give employees the number of paid days specified in the policy, but may provide the remainder of the five days as unpaid bereavement leave. Districts must allow employees to use any paid vacation, personal leave, sick leave, or compensatory time off for the balance of the unpaid bereavement leave. For more information on bereavement leave, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves. Districts with questions about the application of their bereavement leave policies should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

9. Bereavement leave, as specified in Administrative Regulation 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 – Personal Leaves (Education Code 44985; Government Code 12945.7)

For the purposes specified in Items #7-8, an employee may use, in any calendar year, the amount of sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement. (Labor Code 233)

An employee may take sick leave at any time during the school year, even if credit for sick leave has not yet been accrued. (Education Code 44978)

## **CSBA NOTE:** The following paragraph is optional.

An employee shall reimburse the district for any unearned sick leave used as of the date of termination.

Unused days of sick leave shall be accumulated from year to year without limitation. (Education Code 44978)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraphtwo paragraphs are recommended and may be revised to reflect district practice. For more information regarding wage overpayment, see BP 4151/4251/4351 – Employee Compensation.

An employee shall reimburse the district for any unearned sick leave used as of the date of termination, in accordance with Education Code 44042.5.

At the beginning of each school year, employees shall be notified of the amount of sick leave they have accumulated.

The district shall not require new employees to waive leave accumulated in a previous district. (Education Code 44979, 44980)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44979-44980, certificated employees are entitled to have their accumulated sick leave transferred with them in the circumstances specified in the following optional paragraph.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify any certificated employee who leaves the district after at least one school year of employment that if the employee accepts a certificated position in another district, county office of education, or community college district within one year, the employee may request that the district transfer any accumulated sick leave to the new employer. (Education Code 44979, 44980)

## Additional Leave for Disabled Military Veterans

In addition to any other entitlement for sick leave with pay, a certificated employee who is a former active duty member of the U.S. Armed Forces or a former or current member of the California National Guard or a federal reserve component shall be entitled to sick leave with pay of up to 10 days for the purpose of undergoing medical treatment, including mental health treatment, for a military service-connected disability rated at 30 percent or more by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. An eligible employee who works less than five days per week shall be entitled to such leave in proportion to the time worked. (Education Code 44978.2)

The amount of leave shall be credited to the employee either on the date the employee receives confirmation of the submission of the disability application to the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or on the first day the employee begins or returns to employment after active duty, whichever is later. When the employee receives the disability rating decision, the employee shall report that information to the Superintendent or designee. If the disability rating decision makes the employee eligible for the leave, the time used before the decision shall be counted toward the 10day maximum leave. If the disability rating decision makes the employee ineligible for the leave, the district may change the sick leave time used before the disability rating decision to an alternative leave balance. (Education Code 44978.2)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44978.2, the district may require proof that a leave granted under this law is used for treatment of a military service-connected disability. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification, in accordance with the section "Verification Requirements" below, that the employee used the leave to obtain treatment of a military service-connected disability.

Leave for military-service connected disability shall be available for 12 months following the first

date that the leave was credited. Leave not used during the 12-month period shall not be carried over and shall be forfeited. (Education Code 44978.2)

#### Notification of Absence

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is recommended and may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee of the need to be absent as soon as such need is known, so that substitute services may be secured. This notification shall include an estimate of the expected duration of absence. If the absence becomes longer than estimated, the employee shall so notify the district. If the duration of absence becomes shorter than estimated, the employee shall notify the district not later than three o'clock in the afternoon of the day preceding the day on which the employee intends to return to work. If the employee fails to notify the district and the failure results in a substitute being secured, the cost of the substitute shall be deducted from the employee's pay.

## Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44977, employees who are absent due to illness for up to five months after exhausting all available sick leave must receive their regular salary minus the cost of a substitute. Alternatively, Education Code 44983 allows districts to adopt a rule that gives certificated employees 50 percent or more of their regular salary during the period of absence. When an employee is absent for a cause other than illness, Education Code 44977 and 44983 provide that the amount deducted from the employee's salary shall be determined according to the rules and regulations adopted by the Board as long as such rules are not in conflict with State Board of Education regulations.

Option 1 below is for use by districts that subtract the cost of a substitute from the absent employee's salary pursuant to Education Code 44977. Option 2 is mandated pursuant to Education Code 44983 for districts that choose to give certificated employees 50 percent or more of their regular salary during the period of absence, and may be revised to specify a percentage higher than 50 percent in accordance with district practice.

If not covered in the district's bargaining agreement, the district may add provisions to this section reflecting salary deductions for employees absent longer than five months.

OPTION 1: (Differential pay: regular salary minus cost of substitute)

During each school year, when a certificated employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including all accumulated sick leave, and, due to illness or accident, continues to be absent for an additional period of up to five school months, the district shall deduct from the employee's regular salary for that period the actual cost of a substitute to fill the position. If the district has made every reasonable effort to secure the services of a substitute and has been unable to do so, the amount that would have been paid to a substitute shall be deducted from the employee's salary. (Education Code 44977)

An employee shall not be provided more than one five-month period per illness or accident. However, if the school year ends before the five-month period is exhausted, the employee may take the balance of the five-month period in a subsequent school year. (Education Code 44977)



#### **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

## OPTION 2: (50 percent of employee's regular salary)



After a certificated employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including all accumulated sick leave, and, due to illness or accident, continues to be absent for an additional period of up to five months, the employee shall receive at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary during the additional period of absence. (Education Code 44983)

## **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

## **Absence Beyond Five-Month Period/Reemployment List**

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is required for districts that select Option 1 (i.e., differential pay) in the section "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" above and should be carefully considered by districts that select Option 2 (i.e., 50 percent pay). Education Code 44978.1 requires the establishment of a reemployment list for employees who are unable to resume their duties after the five-month period provided pursuant to Education Code 44977.

Although Education Code 44978.1 does not explicitly require a reemployment list for districts selecting Option 2, such districts should be aware that failure to establish a reemployment list may subject employees to termination following a five-month absence. Therefore, any district that selects Option 2 and currently maintains a reemployment list for employees who are absent beyond the five-month period, or that wishes to establish such a list, should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel before changing its policy or practices.

If a certificated employee is not medically able to return to work after the five-month period provided pursuant to Education Code 44977, the employee shall be placed either in another position or on a reemployment list. Placement on the reemployment list shall be for 24 months for probationary employees or 39 months for permanent employees and shall begin at the expiration of the five-month period. If during this time the employee becomes medically able, the employee shall be returned to employment in a position for which the employee is credentialed and qualified. (Education Code 44978.1)

#### **Parental Leave**

CSBA NOTE: The following section is subject to any conflicting provision in a collective bargaining agreement that provides greater parental leave rights.

During each school year, a certificated employee may use all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, for the purpose of parental leave for a period of up to 12 work weeks. The 12-week period shall be reduced by any period of sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, taken during a period of such parental leave. (Education Code 44977.5)

CSBA NOTE: Unlike leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, leave taken pursuant to Education Code 44977.5 does not require an employee to have at least 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12-month period in order to be eligible for parental leave. See AR

4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for further information on requirements related to the California Family Rights Act.

Eligibility for such leave shall not require 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12 months. (Education Code 44977.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44977.5, the district is required to provide differential pay to a certificated employee for up to 12 work weeks when the employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent due to parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.2. Such an employee is entitled to receive differential pay, calculated in the same manner described in Option 1 or 2 in the section "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" above. Education Code 44977.5 requires that, regardless of the type of differential pay system used by the district, employees must receive at least 50 percent of their regular salary for any portion of the 12-week parental leave that remains following the exhaustion of sick leave. The following paragraph may be revised to specify a percentage higher than 50 percent in accordance with district practice.

Since Education Code 44977.5 does not expressly require districts to provide differential pay to employees who are eligible for parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, it is unclear whether such employees would be entitled to differential pay. Districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel if they have questions regarding differential pay for such employees.

An employee who has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent on account of parental leave shall receive differential pay of at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary for the remainder of the 12 work weeks. (Education Code 44977.5)

Parental leave taken pursuant to Education Code 44977.5 shall run concurrently with the parental leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 or 12945.6, and the aggregate amount of parental leave shall not exceed 12 work weeks in a 12-month period. (Education Code 44977.5; Government Code 12945.2, 12945.6)

#### **Verification Requirements**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44978 mandates the Board to adopt regulations requiring proof of illness or injury and prescribing the means of verification. However, Education Code 44978 provides that these regulations shall not discriminate against evidence of treatment and the need for treatment by the practice of a well-recognized religion. For verification requirements for employees on leave pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. The following section should be modified to reflect district practice and any procedures which have been specified in bargaining agreements.

Labor Code 233 requires districts to allow their employees to use sick leave for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5. Because Labor Code 246.5 is silent on requests for verification, and requires an employer to provide an employee with paid sick days upon oral or written request, districts should be cautious in requiring verification for sick leave used for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5 (Items #7-8 in the section "Use of Sick Leave" above). Although a district is permitted to require verification from an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1, a general insistence on verification

could be deemed a violation of Labor Code 246.5. Any district with questions regarding its authority related to verification should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

After any absence due to illness or injury, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification whenever an employee's absence record shows chronic absenteeism or a pattern of absences immediately before or after weekends and/or holidays or whenever available evidence clearly indicates that an absence is not related to illness or injury.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee may require an employee to visit a physician selected by the district, at district expense, in order to receive a report on the employee's need for further leave of absence and a prognosis as to when the employee will be able to return to work. If the report concludes that the employee's condition does not warrant continued absence, the Superintendent or designee may, after giving notice to the employee, deny further leave.

CSBA NOTE: 42 USC 2000ff-1, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, and its implementing regulations, 29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12, specify that it is unlawful for a district to request, require, or purchase employees' or their family member's individual genetic information except in complying with the medical certification requirements for family care and medical leave purposes or with the employee's prior written authorization. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1635.9, any such information received by the district must be kept confidential as specified below.

Any district request for additional verification by an employee's physician or a district-selected physician shall be in writing and shall specify that the report to be submitted to the district should not contain the employee's genetic information. Any genetic information received by the district on behalf of an employee shall be treated as a confidential medical record, maintained in a file separate from the employee's personnel file, and not be disclosed except in accordance with 29 CFR 1635.9.

Before returning to work, an employee who has been absent for surgery, hospitalization, or extended medical treatment may be asked to submit a letter from a physician stating that the employee is able to return to duty and stipulating any necessary restrictions or limitations.

#### Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 245-249, all employers, including those that provide paid time off to their employees under existing policy or other law, must comply with the requirements specified in the following section. Pursuant to Labor Code 248.5, noncompliance with the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act could result in an enforcement action against the employer, including the imposition of civil and monetary penalties. Any district with questions regarding the applicability of this law should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

No employee shall be denied the right to use accrued sick days, and the district shall not in any manner discriminate or retaliate against an employee for using or attempting to use sick leave, filing a complaint with the Labor Commissioner, or alleging district violation of Labor Code 245-249.

To ensure the district's compliance with Labor Code 245-249, the Superintendent or designee shall:

- 1. At a conspicuous location in each workplace, display a poster on paid sick leave that includes the following information:
  - a. That an employee is entitled to accrue, request, and use paid sick days
  - b. The number of sick days provided by Labor Code 245-249
  - c. The terms of use of paid sick days
  - d. That discrimination or retaliation against an employee for requesting and/or using sick leave is prohibited by law and that an employee has the right to file a complaint with the Labor Commissioner if the district discriminates or retaliates against the employee

<u>CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 246, as amended by SB 616, districts are required to provide 40 hours or five days of paid sick leave to eligible employees.</u>

- 2. Provide at least 2440 hours or threefive days of paid sick leave to each eligible employee to use per year and allow eligible employees to use accrued sick leave upon reasonable request
- 3. Provide eligible employees written notice, on their pay stub or other document issued with their pay check, of the amount of paid sick leave they have available
- 4. Keep a record documenting the hours worked and paid sick days accrued and used by each eligible employee for three years

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 5601	Transfer of accumulated sick leave
Ed. Code 44042.5	Wage overpayment
Ed. Code 44964	Power to grant leaves of absence for accident, illness, or quarantine
Ed. Code 44965	Granting of leaves of absence for pregnancy and childbirth

Ed. Code 44976	Transfer of leave rights when school is transferred to another district
Ed. Code 44977	Salary schedule for substitute employees
Ed. Code 44977.5	Differential pay during parental leave up to 12 weeks after sick leave is exhausted
Ed. Code 44978	Sick leave; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44978.1	Inability to return to duty; placement in another position or on reemployment list
Ed. Code 44978.2	Leave for military service-connected disability
Ed. Code 44979	Transfer of accumulated sick leave to another district
Ed. Code 44980	Transfer of accumulated sick leave to a county office of education
Ed. Code 44981	Leave of absence for personal necessity
Ed. Code 44983	Compensation during leave; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44984	Required rules for industrial accident and illness leave
Ed. Code 44985	Leave of absence due to death in immediate family; certificated
Ed. Code 44986	Leave of absence; state disability benefits
Ed. Code 45194	Bereavement leave of absence; classified
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Parental Reproductive loss leave
Gov. Code 12945.7	Bereavement leave
Lab. Code 220	Sections inapplicable to public employees
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 230.1	Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking victims; right to time off
Lab. Code 233	Leave to attend to family illness
Lab. Code 234	Absence control policy
Lab. Code 245-249	Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014
<b>Federal</b> 29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12	<b>Description</b> Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
29 CFR 825.100-825.702	Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993
34 CFR 106.1-106.82	Discrimination on the basis of sex; effectuating Title IX

20 USC 1681-1688 Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972;

discrimination based on sex

29 USC 2601-2654 Family Care and Medical Leave Act

42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11 Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008

Management Resources Description

Court Decision Veguez v. Governing Board of Long Beach Unified School

District (2005) 127 Cal.App.4th 406

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 2121	<b>Description</b> Superintendent's Contract
4032	Reasonable Accommodation
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4113.5	Working Remotely
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.11	Preretirement Part-Time Employment
4119.41	<b>Employees With Infectious Disease</b>
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries

4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4213.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4213.5	Working Remotely
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers

4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4313.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4313.5	Working Remotely
4317.11	Preretirement Part-Time Employment
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

## Regulation 4161.2: Personal Leaves

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2012 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024

CSBA NOTE: The following <u>mandated</u> administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining agreements and should be revised in accordance with any applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this administrative regulation is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law.

Personal leaves granted to district employees shall be used as permitted in <u>law</u>, this administrative regulation, other <u>Governing</u> Board-approved policy or district regulation, or applicable collective bargaining agreement, <u>or as otherwise required by law</u>.

CSBA NOTE: Family Code 297.5 extends to registered domestic partners the same rights that are available under state law to spouses. Thus, any reference to an employee's spouse throughout this administrative regulation also applies to a registered domestic partner, even if not expressly stated in the applicable state statute (e.g., Education Code, Military and Veterans Code). Districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel if a question arises as to leave provisions relative to an employee's domestic partner.

For the purpose of any personal leave offered pursuant to state law, a registered domestic partner shall have the same rights, protections, and benefits as a spouse and any protections provided to a spouse's child shall also apply to a child of a registered domestic partner. (Family Code 297.5)

Whenever possible, employees shall request personal leaves in advance and prepare suitable instructions, including lesson plans as applicable, for a substitute employee.

#### Bereavement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949 (Ch. 767, Statutes of 2022), districts are required to provide up to five days of bereavement leave for the death of an employee's "family member," as defined, if the employee was employed by the district for at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the bereavement leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant three days, or five days if out-of-state travel is required, of paid bereavement leave for certificated and classified employees upon the death of a member of the employee's "immediate family." Government Code 12945.7; as added by AB 1949, potentially expands the length of this leave, but not necessarily the requirement to pay for this leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant bereavement leave for a member of the employee's "immediate family," the definition of which is more expansive than a "family member," pursuant to Government Code 12945.7. Any bereavement leave taken under the Education Code and/or Government Code runs concurrently and not consecutively.

The bereavement leave days do not need to be taken consecutively, but must be taken within three months of the family member's date of death. Districts with existing policies that provide employees less than five days of paid bereavement leave must continue to give employees the number of paid days specified in the policy, but may provide the remainder of the five days as unpaid bereavement leave. Districts must allow employees to use any paid vacation, personal leave, sick leave, or compensatory time off for the balance of the unpaid bereavement leave. Additionally, Government Code 12945.7; as added by AB 1949; makes it unlawful to retaliate or discriminate against an employee for using bereavement leave or to interfere with an employee's right to use bereavement leave.

Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. Additionally, Government Code 12945.2 includes parent-in-law in the definition of "family member" for purposes of bereavement leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, the definition of "immediate family" includes "parent-in-law" as permitted by law.

Districts with questions about bereavement leave should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The following paragraphs may be revised to reflect district practice.

Employees are entitled to a leave of up to five days upon the death of any member of the employee's immediate family, as defined in Education Code 44985 and 45194. (Government Code 12945.7)

No deduction shall be made from the employee's salary, nor shall such leave be deducted from any other leave to which the employee is entitled. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. In addition, Government Code 12945.2 includes a parent-in-law in the definition of "parent" for purposes of California Family Rights Act (CFRA) leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, the definition of "immediate family" includes "parent-in-law" as permitted by law.

"Immediate Familyfamily" means a parent, parent-in-law, grandparent, or grandchild of the employee or of the spouse of the employee, and the spouse, domestic partner, child, child-in-law, sibling, or sibling-in-law of the employee, or any relative living in the immediate household of the employee. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

No deduction shall be made from the employee's salary for any authorized paid bereavement leave as specified in the collective bargaining agreement or as otherwise established by this policy, nor shall such leave be deducted from any other leave to which the employee is entitled unless requested by the employee. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

At the employee's request, bereavement leave may be extended under personal necessity leave provisions as provided in the section "Personal Necessity" below. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

## **Reproductive Loss**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848 (Ch. 724, Statutes of 2023), the district is prohibited from refusing to grant a request by an employee who has worked at least 30 days for the district to take up to five days of reproductive loss leave following a reproductive loss event. The district is not required to grant more than 20 days for multiple reproductive loss events during a 12-month period.

Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848, prohibits the district from retaliating or discriminating against an employee for taking reproductive loss leave or giving information or testimony related to such right, or to interfere with, restrain, or deny the exercise or attempted exercise of this right.

Upon request by any employee who has experienced a reproductive loss event, defined as the day or, for a multiple-day event, the final day of a failed adoption, failed surrogacy, miscarriage, stillbirth, or an unsuccessful assisted reproduction, the district shall grant the employee up to five days of reproductive loss leave, to be taken consecutively or non-consecutively. The employee shall take the leave within three months following the event. If the employee is on another type of leave at the time of the reproductive loss event, or chooses to take another type of leave immediately following a reproductive loss event, then the reproductive loss leave shall be completed within three months of the end date of the other leave. (Government Code 12945.6)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848, reproductive loss leave is required to be taken pursuant to any existing applicable leave policy of the district. However, if the district's leave policy does not so specify, the reproductive loss leave will be unpaid, but the employee may use vacation, personal leave, accrued and available sick leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. Districts that provide paid reproductive loss leave should revise the following paragraph to reflect district practice.

Reproductive loss leave will be unpaid unless the employee chooses to use vacation, personal leave, accrued and available sick leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. (Government Code 12945.6)

Any request or inquiry or information provided by an employee related to reproductive loss leave and/or a reproductive loss shall remain confidential, except to internal personnel or counsel as necessary or as required by law.

#### Personal Necessity

CSBA NOTE: Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accumulated personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) for reasons of personal necessity pursuant to Education Code 44981 (certificated employees) and 45207 (classified employees). Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, a higher maximum may be set for certificated and/or classified employees in the applicable collective

bargaining agreement, or by Board resolution for classified employees who are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement. Districts that have established a maximum that is higher than seven days should modify the following paragraph accordingly.

Education Code 45207 clarifies that provisions pertaining to personal necessity leave also apply to districts that have adopted the merit system for classified employees in accordance with Education Code 45240-45320. Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accrued personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) during each school year for reasons of personal necessity. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

Acceptable reasons for the use of personal necessity leave include:

- 1. Death of a member of the employee's immediate family when the number of days of absence exceeds the limits set by bereavement leave provisions (Education Code 44981, 45207; Government Code 12945.7)
- 2. An accident involving the employee or the employee's property, or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family (Education Code 44981, 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44981, a certificated employee may use personal necessity leave for the serious illness of a member of the employee's immediate family. The Board may extend these provisions to classified employees under the authority granted to the Board by Education Code 45207. Districts are cautioned to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel regarding any interaction of Education Code provisions with Labor Code 233, 245.5, and 246.5, which allow the use of sick leave for the need of the employee or family member for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care and which include in the definition of "family member" a registered domestic partner, grandparent, and sibling. See AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave and AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022), CFRAthe California Family Rights Act (CFRA) provides an eligible employee with up to 12 weeks of unpaid, job-protected leave to care for a designated person who has a serious health condition, in addition to caring for a child, parent, grandparent, grandchild, sibling, spouse, or domestic partner. A "designated person" is defined as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The employee may identify the designated person at the time the employee requests the leave. The district may limit the employee to taking CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

3. Illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family, as defined in Labor Code 245.5 (Education Code 44981; Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 246.5)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45207 provides that classified employees may use sick leave for required court appearances, as provided in Item #4 below. Circumstances under which employees may take time off, with pay, for court appearances are described in the section on "Leave to Perform Legal Duties" below.

4. A classified employee's appearance in any court or before any administrative tribunal as a litigant, party, or witness under subpoena or other order (Education Code 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Items #5 and #6 are optional and may be deleted or modified to reflect district practice.

- 5. Fire, flood, or other immediate danger to the home of the employee
- 6. Personal business of a serious nature which the employee cannot disregard

Leave for personal necessity may be allowed for other reasons at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee. However, personal necessity leave shall not be granted for purposes of personal convenience, for the extension of a holiday or vacation, or for matters which can be taken care of outside of working hours. The Superintendent or designee shall have final discretion as to whether a request reflects personal necessity.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. The district is prohibited from requiring employees to obtain advance permission prior to taking leaves in certain situations. Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, the district may not require advance permission for leaves taken by classified employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-2 above and by certificated employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-3 above. In addition, Labor Code 246.5 requires an employer to grant paid sick leave "upon the oral or written request of an employee." According to the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR), employers may not require advance notice when the need for the leave was unforeseeable, as in the case of unanticipated illness or a medical emergency.

Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for requirements pertaining to requests for leaves that qualify under the federal Family and Medical Leave Act (29 USC 2601-2654) or CFRA (Government Code 12945.1-12945.2), including provisions that allow employees to provide notice as soon as practicable when 30-day advance notice is not practicable due to lack of knowledge of the date the leave will be needed, a change in circumstances, or a medical emergency.

Advance permission shall not be required of an employee in any case involving the death of a member of the employee's immediate family, an accident involving the employee's person or property or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family, or the illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

For any leave that is planned, or for which the need is foreseeable, an employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee in advance. In all other circumstances, the employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee of the need for the leave as soon as practicable.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44981 and 45207 mandate the adoption of regulations requiring proof of personal necessity and prescribing the manner of the required proof. The following paragraph may be revised to specify the manner of proof required by the district.

After any absence due to personal necessity, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

## **Leave to Perform Legal Duties**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 prohibits the discharge of or discrimination or retaliation against an employee for taking time off for the activities specified in Items #1-2 below.

Pursuant to Education Code 44037, it is unlawful for the district, or personnel commission for merit districts, to (1) adopt any rule, regulation, or policy that encourages classified employees to seek exemption from jury duty; (2) directly or indirectly solicit or suggest to any employee that the employee seek exemption from jury duty; or (3) discriminate against any employee with respect to assignment, employment, promotion, or in any other manner because of the employee's service on a jury panel. However, the Board or personnel commission may establish a rule providing that only a percentage of district staff, which shall not be less than two percent, shall be granted such leave with pay at any one time. The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee may take time off work in order to: (Labor Code 230)

- 1. Serve on an inquest jury or trial jury
- 2. Comply with a subpoena or other court order to appear as a witness

Notices, summons, and subpoenas for court appearances shall be submitted to the district office when requesting leave.

A classified employee called for jury duty shall be granted leave with pay up to the amount of the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any amount received for jury fees. (Education Code 44037)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that choose to provide leave of absence with pay for certificated employees called for jury duty, as authorized by Education Code 44036. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.

A certificated employee who is called for jury duty also shall be granted leave with pay up to the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any jury fees received. (Education Code 44036)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional <u>and applies only to certificated employees</u>. Education Code 44036 allows the Board, at its discretion, to provide paid leaves for employees to appear in court as witnesses other than as litigants or to respond to orders from another governmental jurisdiction. The <u>Board may grant the leave with or without pay</u>. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph; or revise it to reflect district practice.

An<u>A certificated</u> employee shall be granted leave with pay to appear in court as a witness other than <u>as</u> a litigant or to respond to an official order from another governmental jurisdiction for reasons not brought about through the connivance or misconduct of the employee. Such an employee shall receive the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any witness fees received. (Education Code 44036)

# **Leaves for Crime Victims for Judicial Proceedings**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.2 prohibits a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee who takes leave as described below.

An employee who is a victim of a crime or an immediate family member, registered domestic partner, or child of a registered domestic partner of such victim may be absent from work in order to attend related judicial proceedings, if the crime is any of the following: (Labor Code 230.2)

- 1. A violent felony as defined in Penal Code 667.5(c)
- 2. A serious felony as defined in Penal Code 1192.7(c)
- 3. A felony provision of law proscribing theft or embezzlement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.2, employees may use any of the types of leave listed in the following paragraph, unless otherwise provided by a collective bargaining agreement, although a collective bargaining agreement cannot diminish the entitlement of an employee.

For these purposes, the employee may use vacation, personal leave, personal illness/injury leave, unpaid leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. (Labor Code 230.2)

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give the Superintendent or designee a copy of the notice of each scheduled proceeding that is provided by the responsible agency, unless advance notice is not feasible. When advance notice is not feasible or an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall, within a reasonable time after the absence, provide documentation evidencing the judicial proceeding from the court or government agency setting the hearing, the district attorney or prosecuting attorney's office, or the victim/witness office that is advocating on behalf of the victim. (Labor Code 230.2)

The district shall keep confidential any records pertaining to the employee's absence from work by reason of this leave. (Labor Code 230.2)

#### Leaves for Victims of Crime or Abuse

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 and 230.1 allow employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury, and employees whose immediate family member is deceased as the direct result of a crime to use any available vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off for the purposes

described in Items #1-5 below, and prohibit a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee for taking leave for any of those purposes. Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, Items #2-5 apply to districts with 25 or more employees.

An employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury or an employee whose immediate family member, as defined, is deceased as the direct result of a crime may use vacation, sick leave, personal leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee to attend to the following activities: (Labor Code 230, 230.1, 246.5)

- Obtain or attempt to obtain any relief, including, but not limited to, a temporary restraining order, restraining order, or other injunctive relief to help ensure the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child
- 2. Seek medical attention for injuries caused by crime or abuse
- 3. Obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, program, rape crisis center, or victim services organization or agency as a result of the crime or abuse
- 4. Obtain psychological counseling or mental health services related to an experience of crime or abuse
- 5. Participate in safety planning and take other actions to increase safety from future crime or abuse, including temporary or permanent relocation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230, the following certification may include documentation from a victim advocate (defined as an individual, whether paid or serving as a volunteer, who provides services to victims under the auspices or supervision of an agency or organization that has a documented record of providing services to victims, a court, or a law enforcement or prosecution agency) or any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf.

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give reasonable notice to the Superintendent or designee, unless advance notice is not feasible. When an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall provide, within a reasonable period of time, certification of the absence in the form of any of the following: (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

- 1. A police report indicating that the employee was a victim
- A court order protecting or separating the employee from the perpetrator of the crime or abuse, or other evidence from the court or prosecuting attorney that the employee has appeared in court

- 3. Documentation from a domestic violence or sexual assault counselor as defined in Evidence Code 1037.1 or 1035.2, licensed medical professional or health care provider, victim advocate, or counselor that the employee was undergoing treatment or receiving services for physical or mental injuries or abuse resulting in victimization from the crime or abuse
- 4. Any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf certifying that the absence is for a purpose authorized under Labor Code 230 or 230.1

The district shall maintain the confidentiality of such an employee to the extent authorized by law. (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, districts with 25 or more employees are required to notify district employees of employee rights under Labor Code 230 and 230.1. The district may use a form developed by the Labor Commissioner for this purpose, when available on DIR's website, or may develop its own form that is substantially similar in content and clarity to the Labor Commissioner's form.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform employees of the rights provided employees pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1 using a form developed by the Labor Commissioner or a substantially similar form developed by the district. Such information shall be provided to new employees upon hire and to other employees upon request. (Labor Code 230.1)

#### Personal Leave for Child-Related Activities

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, the following section applies to any district employing 25 or more employees at the same location. A district with fewer than 25 employees at the same location may use or delete this section at its discretion.

Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, an employee who is discharged, threatened with discharge, demoted, suspended, or otherwise discriminated against for using leave for child-related activities is entitled to reinstatement and reimbursement for lost wages and benefits, and an employer who willfully refuses to rehire, promote, or otherwise reinstate such an employee is subject to a civil penalty equal to three times the amount of the lost wages and benefits.

Any employee who is a parent/guardian of one or more children of an age to attend any of grades K-12 or a program offered by a licensed child care provider may use up to 40 hours of personal leave, vacation, or compensatory time off each school year in order to: (Labor Code 230.8)

- 1. Find, enroll, or reenroll a child in a school or with a licensed child care provider or to participate in activities of the school or child care provider, provided the employee gives reasonable advance notice of the absence. Time off for this purpose shall not exceed eight hours in any calendar month.
- 2. Address a school or child care emergency, provided the employee gives notice. An emergency exists when the child cannot remain in school or with a child care provider due

to one of the following circumstances:

- a. A request by the school or child care provider that the child be picked up
- b. An attendance policy, excluding planned holidays, that prohibits the child from attending or requires that the child be picked up from the school or child care provider
- c. Behavioral or discipline problems
- d. Closure or unexpected unavailability of the school or child care provider, excluding planned holidays
- e. A natural disaster, including, but not limited to, fire, earthquake, or flood

For purposes of this leave, parent/guardian includes a parent, guardian, stepparent, foster parent, grandparent, or person who stands in loco parentis to a child. (Labor Code 230.8)

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.8 provides that the employee may use time off without pay to the extent the district makes it available. The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

In lieu of using vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off, eligible employees may take unpaid leave for this purpose.

If two or more parents/guardians of a child are employed at the same work site, this leave shall be allowed for the parent/guardian who first gives notice to the district. Simultaneous absence by another parent/guardian of the child may be granted by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 230.8)

Upon request by the Superintendent or designee, the employee shall provide documentation from the school or licensed child care provider that the employee engaged in permitted child-related activities on a specific date and at a particular time. (Labor Code 230.8)

#### **Service on Education Boards and Committees**

Upon request, a certificated employee shall be granted up to 20 school days of paid leave per school year for service performed within the state on any education board, commission, committee, or group authorized by Education Code 44987.3 provided that all of the following conditions are met: (Education Code 44987.3)

1. The service is performed within the state



- 2. The board, commission, organization, or group informs the district in writing of the service
- 3. The board, commission, organization, or group agrees, prior to the service, to reimburse the district, upon the district's <u>written</u> request, for compensation paid to the employee's substitute and for actual related administrative costs

# **Employee Organization Activities**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be deleted by any district whose collective bargaining agreements expressly provide for a paid leave of absence for participation in the activities described in this section.

Education Code 44987 and 45210 provide that any certificated or classified employee may take time off without loss of compensation to serve as an elected officer of any local, statewide, or national employee organization of which the employee is a member. Following the district's payment to the employee for the leave of absence, the employee organization must reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. This leave of absence is in addition to the release time granted to representatives of an employee organization pursuant to Government Code 3543.1.

Pursuant to Education Code 44987 and 45210, an employee's leave of absence to serve as an elected officer of an employee organization is additional to any other leave available for the employee's use by law or in agreement with the district.

Upon request, any certificated or classified employee shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation, to serve as an elected officer of a district employee organization or any statewide or national employee organization with which the employee organization is affiliated. Such leave shall be in addition to any other leave to which the employee may be entitled by other laws or a memorandum of understanding or collective bargaining agreement. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

The leave shall include, but is not limited to, absence for purposes of attending periodic, stated, special, or regular meetings of the body of the organization on which the employee serves as an officer. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45210 requires districts to grant a paid leave of absence to a reasonable number of classified employees serving as unelected members of the employee organization or a statewide or national public employee organization when the employee attends "important organizational activities authorized by the public employee organization." Compensation must include the required retirement fund contributions. The employee will continue to earn full service credit during the leave and must pay member contributions as specified. Education Code 45210 also requires that an employee organization provide reasonable notification to the district when requesting a leave of absence without loss of compensation for an employee.

Upon request of an employee organization in the district or its state or national affiliate, a reasonable number of unelected classified employees shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation for the purpose of attending important organizational activities authorized by

M

the employee organization. The employee organization shall provide reasonable notification to the Superintendent or designee when requesting a leave of absence for employees for this purpose. (Education Code 45210)

When leave is granted for any of the above purposes, the employee organization shall reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

## **Religious Leave**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by any district that chooses to grant religious leave and may be revised to reflect district practice. A district that does not grant such leave should delete this section. However, the district should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel before denying a request for religious leave since the Constitution requires districts to provide "reasonable accommodation" to employee religious practices.

The Superintendent or designee may grant an employee up to three days of leave per year for religious purposes, provided that the leave is requested in advance and that it does not cause additional district expenditures, the neglect of assigned duties, or any other unreasonable hardship on the district.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph reflects the California Supreme Court's interpretation of Article 1, Section 8 of the California Constitution as stated in *Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence*.

The Superintendent or designee shall deduct the cost of hiring a substitute, when required, from the wages of the employee who takes religious leave.

No employee shall be discriminated against for using this leave or any additional days of unpaid leave granted for religious observances at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee.

## Spouse on Leave from Military Deployment

CSBA NOTE: Military and Veterans Code 395.10 requires any district with 25 or more employees to allow up to 10 days of unpaid leave to an employee whose spouse is on leave from military deployment. A district with fewer than 25 employees may use the following section at its discretion. In addition, 29 USC 2612 authorizes an employee to take up to 26 work weeks of unpaid military caregiver leave or up to 12 weeks of "exigency" leave during a single 12-month period, as determined by the district; see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

An employee who works an average of 20 hours or more per week and whose spouse is a member of the United States Armed Forces, National Guard, or reserves may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave during a period that the employee's spouse is on leave from deployment during a military conflict, as defined in Military and Veterans Code 395.10. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Within two business days of receiving official notice that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment, the employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with notice of the



intention to take the leave. The employee shall submit written documentation certifying that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment during the time that the leave is requested. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

# **Leave for Emergency Duty**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.3 prohibits a district from discharging or discriminating against an employee who takes time off to perform emergency duty as specified below. Labor Code 230.3 defines emergency rescue personnel as a member of a federal, state, local, or private fire department or agency, as well as a sheriff or police department.

An employee may take time off to perform emergency duty as a volunteer firefighter, a reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel. (Labor Code 230.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.4, a district with 50 or more employees must grant an employee who is a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel a leave of absence for up to 14 days per calendar year for training purposes. A district with fewer than 50 employees may use or delete this paragraph at its discretion.

Any employee who performs duty as a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel shall be permitted to take temporary leaves of absence, not to exceed an aggregate total of 14 days per calendar year, for the purpose of engaging in fire, law enforcement, or emergency rescue training. (Labor Code 230.4)

## **Civil Air Patrol Leave**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 1500-1507 require a district with more than 15 employees to provide at least 10 days of unpaid leave per year, beyond any leave otherwise available to employees, to employees who volunteer with the Civil Air Patrol and are directed to respond to an emergency operational mission, as provided below. Labor Code 1503 specifies that a district may not require an employee to first exhaust all accrued vacation, personal, sick, or any other available leave in order to use Civil Air Patrol leave.

If the district chooses to offer more than 10 days of such leave per year or to provide paid leave, it should modify the following paragraph accordingly. A district with 15 or fewer employees may use or delete this section at its discretion.

An employee may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave per calendar year, beyond any leave otherwise available to the employee, to respond to an emergency operational mission of the California Civil Air Patrol, provided that the employee has been employed by the district for at least a 90-day period immediately preceding the leave. Such leaves shall not exceed three days for a single mission, unless an extension is granted by the governmental entity authorizing the mission and is approved by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 1501, 1503)

The employee shall give the district as much advance notice as possible of the intended dates of the leave. The Superintendent or designee may require certification from the proper Civil Air Patrol authority to verify the eligibility of the employee for the leave and may deny the leave if the employee fails to provide the required certification. (Labor Code 1503)

## **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

# **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State CA Constitution Article 1, Section 8	<b>Description</b> Religious discrimination
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44963	Power to grant leaves of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 44981	Leave of absence for personal necessity
Ed. Code 44985	Leave of absence due to death in immediate family; certificated
Ed. Code 44987	Service as officer of employee organization; certificated
Ed. Code 44987.3	Leave of absence to serve on certain boards, commissions, etc.
Ed. Code 45190	Leaves of absence and vacations; classified
Ed. Code 45194	Bereavement leave of absence; classified
Ed. Code 45198	Effect of provisions authorizing leaves of absence
Ed. Code 45207	Personal necessity; classified
Ed. Code 45210	Service as officer of employee organization; classified
Ed. Code 45240-45320	Merit system
Evid. Code 1035.2	Sex assault counselor; definition
Evid. Code 1037.1	Domestic violence counselor; definition
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Reproductive loss leave
Gov. Code 12945.7	Bereavement leave
Gov. Code 3543.1	Rights of employee organizations
Lab. Code 1500-1507	Civil Air Patrol leave



Lab. Code 230-230.2 Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or

specified felonies

Lab. Code 230.3 Leave for emergency personnel

Lab. Code 230.4 Leave for volunteer firefighters

Lab. Code 230.8 Time off to visit child's school

Lab. Code 233 Leave to attend to family illness

Lab. Code 234 Absence control policy

Lab. Code 246.5 Paid sick days; purposes for use

M&V Code 395.10 Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment

Pen. Code 1192.7 Plea bargaining limitation

Pen. Code 667.5 Prior prison terms; enhancement of prison terms

Federal Description

29 USC 2601-2654 Family Care and Medical Leave Act

42 USC 2000d-2000d-7 Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964

Management Resources Description

Court Decision Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence (1988) 24

Cal.3d 167

Public Employment Relations Board Berkeley Council of Classified Employees v. Berkeley Unified

Decision School District (2008) PERB Decision No. 1954

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website California Department of Industrial Relations

Website California Federation of Teachers

Website California Public Employment Relations Board

Website California School Employees Association

Website California Teachers Association

## **Cross References**

Code Description

2121 Superintendent's Contract

4112.9 Employee Notifications

4112.9-E(1) Employee Notifications



4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4140	Bargaining Units
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4143	Negotiations/Consultation
4158	Employee Security
4158	<b>Employee Security</b>
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	<b>Employee Notifications</b>
4240	Bargaining Units
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4243	Negotiations/Consultation
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4340	Bargaining Units
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security



4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

# Policy 4212.9: Employee Notifications

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/1994 | Last Revised Date: 0506/01/20202024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0506/01/20202024

The Governing Board believes that providing clear communications to staff is essential to establishing a professional, positive work environment and enhancing their job performance. The Superintendent or designee shall provide district employees all notifications required by law and any other notifications the Superintendent or designee believes will promote staff knowledge of the district's policies, programs, activities, and operations.

When required by law, Board policy, or administrative regulation, district employees shall be asked to sign an acknowledgment indicating receipt of the notification. Such acknowledgments shall be retained in each employee's personnel file.

#### **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

## **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

Ed. Code 22455.5

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State 13 CCR 1234	<b>Description</b> Reports regarding school buses and bus drivers
13 CCR 2480	Vehicle idling; limitations
2 CCR 11023	Harassment and discrimination prevention and correction
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination; pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 80303	Reports of change in employment status; alleged misconduct
8 CCR 3204	Access to employee exposure and medical records
8 CCR 5191	Chemical hygiene plan
8 CCR 5194	Hazard communication
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use

STRS information to potential members

Ed. Code 22461	Postretirement compensation limitation
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 35031	Term of employment
Ed. Code 35171	Availability of rules and regulations for evaluation of performance
Ed. Code 37616	Consultation regarding year-round schedule
Ed. Code 44663-44664	Evaluation of certificated employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44896	Transfer of administrator or supervisor to teaching position
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44929.21	Notice of reelection decision; districts with 250 ADA or more
Ed. Code 44929.23	Districts with less than 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44934	Notice of disciplinary action for cause
Ed. Code 44938	Notice of unprofessional conduct and opportunity to correct
Ed. Code 44940.5-44941	Notification of suspension and intent to dismiss
Ed. Code 44948.3-44948.5	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44948.5	Nonreelection procedures; districts under 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44949	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44951	Continuation in position unless notified; administrative or supervisory personnel
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44955.5	Decrease in number of permanent employees during specified time period upon determination related to local control funding formula per unit of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45117	Notice of layoff; classified employees
Ed. Code 45169	Employee salary data; classified employees
Ed. Code 45192	Industrial accident and illness leave for classified employees
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice



Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48851.3	Education of students in foster care and students who are homeless
Ed. Code 49013	Complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher, student who has engaged in acts regrounds suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Gov. Code 1126	Incompatible activities of employees
Gov. Code 12950	Sexual harassment
Gov. Code 21029	Retirement credit for period of military service
Gov. Code 54957	Complaints against employees; right to open session
Gov. Code 54963	Unauthorized disclosure of confidential information
Gov. Code 8355	Certification of drug-free workplace, including notification
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco-free schools
H&S Code 120875	Information on AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 120880	Notification to employees re AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 1797.196	Automated external defibrillators; notification of use and locations
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 2800.2	Notification of availability of continuation health coverage
Lab. Code 3550-3553	Notifications regarding Workers' compensation benefits
Lab. Code 5401	Workers' compensation; claim form and notice of potential eligibility
Pen. Code 11165.7	Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act; notification requirement
Pen. Code 11166.5	Employment; statement of knowledge of duty to report child abuse or neglect
Unemp. Ins. Code 2613	Disability insurance; notice of rights and benefits
W&I Code 827	Limited exception to juvenile court record
Federal 20 USC 2354	<b>Description</b> Local application for career and technical education programs

29 CFR 825.300	Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement
34 CFR 100	Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 84.205-84.210	Drug-free workplace statement
38 USC 4334	Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans
41 USC 8101-8106	Drug-Free Workplace Act
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
49 CFR 382.113	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notifications
49 CFR 382.303	Post-accident information, procedures, and instructions
49 CFR 382.601	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notification
Management Resources Website	<b>Description</b> CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

# **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 1312.3	<b>Description</b> Uniform Complaint Procedures	
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures	
1312.3-E(1)	<b>Uniform Complaint Procedures</b>	
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures	
2121	Superintendent's Contract	
3260	Fees And Charges	197
3260	Fees And Charges	
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools	
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools	
3514	Environmental Safety	
3514	Environmental Safety	
3514.1	Hazardous Substances	

3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3542	School Bus Drivers
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4117.7	Employment Status Reports
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel

4136	Nonschool Employment	
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits	
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits	
4157	Employee Safety	
4157	Employee Safety	
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries	
4158	<b>Employee Security</b>	
4158	Employee Security	
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave	
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave	
4161.2	Personal Leaves	
4161.5	Military Leave	
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave	
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employmen	t
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Driv	vers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Driv	vers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check	
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check	
4212.6	Personnel Files	
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status	
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire	
4219.11	Sexual Harassment	
4219.11	Sexual Harassment	
4219.43	Universal Precautions	
4219.43	Universal Precautions	
4236	Nonschool Employment	
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits	
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits	
4257	Employee Safety	
4257	Employee Safety	
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries	



4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.1	Contracts
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4315	Evaluation/Supervision
4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4317.7	Employment Status Reports
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4336	Nonschool Employment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves

4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
9310	Board Policies
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session



# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status:** ADOPTED

# Exhibit 4212.9-E(1): Employee Notifications

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2016 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/20232024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 126/01/20232024

CSBA NOTE: The following exhibit lists notices which that the law requires be provided to employees. See the referenced Board policy, administrative regulation, or Board bylaw for further information about related program and notice requirements.

This exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of notices that the law explicitly requires be provided to employees. Other notices may exist and be identified in the future.

# I. To All Employees

When/Whom to Notify: At the beginning of school year or upon employment Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 231.5, Government Code 12950 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11 Subject: The district's policy on sexual harassment, legal remedies, complaints

When/Whom to Notify: Annually and 72 hours before pesticide application
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17612
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.2
Subject: Use of pesticide products, active ingredients, Internet address to access information on

pesticides

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing year-round schedule Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 37616
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6117

Subject: Public hearing on implementing year-round program schedule

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing alternative schedule Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46162

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6112

Subject: Public hearing on alternative schedule in secondary grades

When/Whom to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49013; 5 CCR 4622 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 1312.3; BP 0460; BP 3260

Subject: Uniform complaint procedures, appeals, civil law remedies, coordinator, complaints about

student fees and local control accountability plan



When to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49069.5, 51225.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173, AR 6173.1, 6173.3, 6175

Subject: Transfer of coursework and credits for foster youth, students experiencing homelessness,

former juvenile court school students, children of military family, migrant students who are

migratory, and students participating in a newcomer programstudents.

When/Whom to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer epinephrine auto-injectors

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414.7

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer stock albuterol inhalers

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer anti-seizure medication

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414.3 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer opioid antagonist

When to Notify: When a parent/guardian requests for district designation of volunteers is received for training on emergency use of anti-seizure medication for a student diagnosed with seizures

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained in recognition and response to seizures, including administration of emergency anti-seizure medication, description of training, right to rescind offer

to volunteer, prohibition against retaliation.

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 1126

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4136/4236/4336

Subject: Prohibition of activities that are inconsistent, incompatible, in conflict with, or inimical to

duties; discipline; appeal

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 8355; 41 USC 8102; 34 CFR 84.205, 84.210

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4020, BP 4159/4259/4359

Subject: District's drug- and alcohol-free workplace; actions that will be taken if violated; available



## employee assistance programs

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 21029

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Right to purchase PERS service credit for military service performed prior to public

employment

When/Whom to Notify: Upon placement of automated external defibrillator (AED) in school,

annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1797.196

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141

Subject: Proper use of AED; location of all AEDs on campus, sudden cardiac arrest, school's

emergency response plan

When/Whom to Notify: If the district receives Tobacco-Use Prevention Education funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 104420

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3513.3

Subject: District's tobacco-free schools policy and enforcement procedures

When/Whom to Notify: Annually, or more frequently if there is new information

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 120875, 120880 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.43/4219.43/4319.43

Subject: AIDS and hepatitis B, methods to prevent exposure

When/Whom to Notify: To new employees upon hire and other employees upon request, in

districts with 25 or more employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2

Subject: Rights pursuant to Labor Code 230-230.1 pertaining to leaves and accommodations for

victims of crime or abuse

When/Whom to Notify: With each paycheck Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 246

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.1/4261.1/4361.1

Subject: Amount of sick leave available

When/Whom to Notify: Upon hire, in employee handbook, and upon request for parental leave

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 1034 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4033

Subject: The district's policy on lactation accommodation

When/Whom to Notify: To covered employees and former employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2800.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354

MB

Subject: Availability of COBRA/Cal-COBRA continuation and conversion coverage; statement encouraging careful examination of options before declining coverage

When/Whom to Notify: To employees participating in a flexible spending account

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2810.7 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Deadline to withdraw funds from account before the end of the plan year

When/Whom to Notify: To every new employee, either at the time employee is hired or by end of first pay period

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3551

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Workers' compensation benefits, how to obtain medical care, role of primary physician,

form for reporting personal physician/chiropractor

When/Whom to Notify: Within one day of receiving notice of potential exposure to COVID-19, and remain posted for not less than 15 calendar days, to employees who were on the premises during the infectious period, the exclusive representative, and the employer of subcontracted employees as applicable

Where: Prominently display in all places where notices to employees concerning workplace rules or regulations are customarily posted

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 6409.6

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357

Subject: Potential exposure to COVID-19; benefits to which employees may be entitled; available leave options; protection against discrimination and retaliation; district's disinfection and safety plan

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to beginning employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11165.7, 11166.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.4

Subject: Status as a mandated reporter of child abuse, reporting obligations, confidentiality rights,

copy of law

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment and when leaving work due to pregnancy or nonoccupational sickness or injury

Education or Other Legal Code: Unemployment Insurance Code 2613 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354

Subject: Disability insurance rights and benefits

When/Whom to Notify: To principal, counselor who directly supervises or reports on student's behavior or progress, and teacher and other administrators who directly supervise or report on student's behavior or progress when the superintendent or designee believes the employee needs the information for the protection of self or others when working with the student, when Superintendent or designee receives written notification that minor student has committed a felony or misdemeanor involving specified offenses

Education or Other Legal Code: Welfare and Institutions Code 827



Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Limited exception to juvenile court record confidentiality to ensure rehabilitation of

juvenile criminal offenders and protect students and staff

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees and job applicants

Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11023; 34 CFR 104.8, 106.9

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 0410, AR 4030

Subject: District's policy on nondiscrimination and related complaint procedures

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees via employee handbook, or to each new employee

Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11091, 11095; 29 CFR 825.300 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Benefits through Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) and California Family Rights Act

(CFRA); obligation to provide 30 days' notice of need for leave when possible

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3203

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357

Subject: The right and procedure to access the injury and illness prevention program

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 106.8

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11

Subject: Nondiscrimination on the basis of sex; contact information for district's Title IX Coordinator; referral of inquiries to Title IX Coordinator and/or Office for Civil Rights

When/Whom to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: 40 CFR 763.84, 763.93 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514

Subject: Availability of asbestos management plan; any inspections, response actions or post-

response actions planned or in progress

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to the beginning of school year or upon employment Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 2354; 34 CFR 100 Appendix B, 104.8

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6178

Subject: All career and technical education opportunities are offered without regard to race, color,

national origin, sex, or disability in accordance with 34 CFR 100

## II. To Certificated Employees

When/Whom to Notify: To eligible certificated employees in a timely manner, and to part-time and

substitute certificated employees within 30 days of hire Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22455.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4121

Subject: Criteria for membership in retirement system; right to elect membership at any time

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment of a retired certificated individual

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22461

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.14/4317.14

Subject: Postretirement earnings limitation or employment restriction; monthly report of

compensation

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employees
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35171
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115, BP 4315
Subject: District regulations related to performance evaluations

When/Whom to Notify: 30 days before last day of school year for instructional staff, or by June 30

for noninstructional certificated staff, in any year in which employee is evaluated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44663 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Copy of employee's evaluation

When/Whom to Notify: To a certificated employee with unsatisfactory evaluation, once per year for probationary employee or at least once every other year for permanent employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44664 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Notice and description of the unsatisfactory performance

When/Whom to Notify: By May 30, if district elects to issue reemployment notices to certificated employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44842 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1

Subject: Request that the employee notify district of intent to remain in service next year

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary and temporary certificated employees upon employment and every July thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44916

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1, AR 4121

Subject: Employment status and salary

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee, by March 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44929.21, 44929.23, 44948.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4116

Subject: Whether or not employee is reelected for next school year

When/Whom to Notify: When certificated employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, at any time of year or, for charge of unsatisfactory performance, during instructional year Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44934, 44934.1, 44936

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118; AR 4118

Subject: Notice of charges, procedures, and employee rights; intent to dismiss or suspend 30 days after notice

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unprofessional conduct, at least 45

days prior to suspension/dismissal notice

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118 Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unsatisfactory performance, at least

90 days prior to suspension/dismissal notice or prior to last quarter of school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118 Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with mandatory leave of absence

offense, within 10 days of entry of judgment in proceedings

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44940.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Notice of intent to dismiss 30 days from notice unless employee demands hearing

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee 30 days prior to dismissal during school year,

but not later than March 15 for a second-year probationary employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44948.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Reasons for dismissal and opportunity to appeal

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 when necessary to reduce certificated personnel, with final

notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44949, 44955

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3

Subject: Reasons for personnel reduction and employees' right to hearing; final notice of Board

decision re: termination

When/Whom to Notify: Before the end of the school year to temporary employee who served 75

percent of school year but will be released

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44954 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4121

Subject: District's decision not to reelect employee for following school year

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to any permanent or probationary certificated

employee, including an employee holding a position that requires administrative or supervisory credential, whose services are terminated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44955.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3

Subject: Decrease in the number of permanent employees in accordance with a schedule of notice

and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher, when a student engages in or is reasonably suspected of specified acts

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49079

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher of a student who is suspended or expelled, when Superintendent or designee receives transfer student's record regarding acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48201

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee upon change in employment status due to alleged misconduct

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 80303

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.7/4317.7

Subject: Contents of state regulation re: report to Commission on Teacher Credentialing

### **III. To Classified Employees**

When/Whom to Notify: When a classified employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, in a nonmerit district

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45113 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4218

Subject: Notice of charges, right to hearing, timeline for requesting hearing

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15, when laid off due to lack of work or lack of funds, with final notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: Notice of layoff, displacement and reemployment rights, right to hearing; final notice of

Board decision regarding termination

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to classified employees who are laid off due to

lack of work or lack of funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: District Statement of Reduction in Force to affected employees in accordance with a

schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: At least 60 days prior to the effective date of layoff, if the employee's

position must be eliminated due to the expiration of a specially funded program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: Notice of layoff date, displacement and reemployment rights

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment and upon each change in classification

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45169 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4212

Subject: Employee's class specification, salary data, assignment or work location, duty hours,

prescribed workweek

When/Whom to Notify: To permanent employee whose leave is exhausted

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45192, 45195 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4261.1, AR 4261.11 Subject: Exhaustion of leave, opportunity to request additional leave

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers prior to expiration of specified documents

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 1234
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Expiration date of driver's license, driver's certificate and medical certificate; need to renew

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers upon employment and at least once per year thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 2480 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Limitations on vehicle idling; consequences of not complying

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to district drug testing program and thereafter upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.113, 382.601

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42

Subject: Explanation of federal requirements for drug testing program and district's policy; prior to administration of each drug or alcohol test

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to operating school bus

Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.303

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42



Subject: Post accident information, procedures, and instruction

# IV. To Administrative/Supervisory Personnel

When/Whom to Notify: To superintendent, deputy, associate, or assistant superintendent or senior manager of classified service, at least 45 days before expiration of contract

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35031

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 2121, BP 4312.1

Subject: Decision not to reelect or reemploy upon expiration of contract or term

When/Whom to Notify: Upon request by administrative or supervisory employee transferred to teaching position

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44896 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2 Subject: Statement of the reasons for the reassignment

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 to employee who may be released/reassigned the following school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44951 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2

Subject: Notice that employee may be released or reassigned the following school year

# V. To Individual Employees Under Special Circumstances

When/Whom to Notify: In the event of a breach of security of district records to affected employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Civil Code 1798.29 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 3580

Subject: Types of records affected, date of breach, description of incident, and, as applicable,

contact information for credit reporting agencies

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to placing derogatory information in personnel file

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44031

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6

Subject: Notice of derogatory information, opportunity to review and comment

When/Whom to Notify: To employees who volunteer to administer epinephrine auto-injector

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Defense and indemnification from civil liability by the district

When/Whom to Notify: To district police officer, within 30 days of decision to impose discipline

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 3304 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3515.3

Subject: Decision to impose discipline, including the date that discipline will be imposed



When/Whom to Notify: To employee returning from military leave of absence, within 30 days of return

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 20997

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5

Subject: Right to receive PERS service credit for military service; application form

When/Whom to Notify: 24 hours before Board meets in closed session to hear complaints or

charges against employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54957

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BB 9321

Subject: Employee's right to have complaints/charges heard in open session

When/Whom to Notify: When taking disciplinary action against employee for disclosure of

confidential information

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54963

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.23/4219.23/4319.23

Subject: Law prohibiting disclosure of confidential information obtained in closed session

When/Whom to Notify: When document identifying employee who is victim of domestic violence is disclosed

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence

When/Whom to Notify: Within one working day of work-related injury or victimization of crime

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3553, 5401

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1 Subject: Potential eligibility for workers' compensation benefits, claim form

When/Whom to Notify: When adverse employment action is based on DOJ criminal history

information or subsequent arrest notification

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11105, 11105.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5

Subject: Copy of DOJ notification

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee with exposure to blood or potentially infectious materials,

upon initial employment and at least annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3204

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.42/4219.42/4319.42

Subject: The existence, location, and availability of exposure and medical records; person responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; right to access records

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee assigned to a work area in a laboratory setting where hazardous chemicals are present, within 15 working days after receiving a monitoring result related

to an employee exposure determination

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5191

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: Contents of 8 CCR 5191, including location and availability of chemical hygiene plan,

exposure limits, signs and symptoms of exposure, location of reference material

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee who may be exposed to hazardous substances in the work area, upon initial assignment and when new hazard is introduced into work area

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5194

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: Requirements of 8 CCR 5194, including any presence of hazardous substances in the work area, location and availability of hazard communication program, new material safety data sheet, employee rights

When/Whom to Notify: To employee eligible for military leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 38 USC 4334

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5 Subject: Notice of rights, benefits, and obligations under military leave

When/Whom to Notify: Within five days of employee's request for family care and medical leave, receipt of supporting information, or district's knowledge that the requested leave may qualify as FMLA leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300; 2 CCR 11049, 11091

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Designation of leave as FMLA or non-FMLA; if not eligible, reason not eligible; requirement to use paid leave; any requirement for fitness-for-duty certification; any subsequent changes in designation notice

When/Whom to Notify: Whenever notice of eligibility for FMLA is provided to employee

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Rights and responsibilities re: use of FMLA; consequences of failure to meet obligations

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees working with families experiencing homelessness

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48851.3, 42 USC 11432

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173

Subject: Duties of district liaison for homeless students and availability of training and services

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

## **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.



<b>State</b> 13 CCR 1234	<b>Description</b> Reports regarding school buses and bus drivers
13 CCR 2480	Vehicle idling; limitations
2 CCR 11023	Harassment and discrimination prevention and correction
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination; pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 80303	Reports of change in employment status; alleged misconduct
8 CCR 3204	Access to employee exposure and medical records
8 CCR 5191	Chemical hygiene plan
8 CCR 5194	Hazard communication
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 22455.5	STRS information to potential members
Ed. Code 22461	Postretirement compensation limitation
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 35031	Term of employment
Ed. Code 35171	Availability of rules and regulations for evaluation of performance
Ed. Code 37616	Consultation regarding year-round schedule
Ed. Code 44663-44664	Evaluation of certificated employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44896	Transfer of administrator or supervisor to teaching position
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44929.21	Notice of reelection decision; districts with 250 ADA or more
Ed. Code 44929.23	Districts with less than 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44934	Notice of disciplinary action for cause
Ed. Code 44938	Notice of unprofessional conduct and opportunity to correct
Ed. Code 44940.5-44941	Notification of suspension and intent to dismiss

Ed. Code 44948.3-44948.5	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44948.5	Nonreelection procedures; districts under 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44949	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44951	Continuation in position unless notified; administrative or supervisory personnel
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44955.5	Decrease in number of permanent employees during specified time period upon determination related to local control funding formula per unit of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45117	Notice of layoff; classified employees
Ed. Code 45169	Employee salary data; classified employees
Ed. Code 45192	Industrial accident and illness leave for classified employees
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice
Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48851.3	Education of students in foster care and students who are homeless
Ed. Code 49013	Complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher, student who has engaged in acts regrounds suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Gov. Code 1126	Incompatible activities of employees
Gov. Code 12950	Sexual harassment
Gov. Code 21029	Retirement credit for period of military service
Gov. Code 54957	Complaints against employees; right to open session
Gov. Code 54963	Unauthorized disclosure of confidential information
Gov. Code 8355	Certification of drug-free workplace, including notification

H&S Code 104420	Tobacco-free schools
H&S Code 120875	Information on AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 120880	Notification to employees re AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 1797.196	Automated external defibrillators; notification of use and locations
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 2800.2	Notification of availability of continuation health coverage
Lab. Code 3550-3553	Notifications regarding Workers' compensation benefits
Lab. Code 5401	Workers' compensation; claim form and notice of potential eligibility
Pen. Code 11165.7	Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act; notification requirement
Pen. Code 11166.5	Employment; statement of knowledge of duty to report child abuse or neglect
Unemp. Ins. Code 2613	Disability insurance; notice of rights and benefits
W&I Code 827	Limited exception to juvenile court record
Federal 20 USC 2354	<b>Description</b> Local application for career and technical education programs
20 USC 2354	Local application for career and technical education programs
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100 34 CFR 104.8	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance  Nondiscrimination
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100  34 CFR 104.8 34 CFR 106.9	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance  Nondiscrimination  Severability
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100  34 CFR 104.8 34 CFR 106.9 34 CFR 84.205-84.210	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance  Nondiscrimination  Severability  Drug-free workplace statement  Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100  34 CFR 104.8 34 CFR 106.9 34 CFR 84.205-84.210 38 USC 4334	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance  Nondiscrimination  Severability  Drug-free workplace statement  Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement  Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response
20 USC 2354 29 CFR 825.300 34 CFR 100  34 CFR 104.8 34 CFR 106.9 34 CFR 84.205-84.210 38 USC 4334  40 CFR 763.84	Local application for career and technical education programs  Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement  Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance  Nondiscrimination  Severability  Drug-free workplace statement  Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement  Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions

49 CFR 382.113

Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notifications

49 CFR 382.303

Post-accident information, procedures, and instructions

Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notification

Management Resources

Description

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 1312.3	<b>Description</b> Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
2121	Superintendent's Contract
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3514	Environmental Safety
3514	Environmental Safety
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3542	School Bus Drivers
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment

4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4117.7	Employment Status Reports
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4136	Nonschool Employment
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries
4158	Employee Security

4158	Employee Security
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4236	Nonschool Employment
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves

4261.8 Family Care And Medical Leave 4312.1 Contracts  Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers  Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers  Criminal Record Check  4312.5 Criminal Record Check  4312.6 Personnel Files  Evaluation/Supervision  4317.14 Postretirement Employment  4317.7 Employment Status Reports  4319.11 Sexual Harassment  4319.11 Sexual Harassment  4319.43 Universal Precautions  Universal Precautions  4336 Nonschool Employment  4354 Health And Welfare Benefits  4357 Employee Safety  4357 Employee Safety  4357.1 Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  4358 Employee Security  4358 Employee Security  4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave  4361.2 Personal Leaves  Military Leave  4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave  5441.21 Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions	4261.5	Military Leave
Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers  4312.42 Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers  Criminal Record Check  4312.5 Criminal Record Check  4312.6 Personnel Files  Evaluation/Supervision  4317.14 Postretirement Employment  4317.7 Employment Status Reports  4319.11 Sexual Harassment  4319.43 Universal Precautions  4319.43 Universal Precautions  4319.43 Universal Precautions  4319.43 Health And Welfare Benefits  4354 Health And Welfare Benefits  4357 Employee Safety  4357 Employee Safety  4357 Employee Safety  4358 Employee Scurity  4358 Employee Security  4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave  4361.2 Personal Leaves  4361.5 Military Leave  4361.5 Military Leave  4361.5 Military Leave  4361.5 Military Leave  4361.6 Family Care And Medical Leave	4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
A312.42   Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers	4312.1	Contracts
4312.5 Criminal Record Check 4312.6 Personnel Files 4315 Evaluation/Supervision 4317.14 Postretirement Employment 4317.7 Employment Status Reports 4319.11 Sexual Harassment 4319.11 Sexual Harassment 4319.43 Universal Precautions 4319.43 Universal Precautions 4319.43 Universal Precautions 4354 Health And Welfare Benefits 4357 Employee Safety 4357 Employee Safety 4357.1 Work-Related Injuries 4358 Employee Security 4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave 4361.1 Industrial Accident/Illness Leave 4361.5 Military Leave 4361.5 Military Leave 4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.5-E(1)  4312.6  Personnel Files  Evaluation/Supervision  4317.14  Postretirement Employment  4317.7  Employment Status Reports  4319.11  Sexual Harassment  4319.43  Universal Precautions  4336  Nonschool Employment  4354  Health And Welfare Benefits  4357  Employee Safety  4357  Employee Safety  4358  Employee Security  4358  Employee Security  4361.1  Personal Illness/Injury Leave  4361.2  Personal Leaves  4361.5  Military Leave  4361.5  Military Leave  4361.8	4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.6 Personnel Files 4315 Evaluation/Supervision 4317.14 Postretirement Employment 4317.7 Employment Status Reports 4319.11 Sexual Harassment 4319.11 Sexual Harassment 4319.43 Universal Precautions 4319.43 Universal Precautions 4336 Nonschool Employment 4354 Health And Welfare Benefits 4357 Employee Safety 4357 Employee Safety 4357 Employee Safety 4357 Employee Safety 4358 Employee Security 4358 Employee Security 4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave 4361.1 Industrial Accident/Illness Leave 4361.2 Personal Leaves 4361.5 Military Leave 4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4312.5	Criminal Record Check
Evaluation/Supervision  4317.14 Postretirement Employment  4317.7 Employment Status Reports  4319.11 Sexual Harassment  4319.11 Sexual Harassment  4319.43 Universal Precautions  4319.43 Universal Precautions  4336 Nonschool Employment  4354 Health And Welfare Benefits  4357 Employee Safety  4357 Employee Safety  4357 Employee Safety  4358 Employee Security  4358 Employee Security  4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave  4361.2 Personal Leaves  4361.5 Military Leave  4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4317.14 Postretirement Employment 4317.7 Employment Status Reports 4319.11 Sexual Harassment 4319.13 Universal Precautions 4319.43 Universal Precautions 4336 Nonschool Employment 4354 Health And Welfare Benefits 4357 Employee Safety 4357 Employee Safety 4357.1 Work-Related Injuries 4358 Employee Security 4358 Employee Security 4358 Employee Security 4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave 4361.2 Personal Leaves 4361.5 Military Leave 4361.8	4312.6	Personnel Files
4317.7 Employment Status Reports 4319.11 Sexual Harassment 4319.43 Universal Precautions 4319.43 Universal Precautions 4336 Nonschool Employment 4354 Health And Welfare Benefits 4357 Employee Safety 4357 Employee Safety 4357.1 Work-Related Injuries 4358 Employee Security 4358 Employee Security 4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave 4361.2 Personal Leaves 4361.5 Military Leave 4361.5	4315	Evaluation/Supervision
4319.11 Sexual Harassment 4319.43 Universal Precautions Universal Precautions Universal Precautions 4336 Nonschool Employment 4354 Health And Welfare Benefits 4357 Employee Safety 4357 Employee Safety 4357.1 Work-Related Injuries Employee Security 4358 Employee Security 4358 Employee Security 4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave 4361.2 Personal Leaves 4361.5 Military Leave 4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4319.11 4319.43 Universal Precautions 4319.43 Universal Precautions Universal Precaution	4317.7	Employment Status Reports
Universal Precautions  Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety Universal Precautions  Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety Universal Precautions	4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.43  4336  Nonschool Employment  4354  Health And Welfare Benefits  4357  Employee Safety  4357  Employee Safety  4357.1  Work-Related Injuries  4358  Employee Security  4358  Employee Security  4361.1  Personal Illness/Injury Leave  4361.2  Personal Leaves  4361.5  Military Leave  Family Care And Medical Leave	4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4336 Nonschool Employment  4354 Health And Welfare Benefits  4357 Employee Safety  4357 Employee Safety  4357.1 Work-Related Injuries  4358 Employee Security  4358 Employee Security  4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave  4361.2 Personal Leaves  4361.5 Military Leave  4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4319.43	Universal Precautions
Health And Welfare Benefits  Health And Welfare Benefits  Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety  Employee Safety  Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  Employee Security  Employee Security  Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety  Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  Industriated Injuries  Employee Security  Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety  Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety  Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety  Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety  Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety  Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety  Health And Welfare Benefits  Health And Welfare	4319.43	Universal Precautions
Health And Welfare Benefits  Employee Safety  Employee Safety  Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  Employee Security  Employee Security  Personal Illness/Injury Leave  Industrial Accident/Illness Leave  Personal Leaves  Military Leave  Family Care And Medical Leave	4336	Nonschool Employment
Employee Safety Employee Safety Work-Related Injuries Employee Security Employee Security Employee Security Employee Security Employee Security  Personal Illness/Injury Leave Industrial Accident/Illness Leave Personal Leaves  Military Leave  Family Care And Medical Leave	4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
Employee Safety  Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  Employee Security  Employee Security  Employee Security  Personal Illness/Injury Leave  Industrial Accident/Illness Leave  Personal Leaves  Military Leave  Family Care And Medical Leave	4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
Work-Related Injuries  Employee Security  Employee Security  Employee Security  Personal Illness/Injury Leave  Industrial Accident/Illness Leave  Personal Leaves  Military Leave  Family Care And Medical Leave	4357	Employee Safety
Employee Security  Employee Security  Employee Security  Personal Illness/Injury Leave  Industrial Accident/Illness Leave  Personal Leaves  Military Leave  Family Care And Medical Leave	4357	Employee Safety
4358 Employee Security 4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave 4361.11 Industrial Accident/Illness Leave 4361.2 Personal Leaves 4361.5 Military Leave 4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave 4361.11 Industrial Accident/Illness Leave 4361.2 Personal Leaves 4361.5 Military Leave 4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4358	Employee Security
4361.11 Industrial Accident/Illness Leave 4361.2 Personal Leaves 4361.5 Military Leave 4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4358	Employee Security
4361.2 Personal Leaves 4361.5 Military Leave 4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.5 Military Leave 4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.8 Family Care And Medical Leave	4361.2	Personal Leaves
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	4361.5	Military Leave
5141.21 Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions	4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
	5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
n en		<b>a</b>

5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
9310	Board Policies
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

Delete Werif Stew CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Policy 4218.1: Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action (Merit System)

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2019 | Last Revised Date: 0906/01/20222024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0906/01/20222024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy is for use by districts that have incorporated the merit system for classified employees pursuant to Education Code 45240-45320. For procedures applicable to districts that have not incorporated the merit system, see BP/AR 4218 - Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action.

Pursuant to Education Code 45260-45261, in a merit system district, the personnel commission has authority to prescribe rules for the efficiency of the classified service, including rules pertaining to demotions, transfers, and dismissals of classified employees. The following policy may be replaced by and/or supplemented with the personnel commission rules.

The Governing Board expects all employees to perform their jobs satisfactorily and exhibit professional and appropriate conduct, and serve as positive role models both at school and in the community. A classified employee may be disciplined for unprofessional conduct or unsatisfactory performance in accordance with law, any applicable collective bargaining agreement, and the rules of the personnel commission.

CSBA NOTE: When disciplining an employee, the district must ensure that all the surrounding facts and circumstances are considered and analyzed within the parameters of any applicable constitutional or legal framework. In Kennedy v. Bremerton School District, the U.S. Supreme Court held that the district violated the employee's protected free exercise and free speech rights when the district did not rehire the employee, a coach, for refusing to follow the district's direction to refrain from kneeling and praying at the 50-yard line immediately after each football game. The district's direction was based on a concern that the employee's prayer violated the district's religious practices policy and could subject the district to an Establishment Clause violation. Notwithstanding that the prayer occurred at a school event and in the presence of students, the court reasoned that the timing and circumstances indicated that the coach's prayers were offered as a private citizen rather than as a district employee. According to the Court, since the prayer, a religious activity, occurred during a period when employees would ordinarily be free to engage in personal secular activities such as speaking with friends, checking email, calling for restaurant reservations, etc., the district's concerns about a possible Establishment Clause violation did not justify restricting the employee's free exercise and free speech rights to engage in a personal religious activity such as offering a prayer. Employee discipline, especially with respect to suspension and dismissal, involves complex legal considerations and districts are advised to consult CSBACSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district sdistrict legal counsel, accordingly.



Status: ADOPTED

Disciplinary actions shall be based on the particular facts and circumstances involved and the severity of the employee's conduct or performance. An employee's private exercise of personal beliefs and activities, including religious, political, cultural, social, or other beliefs or activities, or lack thereof, shall not be grounds for disciplinary action against the employee, provided that the beliefs or activities do not involve coercion of students or any other violation of law, Board policy, or administrative regulation.

CSBA NOTE: In *Kennedy v. Bremerton School District*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that the district could not discipline an employee for non-coercive religious conduct while the employee was acting as a private citizen. For more information, see the U.S. Department of Education's May 2023, "Guidance on Constitutionally Protected Prayer and Religious Expression in Public Elementary and Secondary Schools." Also see BP/AR 4030 - Nondiscrimination in Employment and BP 4119.1/4219.1/4319.1 - Civil and Legal Rights.

In Visalia Unified School District v. Public Employment Relations Board (PERB), the Fifth District Court of Appeal upheld PERB's determination that service as a union officer constitutes protected activity under the Educational Employment Relations Act for purposes of the employee's complaint of retaliation for union activities and that the district retaliated against the employee. However, the court ultimately held in favor of the district, finding that the district proved it would have terminated the employee for poor performance regardless of the protected union activity. Districts with questions about terminating an officer of an employee organization are encouraged to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that disciplinary actions are taken in a consistent nondiscriminatory manner. In addition, an employee shall not be suspended, disciplined, reassigned, transferred, dismissed, or otherwise retaliated against solely for engaging in protected activities, or for acting to protect a student engaged in exercising any free speech or press right authorized by, or for refusing to infringe upon a student's conduct protected pursuant to, Education Code 48907 or 48950.

Disciplinary actions may include, but are not limited to, verbal and written warnings, involuntary reassignment, demotion, suspension <u>or leave</u> without pay, reduction of <del>pay step in class, compulsory leave, and wages, or</del> dismissal.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that disciplinary actions are taken in a consistent, nondiscriminatory manner and are appropriately documented.

A probationary classified employee may be dismissed without cause at any time prior to the expiration of the probationary period.

A permanent classified employee shall be subject to suspension, demotion, or dismissal only for one

or more of the causes designated by rule of the personnel commission. (Education Code 45302, 45304)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph should be revised to reflect district practice. In *Skelly v. State Personnel Board*, the California Supreme Court held that permanent public employees have a property-right to continued public employment and that certain due process is required before protection prior to any punitive disciplinary action, such as termination, suspension, or demotion, may be taken against such employees. These procedural rights include notice of the proposed materials upon which the action is based and the right to respond, either orally or in writing, to the individual recommending that discipline be imposed. These procedural rights are designed to protect an employee against wrongful discipline without necessitating a full evidentiary hearing.

before the Governing Board. Because personnel commission rules may already touch upon these procedures, CSBA recommends that the district consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel to determine the need for a *Skelly* meeting prior to a termination hearing.

In addition, pursuant to Education Code 45306, an employee for whom disciplinary action is recommended may request a hearing before the personnel commission. The personnel commission may modify the disciplinary action, but may not make the action more stringent than was approved by the Governing-Board. If the personnel commission sustains the employee's appeal, it may order all or part of the full compensation from the time of suspension, demotion, or dismissal and may establish other terms and conditions for the employee's reinstatement (e.g., compensation of the employee's expenses in pursuit of the appeal, transfer of the employee, expunctionand/or expungement of the disciplinary action from the employee's personnel file).

When such serious disciplinary action is being contemplated against an employee, the district shall adhere to disciplinary procedures developed by the personnel commission. Due process shall be afforded to the employee, including proper notice, an opportunity for the employee to meet with a designated district official ("Skelly officer") or to respond in writing to the charges, and an opportunity to appeal the district's decision with the personnel commission in accordance with Education Code 45305-45307. If the matter is addressed in a hearing before the personnel commission, the decision of the personnel commission shall be final.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45312 requires the personnel commission to delegate its authority to an administrative law judge in cases involving allegations of egregious misconduct with a minor. Egregious misconduct is defined as immoral conduct leading to an allegation of a sex offense pursuant to Education Code 44010, a controlled substance offense pursuant to Education Code 44011, or child abuse or neglect pursuant to Penal Code 11165.2-11165.6.

However, if the matter involves an allegation of egregious misconduct as defined in Education Code 44932 and involves a witness who is a minor, the matter shall be referred to an administrative law judge to determine whether sufficient cause exists for disciplinary action against the employee. The ruling of the administrative law judge shall be binding on the district and the employee. (Education Code 45312)



CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45190, as amended by AB 472 (Ch. 331, Statutes of 2023), if a district, including a district that has adopted the merit system, places an employee on an involuntary leave of absence during the period the employee is charged with a criminal offense, is under a criminal investigation, or is waiting due to administrative delay for necessary job-related administrative determinations, then, upon the conclusion of the proceedings in favor of the employee, the district is required to pay to the employee the employee's full compensation for the period of the involuntary leave of absence upon the employee's return to service in the district. "Involuntary leave of absence" includes, but is not limited to, a compulsory leave of absence or a suspension.

If the district places an employee on a compulsory leave of absence or suspension during the period the employee is charged with a criminal offense, is under a criminal investigation, or is waiting due to administrative delay for necessary job-related administrative determinations, and the proceedings are resolved in favor of the employee, the district shall pay to the employee the employee's full compensation for the period of the involuntary leave of absence upon the employee's return to service in the school district. (Education Code 45190)

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
CA Constitution Article 1, Section 1	Inalienable rights
Civ. Code 1286.2	Grounds for vacating decision of arbitrator
Ed. Code 11500-11506	Programs to encourage parent involvement
Ed. Code 35161	Board delegation of any powers or duties
Ed. Code 44009	Conviction of specified crimes
Ed. Code 44010	Sex offense; definitions
Ed. Code 44011	Controlled substance offense
Ed. Code 44031	Personnel file contents and inspection
Ed. Code 44940	Compulsory leave of absence for certificated persons
Ed. Code 44940.5	Procedures when employees are placed on compulsory leave
	of absence
Ed. Code 44990-44994	Testimony of minor witnesses at dismissal or suspension
	hearings

Ed. Code 45101 Definitions; disciplinary action and cause Ed. Code 45109 Fixing of duties Ed. Code 45123 Employment after conviction of controlled substance offense Ed. Code 45124 Dismissal of sexual psychopath Ed. Code 45190 Resignation and leaves of absence Ed. Code 45202 Transfer of accumulated sick leave and other benefits Ed. Code 45240-45320 Merit system Ed. Code 45302-45307 Suspension, dismissal, or other disciplinary action; classified employees Gov. Code 12900-12996 Fair Employment and Housing Act Gov. Code 54957 Complaints against employees; right to open session H&S Code 11054 Schedule I; substances included H&S Code 11055 Schedule II; substances included H&S Code 11056 Schedule III; substances included H&S Code 11357-11361 Marijuana

 H&S Code 11363
 Peyote

 H&S Code 11364
 Opium

H&S Code 11370.1 <u>Possession of controlled substances with a firearm</u>

Pen. Code 11165.2-11165.6 Child abuse or neglect; definitions

Pen. Code 1192.7 <u>Plea bargaining limitation</u>

Pen. Code 187 <u>Murder</u>

Pen. Code 667.5 Prior prison terms; enhancement of prison terms

Pen. Code 830.32 School district and community college police

Veh. Code 1808.8 School bus drivers; dismissal for safety-related cause

Federal Description

42 USC 12101-12213 Americans with Disabilities Act

U.S. Constitution, First-Amendment Amendment 1; Free exercise, free speech, and establishment

clauses

Management Resources Description

CA School Personnel Comm Association Merit Rules and Regulations: CSPCA Recommended **Publication** 

Personnel Policies and Procedures Manual for California

School Merit Systems, 2014

U.S. Department of Education

Publication

Guidance on Constitutionally Protected Prayer and Religious Expression in Public Elementary and Secondary Schools, May 2023

(https://www2.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/religionandschools/pr ayer\_guidance.html)

Court Decision Visalia Unified School District v. Public Employment Relations

Board (2024) 98 Cal.App.5th 844

**Court Decision** Kennedy v. Bremerton (2022) 142 S.Ct. 2407

Court Decision California School Employees Association v. Personnel

Commission (1970) 3 Cal.3d 139

California School Employees Association v. Bonita Unified Court Decision

School District (2008) No. B200141

**Court Decision** California School Employees v. Livingston Union School

District (2007) 149 Cal.-App.-4th 391

CSEA v. Foothill Community College District (1975) 52 Cal. **Court Decision** 

App.-3rd 150

Court Decision Skelly v. California Personnel Board (1975) 15 Cal.3d 194

Office of the Attorney General Website

Website Office of Administrative Hearings

Website Department of General Services, About Teacher Dismissal

Case Type

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website California School Personnel Commissioners Association

#### **Cross References**

Code	Description
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
3230	Federal Grant Funds
3230	Federal Grant Funds
4000	Concepts And Roles



4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4119.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.21	Professional Standards
4119.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4119.24	Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions
4141	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4200	Classified Personnel
4200	Classified Personnel
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4219.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4219.24	Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4319.1	Civil And Legal Rights

4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4319.24	Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions

The second secon



## CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status:** ADOPTED

## **Policy 4227: Temporary Athletic Team Coaches**

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2010 | Last Revised Date: 0506/01/20172024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 05<u>06</u>/01/<del>2017</del><u>2024</u>

The Governing Board <u>acknowledges</u> that <u>well-trained</u> <u>coaches</u> are <u>vital</u> to the <u>success</u> of the <u>experience</u> of <u>students</u> in <u>sports</u> and <u>interscholastic</u> athletic <u>activities</u>, and therefore desires to employ highly qualified coaches for the district's <del>sports</del> and interscholastic athletic <u>programsactivities</u> in order to enhance the knowledge, skills, motivation, and safety of <del>student</del> athletes participating students.

The Superintendent or designee may hire a certificated or noncertificated employee, other than a substitute employee, to supervise or instruct interscholastic athletic activities as a temporary employee in a limited assignment capacity. <u>Interscholastic athletic activities include any activities in which student teams participate in interscholastic competition</u>. (5 CCR 5590)

CSBA NOTE: When hiring a temporary athletic team coach, Education Code 44919 requires districts to first make the position available to a credentialed teacher presently employed by the district. In CTA v. Rialto Unified School District, the California Supreme Court held that the law is intended to grant a current certificated employee a limited advantage in the hiring process over a noncertificated employee or a nonemployee, provided that the applicant applies for the position and meets qualification criteria established by the district.

When hiring a person to fill a position as a temporary athletic <u>activity</u> team coach, the position shall first be made available to qualified certificated teachers currently employed by the district. (Education Code 44919)

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 5596 specifies a code of ethical conduct for athletic coaches; see the accompanying administrative regulation. In addition, the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF) has adopted a set of principles to guide the conduct of coaches and other participants in interscholastic athletic competitions; see BP 6145.2 - Athletic Competition.

All coaches shall be subject to <u>applicable law</u>, Board policies, administrative regulations, and California Interscholastic Federation bylaws and codes of ethical conduct.

Noncertificated coaches shall have no authority to assign grades to students. (5 CCR 5591)

#### **Qualifications and Training**

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 5593 establishes the minimum qualifications for employees serving as temporary athletic team coaches; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish qualification criteria for all athletic coaches in accordance with law and district standards. These criteria shall ensure that coaches possess an appropriate level of competence, knowledge, and skill.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49024, any noncertificated employee or volunteer who works with students in a district-sponsored student activity program, such as a scholastic program,

an interscholastic athletic program, or extracurricular activities, is required to obtain an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate (ASCC) from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, unless the district requires the candidate to clear a Department of Justice (DOJ) and Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) criminal background check. See BP/AR 1240 - Volunteer Assistance and AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5 - Criminal Record Check. Thus, the Governing Board may (1) choose to require a temporary athletic team coach to obtain the ASCC or a DOJ/FBI criminal background check; (2) permit an individual, at his/herthe individual's discretion, to obtain either the ASCC or DOJ/FBI check; or (3) apply different requirements to different positions in the district (e.g., head coaches vs. assistant coaches; employees vs. volunteers). The following paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice.

In addition, Education Code 45125.01 allows multiple districts within a county or within contiguous counties to share criminal record information of noncertificated employees and volunteers working in a student activity program.

Any noncertificated employee or volunteer who works with students in a district-sponsored interscholastic athletic programactivity shall, prior to beginning his/herthe individual's duties, submit to the Superintendent or designee either an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing or a Department of Justice and Federal Bureau of Investigation criminal background clearance. (Education Code 49024)

Following the selection of a temporary athletic team coach, the Superintendent or designee shall certify to the Board, at the next regular Board meeting or within 30 days, whichever is sooner, that the coach meets the qualifications and competencies required by 5 CCR 5593. By April 1 of each year, the Board shall certify to the State Board of Education that the provisions of 5 CCR 5593 have been met. (5 CCR 5594)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49032 requires that all high school coaches complete a district or CIF-developed coaching education program that meets the guidelines of Education Code 35179.1 and, which, as amended by AB 245 (Ch. 422, Statutes of 2023), includes training enin cardiopulmonary resuscitation, use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), and first aid that includes but is not limited to training in recognizing the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions, heat illness, and cardiac arrest. Additionally, Education Code 33479.6, as added by AB 1639 (Ch. 792, Statutes of 2016), requires coaches, beginning July 1, 2017, to complete a training course related to the nature and warning signs of sudden cardiac arrest and to retake such a course every two years thereafter. SeeFor more information regarding training of interscholastic athletic activity coaches, see the accompanying administrative regulation.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall regularly report to the Board regarding the extent to which the district's coaches have completed the trainings required by law, including those required pursuant to Education Code 33479.6, 35179.1, and 49032, and by district policy.

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

Description

5 CCR 5531	Supervision of extracurricular activities of students
5 CCR 5590-5596	Duties of temporary athletic team coaches
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 35179-35179.78	Interscholastic athletics
Ed. Code 44010	Sex offense; definitions
Ed. Code 44011	Controlled substance offense
Ed. Code 44332-44332.5	Temporary certificates
Ed. Code 44424	Conviction of a crime
Ed. Code 44808	Liability when students are not on school property
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44919	Classification of temporary employees; classifications
Ed. Code 45125.01	Interagency agreements for criminal record information
Ed. Code 45347	Instructional aides subject to requirements for classified staff
Ed. Code 45349	Use of volunteers to supervise or instruct students
Ed. Code 49024	Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate
Ed. Code 49030-49034	Performance enhancing substances
Ed. Code 49406	Examination for tuberculosis

Health & Safety Code 124238-124238.5 Nevaeh Youth Sports Safety Act		
Management Resources California Interscholastic Federation Publication	<b>Description</b> California Interscholastic Federation Constitution and Bylaws (https://www.cifstate.org/governance/constitution/index)	
California Interscholastic Federation Publication	Pursuing Victory with Honor, 1999 <a href="mailto:https://www.cifstate.org/coaches-admin/pvh/index">https://www.cifstate.org/coaches-admin/pvh/index</a> )	
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	10-11 Information on Assembly Bill 346 Concerning the Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate (ASCC), Coded Correspondence 10-11, July 20, 2010	
Court Decision	CTA v. Rialto Unified School District (1997) 14 Cal. 4th 627	
Court Decision	Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma Union High School District (2003) 29 Cal.4th 911	
Court Decision	Neily v. Manhattan Beach Unified School District (2011) 192 Cal.App.4th 187	
CSBA Publication	Steroids and Students: What Boards Need to Know, Policy Brief, July 2005 Preventing Catastrophic Heat Illness, Governance Brief, July 2018 (https://www.csba.org/-	

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs

/201807PreventingCatastrophicHeatIllness.ashx?la=en&rev=

7436c3554336486db014b55033426ebc)

<u>CSBA Publication</u> <u>Concussions in Student Athletes and How To Reduce Risk,</u>

Fact Sheet, January 2016 (https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs /201601ConcussionsInStudentAthletes.ashx?la=en&rev=542

6e7214aa540819e2534a64c1ec82d)

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website Positive Coaching Alliance (https://positivecoach.org/)

Website National Athletic Trainers' Association

Website California Interscholastic Federation

Website California Athletic Trainers' Association

Website Commission on Teacher Credentialing

Website CSBA

Website California Department of Education

#### **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 1230	<b>Description</b> School-Connected Organizations
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1240	Volunteer Assistance
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action

4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.63	Steroids
5131.63	Steroids
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition

**Status: ADOPTED** 

## **Regulation 4227: Temporary Athletic Team Coaches**

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2010 | Last Revised Date: 0506/01/20172024 | Last Reviewed Date: 0506/01/20172024

### Qualifications

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 5593 establishes minimum qualifications for certificated and noncertificated employees assigned as temporary athletic team coaches. Pursuant to 5 CCR 5593, the Superintendent or designee is required to certify to the Governing Board that each newly hired coach meets the requirements of 5 CCR 5593; see the accompanying Board policy.

The district should modify the following section to reflect any additional criteria. Districts may consider developing specific criteria for each coachinginterscholastic athletic activity coach position.

Minimum qualifications for temporary athletic team coaches shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, competencies in the following areas: (5 CCR 5593)

- 1. Care and prevention of athletic injuries, basic sports injury first aid, and emergency procedures, as evidenced by one or more of the following:
  - a. Completion of a college-level course in the care and prevention of athletic injuries and possession of a valid cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) card
  - b. A valid sports injury certificate or first aid card, and a valid CPR card
  - c. A valid Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) I or II card
  - d. A valid trainer's certification issued by the National or California Athletic Trainers' Association (NATA/CATA)
  - e. Possession of both valid CPR and first aid cards and practical experience under the supervision of an athletic coach or trainer or experience assisting in team athletic training and conditioning
- Coaching theory and techniques in the sport or game being coached, as evidenced by one or more of the following:
  - a. Completion of a college course in coaching theory and techniques
  - b. Completion of inservice in-service programs arranged by a school district or county office of education
  - c. Prior service as a student coach or assistant athletic coach in the sport or game being coached

- d. Prior coaching in community youth athletic programs in the sport being coached
- e. Prior participation in organized competitive athletics at the high school level or above in the sport being coached
- 3. Knowledge of the rules and regulations pertaining to the sport or game being coached, the league rules, and, at the high school level, regulations of the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF)
- 4. Knowledge of child or adolescent psychology, as appropriate, as it relates to sport participation, as evidenced by one or more of the following:
  - a. Completion of a college-level course in child psychology for elementary school positions and adolescent or sports psychology for secondary school positions
  - b. Completion of a seminar or workshop on human growth and development of youth
  - c. Prior active involvement with youth in school or community sports program

The Superintendent or designee may waive competency requirements for persons enrolled in appropriate training courses leading to acquisition of the competency, provided such persons serve under the direct supervision of a fully qualified coach until the competencies are met. (5 CCR 5593)

CSBA NOTE: The qualifications required by 5 CCR 5593 for employees serving as temporary athletic team coaches do not apply to volunteer coaches. The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that require volunteers who supervise or direct an athletic program to meet those same qualifications. For more information regarding volunteer assistance in schools, see BP/AR 1240 – Volunteer Assistance.

Volunteers who supervise or direct an athletic program shall meet the qualification criteria specified in 5 CCR 5593 required for temporary athletic team coaches employed by the district. Any volunteer who does not meet such criteria shall serve only under the supervision of a fully qualified coach and shall not be given charge of an athletic program.

#### Additional Qualifications of Noncertificated Personnel and Volunteers

In addition to the qualifications listed above, any noncertificated employee or volunteer assigned as a temporary athletic team coach shall: (5 CCR 5592)

- 1. Be free from tuberculosis and any other contagious disease that would prohibit certificated teachers from teaching, as verified by a written statement, renewable every four years, from a licensed physician or other person approved by the district
- 2. Not have been convicted of any offense referred to in Education Code 44010, 44011, or 44424, or any offense involving moral turpitude or evidencing unfitness to associate with children

CSBA NOTE: <u>Pursuant to Education Code 49024 requires</u>, any noncertificated employee or volunteer who works with students in a district-sponsored <u>student activity program</u>, <u>including</u>

NB

scholastic programs, interscholastic athletic program toprograms, and extracurricular activities, must obtain an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing or to clear a Department of Justice and Federal Bureau of Investigation criminal background check prior to beginning his/her duties. See the accompanying Board policy.

Any noncertificated employee or volunteer assigned as a temporary athletic team coach shall obtain an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate or a criminal background check in accordance with Board policy. (Education Code 49024)

### **Training**

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by districts that maintain high schools. Education Code 49032 requires that all high school coaches complete a coaching education program developed by the district or the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF) that meets the guidelines listed in Education Code 35179.1 and includes training on the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions. , as amended by AB 245 (Ch. 422, Statutes of 2023), and includes training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), and first aid that includes, but is not limited to, training in recognizing the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions, heat illness, and cardiac arrest. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code 124238.5, as added by AB 1467 (Ch. 24, Statutes of 2023), beginning January 1, 2027, districts are required to provide student athletes with access to an AED during any official practice or match that, when medical circumstances warrant its use, is administered by a medical professional, coach, or other designated person who holds AED certification and complies with any other qualifications pursuant to law.

Pursuant to Education Code 35179.8, as amended by AB 1653 (Ch. 589, Statutes of 2023), CIF, in consultation with the California Department of Education (CDE), is required to develop guidelines, procedures, and safety standards for the prevention and management of exertional heat illness.

Districts that wish to set their own standards for the coaching education program instead of using the standards developed by the CIF should modify the following paragraph accordingly.

Each employee or volunteer high school athletic team coach shall complete, at his/herthe individual's expense, a coaching education program that meets the standards developed by the CIF and includes, but is not limited to, training in regard to sport psychology, sport pedagogy, sport physiology, sport management, statewide and school regulations, and CPR, including certification, use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), and first aid, including that includes, but is not limited to, training in recognizing the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions, heat illness, and cardiac arrest. A high school coach who has completed the education program in another California school district shall be deemed to have met the requirement for this district. An individual who has not completed the education program may be assigned as a coach for no longer than one season of interscholastic competition. (Education Code 35179.1, 49032)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 33479.6, as added by AB 1639 (Ch. 792, Statutes of 2016), requires the coach of an athletic activity, beginning July 1, 2017, to complete, and retake every two years thereafter, a training course related to the nature and warning signs of sudden cardiac arrest, including the risks associated with continuing to play or practice after experiencing fainting or seizures during exercise, unexplained shortness of breath, chest pain, dizziness, racing heart rate, or extreme fatigue. Pursuant to Education Code 33479.7, as added by AB 1639, on or after July 1, 2019 a coach who does not complete the required sudden cardiac arrest training is subject to suspension from coaching any athletic activity until the required training is completed.

Online training fulfilling this requirement is available on the CIF's web site. Furthermorewebsite.

Additionally, Education Code 33479.2, as added by AB 1639, requires the California Department of EducationCDE to post related information on its web sitewebsite.

In addition, prior to coaching an athletic activity and every two years thereafter, athletic coaches shall complete an approved training course on the nature and warning signs of sudden cardiac arrest. (Education Code 33479.2, 33479.6, 33479.7)

#### Code of Ethical Conduct

Employees providing supervisory or instructional services in interscholastic athletic <del>programs</del> and activities shall: (5 CCR 5596)

- 1. Show respect for players, officials, and other coaches
- 2. Respect the integrity and judgment of game officials
- 3. Establish and model fair play, sportsmanship, and proper conduct
- 4. Establish player safety and welfare as the highest priority
- 5. Provide proper supervision of students at all times
- 6. Use discretion when providing constructive criticism and when reprimanding players
- 7. Maintain consistency in requiring all players to adhere to the established rules and standards of the game
- 8. Properly instruct players in the safe use of equipment
- 9. Avoid exerting undue influence on a student's decision to enroll in an athletic program at any public or private postsecondary educational institution
- 10. Avoid exerting undue influence on students to take lighter academic course(s) in order to be eligible to participate in athletics
- 11. Avoid suggesting, providing, or encouraging any athlete to use nonprescription drugs, anabolic steroids, or any substance to increase physical development or performance that is not approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, U.S. Surgeon General, or the American Medical Association
- 12. Avoid recruitment of athletes from other schools
- 13. Follow the rules of behavior and the procedures for crowd control as established by the district and the league in which the district participates

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

Description

5 CCR 5531

Supervision of extracurricular activities of students

5 CCR 5590-5596	Duties of temporary athletic team coaches
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 35179-35179.78	Interscholastic athletics
Ed. Code 44010	Sex offense; definitions
Ed. Code 44011	Controlled substance offense
Ed. Code 44332-44332.5	Temporary certificates
Ed. Code 44424	Conviction of a crime
Ed. Code 44808	Liability when students are not on school property
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44919	Classification of temporary employees; classifications
Ed. Code 45125.01	Interagency agreements for criminal record information
Ed. Code 45347	Instructional aides subject to requirements for classified staff
Ed. Code 45349	Use of volunteers to supervise or instruct students
Ed. Code 49024	Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate
Ed. Code 49030-49034	Performance enhancing substances
Ed. Code 49406	Examination for tuberculosis

## Health & Safety Code 124238-124238.5 Nevaeh Youth Sports Safety Act

**CSBA Publication** 

Management Resources California Interscholastic Federation Publication	Description California Interscholastic Federation Constitution and Bylaws (https://www.cifstate.org/governance/constitution/index)
California Interscholastic Federation Publication	Pursuing Victory with Honor, 1999 (https://www.cifstate.org/coaches-admin/pvh/index)
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	10-11 Information on Assembly Bill 346 Concerning the Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate (ASCC), Coded Correspondence 10-11, July 20, 2010
Court Decision	CTA v. Rialto Unified School District (1997) 14 Cal. 4th 627
Court Decision	Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma Union High School District (2003) 29 Cal.4th 911
Court Decision	Neily v. Manhattan Beach Unified School District (2011) 192 Cal.App.4th 187
CSBA Publication	Steroids and Students: What Boards Need to Know, Policy Brief, July 2005Preventing Catastrophic Heat Illness, Governance Brief, July 2018 (https://www.csba.org/-/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201807PreventingCatastrophicHeatIllness.ashx?la=en&rev=7436c3554336486db014b55033426ebc)

Concussions in Student Athletes and How To Reduce Risk, Fact Sheet, January 2016 (https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs /201601ConcussionsInStudentAthletes.ashx?la=en&rev=542 6e7214aa540819e2534a64c1ec82d)

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website Positive Coaching Alliance (https://positivecoach.org/)

Website National Athletic Trainers' Association

Website California Interscholastic Federation

Website California Athletic Trainers' Association

Website Commission on Teacher Credentialing

Website CSBA

Website California Department of Education

### **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 1230	<b>Description</b> School-Connected Organizations
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1240	Volunteer Assistance
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement

5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.63	Steroids
5131.63	Steroids
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Policy 4261: Leaves Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/1988 | Last Revised Date: 0706/01/20082024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0706/01/2008 2024

CSBA NOTE: Employee leave provisions are frequently governed by a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding between the Governing Board and employee organizations. The following optional policy is subject to collective bargaining and should be deleted or revised for consistency in accordance with any such district agreements. applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this policy is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law.

The Governing Board shall provide for paid and unpaid leaves of absence for employees in accordance with law, Board policy, administrative regulation, collective bargaining agreements, and merit system rules, as applicable.

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-10 below reflect categories of leave which are described in more detail in the cited cross-referenced leave policies or administrative regulations. cited below in the Policy Reference section. In addition, Education CodeCodes 44963, applicable to certificated staff, and 45198, applicable to classified staff, allow the Governing Board to grant leaves with or without pay to certificated and classified staff for any purpose or period of time, as long as no employee is deprived of any leave to which he/shethe employee is legally entitled. Education Code 45190, as amended by AB 472 (Ch. 331, Statutes of 2023), clarifies that, as to classified staff, including in a district that has adopted the merit system, the Board's authority to grant leaves of absence and vacations with or without pay includes voluntary leaves of absence. Any additional types of leaves so granted by the Board may be added to the following list.

The Board recognizes the following justifiable reasons for employee absence: Employees have the right to take leaves as authorized by law and/or collective bargaining agreements, including, but not limited to:

- Personal illness or injury
- 2. Industrial accident or illness
- 3. Family care and medical leave
- 4. Military service
- 5. Personal necessity and personal emergencies

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44986, the Board may grant to any certificated employee who has applied for disability benefits a leave of absence, not to exceed 30 days beyond final

determination of the employee's eligibility for disability benefits by the State Teachers' Retirement System. If the employee is determined to be eligible, that leave must be extended for the term of the disability, up to 39 months.

- 6. Disability leave for certificated employees in accordance with Education Code 44986
- 7. Vacations for classified staff and certificated management staff, as applicable
- 8. Sabbaticals for purposes of study or training related to the employee's job duties
- 9. Attendance at work-related meetings and staff development opportunities

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45190, as amended by AB 472 (Ch. 331, Statutes of 2023), if a district, including a district that has adopted the merit system, places an employee on an involuntary leave of absence during the period the employee is charged with a criminal offense, is under a criminal investigation, or is waiting due to administrative delay for necessary job-related administrative determinations, then, upon the conclusion of the proceedings in favor of the employee, the district is required to pay to the employee the employee's full compensation for the period of the involuntary leave of absence upon the employee's return to service in the district. "Involuntary leave of absence" includes, but is not limited to, a compulsory leave of absence or a suspension.

- 10. Compulsory leave
- 11. Maternity, parental leave, and reproductive loss leave for both certificated and classified staff, as applicable under state law
- 12. Bereavement

#### **Long-Term Leaves**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section should be revised as necessary for consistency with a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding between the Board and employee organizations.

With Board approval, an employee may receive a leave of absence, without pay and without accruing seniority or service credit, for a period of up to one school year. Applications for long-term leave shall be made in writing and shall state the purpose for which leave is requested. All long-term leave agreements shall be in writing and shall state the terms and conditions of the leave, including the conditions governing the employee's return.

At the end of a long-term leave, the employee shall be reinstated to a similar position as that <a href="mailto:employee">employee</a> held at the time leave was granted, unless otherwise agreed upon.

The Board shall consider any written request by an employee to return to work prior to the expiration date of the leave.

## **Administrative and Supervisory Personnel**

CSBA NOTE: Leave provisions for administrative and supervisory personnel who are not subject to collective bargaining agreements may be detailed in an individual contract, memorandum of understanding, or Board policy. The following optional section is for use by districts that, viathrough policy, grant the same leave provisions to administrative and supervisory employees as are granted to other certificated or classified employees.

Certificated administrative and supervisory employees who are not subject to the district's bargaining agreement for certificated employees shall generally be entitled to those leave provisions provided in the bargaining agreement for other certificated employees unless otherwise specified in individual contract, memorandums of understanding, Board policy, administrative regulation, or law.

Classified administrative and supervisory employees who are not subject to the district's bargaining agreement for classified employees shall generally be entitled to those leave provisions provided in the bargaining agreement for other classified employees unless otherwise specified in individual contract, memoranda of understanding, Board policy, administrative regulation, or law.

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 22850-22856	Pension benefits; STRS members on military leave
Ed. Code 44018	Compensation for employees on active military duty
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44043.5	Catastrophic leave
Ed. Code 44800	Effect of active military service on status of employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44940	Compulsory leave of absence for certificated persons
Ed. Code 44962-44988	Leave of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 45059	Employee ordered to active military/naval duty; computation of salary
Ed. Code 45190-45210	Leaves of absence; classified
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act

Gov. Code 12945.7 Bereavement leave

Gov. Code 20990-21013 Pension benefits; PERS members on military leave

Gov. Code 3543.1 Rights of employee organizations

Gov. Code 3543.2 Scope of representation

Lab. Code 230-230.2 Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault or

specified felonies

Lab. Code 230.3 Leave for emergency personnel

Lab. Code 230.4 Leave for volunteer firefighters

Lab. Code 230.8 Time off to visit child's school

Lab. Code 233 Leave to attend to family illness

M&V Code 395-395.9 Military leave

M&V Code 395.10 Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment

Federal Description

29 USC 2601-2654 Family Care and Medical Leave Act

38 USC 4301-4334 Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights

Act of 1994

Management Resources Description

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

**Cross References** 

Code Description

2121 Superintendent's Contract

4112.1 Contracts

4112.42 Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers

4112.42 Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers

4118 Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action

4118 Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action

4131 Staff Development

4141 Collective Bargaining Agreement

4154 Health And Welfare Benefits

4154 Health And Welfare Benefits

4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.3	Professional Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4231	Staff Development
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.3	Professional Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4312.1	Contracts

4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4331	Staff Development
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Regulation 4261: Leaves Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/1988 | Last Revised Date: 0706/01/20082024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0706/01/20082024

#### Failure to Return to Service After Leave

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44842(c)CSBA NOTE: The following optional regulation is subject to collective bargaining and should be revised in accordance with any applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this administrative regulation is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law.

Education Code 44842 addresses the return to service of a certificated employee at the beginning of the school year following a leave of absence after April 30 of the previous school year and authorizes termination of the employee if specified circumstances exist. As described in item<br/>
#1 below, one of the circumstances is the employee's failure to report for duty, without good cause, after having notified the Governing Board of his/herthe intent to remain in service. See AR 4112.1 - Contracts for provisions of Education Code 44842 pertaining to the duty of all certificated employees to notify the district of their intention to remain in service if the district has issued a written re-employment notice requesting employees to provide such notice.

In<u>The district may terminate</u> the case<u>employment</u> of a certificated employee who was on leave of absence for 20 or more consecutive working days after April 30 of the previous school year, the district may terminate the employment of such an employee if all of the following circumstances exist: (Education Code 44842)

- 1. The employee fails to report for duty, without good cause, at the beginning of the school year after having notified the Governing Board of <a href="https://herthe.com/his/herthe">his/herthe</a> intention to remain in service with the district in accordance with Education Code 44842.
- 2. The district had specifically notified the employee, at least five days in advance, of the time and place at which the employee was to report to work.
- 3. The employee continues to be absent from work for 20 consecutive working days, beginning from the date the employee was to report to work.
- 3. 4. The employee did not request or was not granted a leave of absence authorized by the Board.

In any such case, the district may terminate the employee's employment on the day following 20 consecutive days of absence. (Education Code 44842)

m

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45200 authorizes the Board to allow classified employees to switch from vacation leave to another type of leave as provided below. The following optional section is for use by districts that choose to offer such an option to classified employees and may be used by districts that have adopted the merit system.

A classified employee may interrupt or terminate vacation leave in order to begin another type of paid leave without a return to active service, as long as the employee provides adequate notice and relevant supporting information regarding the basis for such interruption or termination. (Education Code 45200)

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

Lab. Code 230.3

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b> Ed. Code 22850-22856	Description Pension benefits; STRS members on military leave
	110000000000000000000000000000000000000
Ed. Code 44018	Compensation for employees on active military duty
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44043.5	Catastrophic leave
Ed. Code 44800	Effect of active military service on status of employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44940	Compulsory leave of absence for certificated persons
Ed. Code 44962-44988	Leave of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 45059	Employee ordered to active military/naval duty; computation of salary
Ed. Code 45190-45210	Leaves of absence; classified
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.7	Bereavement leave
Gov. Code 20990-21013	Pension benefits; PERS members on military leave
Gov. Code 3543.1	Rights of employee organizations
Gov. Code 3543.2	Scope of representation
Lab. Code 230-230.2	Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault or specified felonies

Leave for emergency personnel

Lab. Code 230.4

Leave for volunteer firefighters

Time off to visit child's school

Lab. Code 233

Leave to attend to family illness

M&V Code 395-395.9

Military leave

M&V Code 395.10

Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment

Federal

Pescription

29 USC 2601-2654

Description

Family Care and Medical Leave Act

38 USC 4301-4334 Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights
Act of 1994

Management Resources Description

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 2121	<b>Description</b> Superintendent's Contract
4112.1	Contracts
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4131	Staff Development
4141	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.3	Professional Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program



4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4231	Staff Development
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.3	Professional Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4312.1	Contracts
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4331	Staff Development
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave

4361.9 Catastrophic Leave Program

4361.9 Catastrophic Leave Program

JO.

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status: ADOPTED** 

# Regulation 4261.1: Personal Illness/Injury Leave

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2017 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024 | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation <u>applies to classified employees</u>, <u>including classified management</u>. For certificated <u>employees</u>, <u>including certificated management</u>, <u>see AR 4161.1/4361.1 – Personal lilness/Injury Leave</u>.

The following administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining, and should be revised in accordance with any applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this administrative regulation is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law. Certain portions of this administrative regulation are mandated or conditionally mandated; see "Verification Requirements" and "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" sections below.

Education Code 45191 provides a minimum of 12 days of personal illness or injury leave (sick leave) per year for classified employees working five days a week, in both merit and non-merit system districts. The Governing Board may allow more sick leave at its discretion; if it does so, the following paragraph should be revised accordingly. Employees who work less than a full fiscal year, or fewer than five days a week, are entitled to the number of days of sick leave proportionate to the time they work, and to any additional sick leave that may be approved by the Board in the same proportion.

Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act) require districts to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked to their employees who work for 30 days within a year of employment, including classified employees. Pursuant to Labor Code 246, a district may use a different sick leave accrual method which provides for the accrual to be on a regular basis so that employees accrue at least 24 hours of sick leave or paid time off by the 120th calendar day of employment or each calendar year or 12-month period, and, as amended by SB 616 (Ch. 309, Statutes of 2023), at least 40 hours or five days of accrued sick leave or paid time off by the 200th calendar day of employment, each calendar year, or 12-month period.

The provisions of Labor Code 245-249 are very broad and only district employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement may be exempted from them, if the collective bargaining agreement expressly provides paid sick leave in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount of leave required pursuant to Labor Code 246, includes final and binding arbitration of disputes regarding the application of the paid sick days provisions, and provides premium wage rates for all overtime hours worked and a regular hourly rate of pay of not less than 30 percent more than the state minimum wage rate. However, even for employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement, Labor Code 246.5, as amended by SB 616, extends procedural protections regarding retaliation to such employees. Since many districts may not satisfy all of the conditions for this exemption, this administrative regulation reflects the requirements of Labor Code 245-249. Any district which has a collective bargaining agreement that meets all of the conditions for exemption may modify this administrative regulation accordingly.

For additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249, see sections titled "Short-Term and Substitute Employees" and "Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements" below. For sick leave for certificated employees, see AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

The following administrative regulation applies to classified employees, including classified management. For certificated employees, including certificated management, see Administrative Regulation 4161.1/4361.1 – Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Classified employees employed five days a week are entitled to 12 days'days leave of absence with full pay for personal illness or injury (sick leave) per fiscal year. Employees who work less than a full fiscal year or fewer than five days a week (part-time employees) shall be granted sick leave in proportion to the time they work. However, part-time employees who are entitled to less than 24 hours of paid sick leave per fiscal year due to the amount of time worked shall be granted sick leave pursuant to Labor Code 246, if they are eligible. (Education Code 45191; Labor Code 245-249)

#### Use of Sick Leave

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-8 below reflect allowable uses of sick leave specified in law. The district may expand this list to include any additional purposes authorized by law, authorized by the district, or included in a bargaining agreement.

A classified employee may use sick leave for absences due to:as authorized by law and/or collective bargaining agreement, including, but not limited to:

1. Accident or illness, whether or not the absence arises out of or in the course of employment, or by quarantine which results from contact in the course of employment with other persons having a contagious disease (Education Code 45199)

CSBA NOTE: Although Education Pursuant to Government Code 45193 does not expressly provide classified employees leave for miscarriage, in order to treat employees consistently,12945.6, as added by SB 848 (Ch. 724, Statutes of 2023), the Board may district is prohibited from refusing to grant leave to classified employees for miscarriage as provided for certificated employeesa request by an employee to take up to five days of reproductive loss leave following a reproductive loss event; see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves.

Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 44965Title IX (20 USC 1681-1688) and 44978implementing regulation 34 CFR 106.57, as amended by 89 Fed. Reg. 33474, the district is required to treat pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or lactation, including any related medical condition or recovery, as it would any other temporary medical condition for job-related purposes, including leaves.

- 2. Pregnancy, miscarriage, childbirth, and related recovery, as well as reproductive loss (Education Code 45193)
  - ; Government Code 12945.6)
- 2.3. Personal necessity (Education Code 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Optional Item #4 below may be revised to specify a different minimum increment.

- 3.4. Medical and dental appointments, in increments of not less than one hour
- 4.5. Industrial accident or illness when leave granted specifically for that purpose has been exhausted (Education Code 45192)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) (29 USC 2612) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA) (Government Code 12945.2), a district is required to grant leave to an eligible employee to bond with a child after the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of the child. For this purpose, employees may, but are not required to, use sick leave for any otherwise unpaid FMLA or CFRA leave.

Government Code 12945.21, as amended by AB 1756 (Ch. 478, Statutes of 2023), establishes a small employer family leave mediation pilot program, until January 1, 2025, for very small districts that employ between 5-19 employees to mediate disputes about the employee's right to medical or family care leave under CFRA and/or bereavement leave.

For further information regarding parental leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

5.6. Need of an employee to bond with a child within one year of the child's birth, adoption, or foster care placement (parental leave) (Education Code 45196.1; Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.112)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 233, any district that provides sick leave to its employees is required to permit an employee to use sick leave, in an amount not less than the sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement, for the purposes specified in Items #7-8 below. Pursuant to Labor Code 233, designation of sick leave taken under this provision is at the sole discretion of the employee. Labor Code 233 does not extend the maximum period of leave to which an employee is entitled under CFRA or FMLA, regardless of whether the employee receives sick leave compensation during that leave.

For the purpose of using sick leave to attend to the health care needs of a family member, as specified in Item #7 below, Labor Code 245.5; as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022), includes a designated person in the definition of a "family member," in addition to an employee's spouse, registered domestic partner, child (biological, adopted, or foster child; stepchild; legal ward; or a child to whom the employee stands in loco parentis), parent (biological, adoptive, or foster parent; stepparent; legal guardian of an employee or the employee's spouse or registered domestic partner; or a person who stood in loco parentis when the employee was a minor child), grandparent, grandchild, or sibling. Government Code 12945.2; as amended by AB 1041; defines a "designated person" as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The designated person may be identified by the employee at the time the employee requests the leave, and the district may limit the employee to one designated person per 12-month period for family care and medical leave. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

For additional information about leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking granted in accordance with Item #8 below, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves.

- 6.7. Need of the employee or the employee's family member, including a designated person, as defined in Labor Code 245.5, for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care (Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 233, 246.5)
- 7.8. Need of the employee to seek or obtain any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking (Labor Code 233, 246.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.7, districts are required to provide up to five days of bereavement leave for the death of an employee's "family member," as defined, if the employee was employed by the district for at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the bereavement leave. The bereavement leave days do not need to be taken consecutively, but must be taken within three months of the family member's date of death. Districts with existing policies that provide employees less than five days of paid bereavement leave must continue to give employees the number of paid days specified in the policy, but may provide the remainder of the five days as unpaid bereavement leave. Districts must allow employees to use any paid vacation, personal leave, sick leave, or compensatory time off for the balance of the unpaid bereavement leave. For more information on bereavement leave, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves. Districts with questions about the application of their bereavement leave policies should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

9. Bereavement leave, as specified in Administrative Regulation 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 – Personal Leaves (Education Code 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

For the purposes specified in Items #7-8, an employee may use, in any calendar year, the amount of sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement. (Labor Code 233)

An employee may take leave for personal illness or injury at any time during the year, even if credit for such leave has not yet been accrued. However, a new full-time classified employee shall not be entitled to more than six days of sick leave, or the proportionate amount to which the employee may be entitled, until the first day of the month after the employee has completed six months of active service with the district. (Education Code 45191)

Unused days of sick leave shall be accumulated from year to year without limitation. (Education Code 45191)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. CSBA NOTE: The following two paragraphs are recommended and may be revised to reflect district practice. For more information regarding wage overpayment, see BP 4151/4251/4351 – Employee Compensation.

An employee shall reimburse the district for any unearned sick leave used as of the date of termination, in accordance with Education Codee 44042.5.

At the beginning of each school year, employees shall be notified of the amount of sick leave they have accumulated.

The district shall not require newly employed classified employees to waive leave accumulated in a

previous district. However, if the employee's previous employment was terminated for cause, the transfer of the accumulated leave shall be made only if approved by the Governing Board. (Education Code 45202)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45202, classified employees who are terminated after at least one year of employment for any reason unrelated to discipline are entitled to have their accumulated sick leave transferred with them in certain circumstances. The following paragraph, which provides for the notification of employees as a way to implement this provision, is optional and may revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify any classified employee whose employment with the district is terminated after at least one calendar year for reasons other than for cause that, if the employee accepts employment in another district, county office of education, or community college district within one year of the termination of employment, the employee may request that the district transfer any accumulated sick leave to the new employer. (Education Code 45202)

# **Additional Leave for Disabled Military Veterans**

In addition to any other entitlement for sick leave with pay, a classified employee who is a former active duty member of the U.S. Armed Forces or a former or current member of the California National Guard or a federal reserve component shall be entitled to sick leave with pay of up to 12 days for the purpose of undergoing medical treatment, including mental health treatment, for a military service-connected disability rated at 30 percent or higher by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. An eligible employee who works less than five days per week shall be entitled to such leave in proportion to the time worked. (Education Code 45191.5)

The amount of leave shall be credited to the employee either on the date the employee receives confirmation of the submission of the disability application to the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or on the first day the employee begins or returns to employment after active duty, whichever is later. When the employee receives the disability rating decision, the employee shall report that information to the Superintendent or designee. If the disability rating decision makes the employee eligible for the leave, the time used before the decision shall be counted toward the 12-day maximum leave. If the disability rating decision makes the employee ineligible for the leave, the district may change the sick leave time used before the disability rating decision to an alternative leave balance. (Education Code 45191.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45191.5, the district may require proof that a leave granted under this law is used for treatment of a military service-connected disability. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification, in accordance with the section "Verification Requirements" below, that the employee used the leave to obtain treatment of a military service-connected disability.

Leave for military-service connected disability shall be available for 12 months following the first date that the leave was credited. Leave not used during the 12-month period shall not be carried over and shall be forfeited. (Education Code 45191.5)

#### Notification of Absence

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is recommended and may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee shall notify the Superintendent or the designated manager or supervisor of the need to be absent as soon as such need is known so that the services of a substitute may be secured as necessary. This notification shall include an estimate of the expected duration of absence. If the absence becomes longer than estimated, the employee shall so notify the district. If the duration of absence becomes shorter than estimated, the employee shall notify the district not later than three o'clock in the afternoon of the day preceding the day on which the employee intends to return to work. If the employee fails to notify the district and the failure results in a substitute being secured, the cost of the substitute shall be deducted from the employee's pay.

# Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45196, districts may choose one of two methods for compensating classified employees who have exhausted their paid leaves and continue to be absent due to illness or injury.

Option 1 below is for use by districts that subtract the actual cost of a substitute from the absent employee's salary for up to five months. Pursuant to Education Code 45196, the amount paid to a substitute must be less than the absent employee's salary unless the Board has adopted a salary schedule for substitutes. In *California School Employees Association v. Tustin Unified School District*, the court ruled that a district could deduct from the absent employee's salary only the cost of an outside substitute employee, not the cost of existing classified employee(s) working additional hours to fill the position during the absence.

Option 2 is mandated pursuant to Education Code 45196 for districts that annually credit regular classified employees with at least 100 working days of paid sick leave and, after they have exhausted all fully paid leaves, compensate them at 50 percent or more of their regular salary for the remainder of the 100 working days. Option 2 may be revised to specify more than 100 working days and/or the level of compensation the district will pay an employee, if it chooses to pay more than 50 percent of the employee's salary.

Districts that maintain a catastrophic leave program for their classified employees should specify how the program will affect the differential leave pay to which the employee may be entitled.

OPTION 1: (Differential pay: employee's salary minus actual cost of substitute)



When a classified employee has exhausted all paid leaves, including sick leave, and continues to be absent on account of illness or injury for a period of five months or less, the district shall deduct from the employee's regular salary for that period an amount that does not exceed the actual cost of a substitute to fill the position. (Education Code 45196)

The five-month period shall commence on the first day of the leave of absence and shall run concurrently with any other paid leave.

# **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

OPTION 2: (Annual credit of 100 working days of paid sick leave; once fully paid leaves exhausted, 50 percent or more of regular salary for remainder of the 100 days)

Each year, each regular classified employee shall be credited with no fewer than 100 working days of paid leave for personal illness or injury, including current year and accumulated days of leave. When the current year and accumulated days at full pay are exhausted, the remainder of the 100 days shall be compensated at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary. Any of the 100 days of leave not used during the year in which they are credited shall be forfeited and shall not accumulate from year to year. This paid leave shall be exclusive of any other paid leave, holidays, vacation, or compensatory time to which the employee may be entitled. (Education Code 45196)

# **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

#### Parental Leave

CSBA NOTE: The following section is subject to any conflicting provision in a collective bargaining agreement that provides greater parental leave rights.

During each school year, a classified employee may use all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, for the purpose of parental leave for a period of up to 12 work weeks. The 12-week period shall be reduced by any period of sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, taken during a period of such parental leave. (Education Code 45196.1)

CSBA NOTE: Unlike leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, leave taken pursuant to Education Code 45196.1 does not require an employee to have at least 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12-month period in order to be eligible for parental leave. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for further information on requirements related to the California Family Rights Act.

Eligibility for such leave shall not require 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12 months. (Education Code 45196.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45196.1, the district is required to provide differential pay to a classified employee for up to 12 work weeks when the employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent due to parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.2. Such an employee is entitled to receive differential pay, calculated in the same manner described in Option 1 or 2 in the section "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" above. Education Code 45196.1 requires that, regardless of the type of differential pay system used by the district, employees must receive at least 50 percent of their regular salary for any portion of the 12-week parental leave that remains following the exhaustion of sick leave. The following paragraph may be revised to specify a percentage higher than 50 percent in accordance with district practice.

Since Education Code 45196.1 does not expressly require districts to provide differential pay to employees who are eligible for parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, it is unclear whether such employees would be entitled to differential pay. Districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel if they have questions regarding differential pay for such employees.

An employee who has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent on account of parental leave shall receive differential pay of at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary for the remainder of the 12 work weeks. (Education Code 45196.1)

Parental leave taken pursuant to Education Code 45196.1 shall run concurrently with the parental leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 or 12945.6, and the aggregate amount of parental leave shall not exceed 12 work weeks in a 12-month period. (Education Code 45196.1; Government Code 12945.2, 12945.6)

#### **Extension of Leave**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45195, the following extension of leave may be either paid or unpaid, and the Board may grant full pay for the full 18 months' allowable absence, if desired.

A permanent employee who is absent because of a personal illness or injury and who has exhausted all available sick leave, vacation, compensatory overtime, and any other paid leave shall be so notified, in writing, and offered an opportunity to request additional leave. The Board may grant the employee additional leave, paid or unpaid, for a period not to exceed six months and may renew this leave for two additional six-month periods or for lesser periods. The total additional leave granted shall not exceed 18 months. (Education Code 45195)

If the employee is still unable to return to work after all available paid and unpaid leaves have been exhausted, the employee shall be placed on a reemployment list for a period of 39 months. If during this time the employee becomes medically able, the employee shall be offered reemployment in the first vacancy in the classification of the employee's previous assignment. During the 39 months, the employee's reemployment shall take preference over all other applicants except those laid off for lack of work or lack of funds, in which case the employee shall be ranked according to seniority. (Education Code 45195)

#### **Verification Requirements**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45191 mandates the Board to adopt regulations that require proof of illness or injury and prescribe the means of verification. However, Education Code 45191 provides that these regulations shall not discriminate against evidence of treatment and the need for treatment by the practice of a well-recognized religion. The following section should be modified to reflect district practice and any procedures that have been specified in bargaining agreements.

Labor Code 233 requires districts to allow their employees to use sick leave for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5. Because Labor Code 246.5 is silent on requests for verification, and requires an employer to provide an employee with paid sick days upon oral or written request, districts should be cautious in requiring verification for sick leave used for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5 (Items #7-8 in the section "Use of Sick Leave" above). Although a district is permitted to require verification from an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1, a general insistence on verification could be deemed a violation of Labor Code 246.5. Any district with questions regarding its authority related to verification should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

After any absence due to illness or injury, the employee shall submit a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification whenever an employee's absence record shows chronic absenteeism or a pattern of absences immediately before or after weekends and/or holidays or whenever available evidence clearly indicates that an absence is not related to illness or injury.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee may require an employee to visit a physician selected by the district, at district expense, in order to receive a report on the medical condition of the employee. The report shall include a statement as to the employee's need for additional leave of absence and a prognosis as to when the employee will be able to return to work. If the report concludes that the employee's condition does not warrant continued absence, the Superintendent or designee may, after giving notice to the employee, deny the request for additional leave.

CSBA NOTE: 42 USC 2000ff-1, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, and its implementing regulations, 29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12, specify that it is unlawful for a district to request, require, or purchase an employee's or family member's individual genetic information except in complying with the medical certification requirements for family care and medical leave purposes or with the employee's prior written authorization. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1635.9, any such information received by the district must be kept confidential as specified below.

Any district request for additional verification by an employee's physician or a district-selected physician shall be in writing and shall specify that the report to be submitted to the district should not contain the employee's genetic information. Any genetic information received by the district on behalf of an employee shall be treated as a confidential medical record, maintained in a file separate from the employee's personnel file, and shall not be disclosed except in accordance with 29 CFR 1635.9.

Before returning to work, an employee who has been absent for surgery, hospitalization, or extended medical treatment may be asked to submit a letter from a physician stating that the employee is able to return to work and stipulating any necessary restrictions or limitations.

# **Short-Term and Substitute Employees**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 245-249, the district is required to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked by an employee who works for 30 days within a year of employment. In implementing this requirement, Labor Code 246, as amended by SB 616, permits the district to use any of the options specified below. Option 1 provides for paid leave accrual based on one hour for every 30 hours worked. Option 2 allows an accrual method that provides for a regular accrual basis and ensures that the employee receives 24 hours of paid sick leave by the 120th calendar day of employment or each calendar year or 12-month period, and at least 40 hours of paid sick leave by the 200th calendar day of employment, each calendar year, or 12-month period. Option 3 is for any district that credits employees with 2440 hours or threefive days of paid sick leave at the beginning of each year and does not allow unused sick leave to carry over to the next year. In addition, pursuant to Labor Code 245.5, retired annuitants who have not reinstated to the applicable public retirement system are excluded from participation in these leave benefit provisions.

If a district implements Option 1 or Option 2, Labor Code 246 allows, but does not require, the district to limit employees' use of accrued paid sick days to 40 hours or five days each year of

employment, calendar year, or 12-month period. The district should select the option below which corresponds to its approach under Labor Code 246.

See section below titled "Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements" for additional requirements.

OPTION 1: (Paid leave accrual based on one hour for every 30 hours worked)



Except for a retired annuitant who is not reinstated to the retirement system, short-term or substitute employees who work for 30 or more days within a year of their employment shall be entitled to one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked. Accrued paid sick days shall carry over to the following year of employment, up to a maximum of 4880 hours. or ten days. However, the district may limit an employee's use of accrued paid sick days to 40 hours or five days in each year of employment. (Labor Code 246)

#### **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

OPTION 2: (Paid leave accrual method that provides for a regular accrual basis)

Except for a retired annuitant who is not reinstated to the retirement system, short-term or substitute employees who work for 30 or more days within a year of their employment shall accrue, on a regular basis, paid sick leave of up to 24 hours by the 120th calendar day of their employment or each calendar year or 12-month period, and at least 40 hours or five days of paid sick leave by the 200th calendar day of employment, each calendar year, or 12-month period. Accrued paid sick days shall carry over to the following year of employment, up to a maximum of 4880 hours, or ten days. However, the district may limit an employee's use of accrued paid sick days to 40 hours or five days in each year of employment. (Labor Code 246)



#### **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

OPTION 3: (Paid leave that credits employees with sick leave at the beginning of each year and does not allow unused sick leave to carry over to the next year)



Except for a retired annuitant who is not reinstated to the retirement system, short-term or substitute employees who work for 30 or more days within a year of their employment shall be credited with 2440 hours or three five days of paid sick leave for that year. Unused sick leave shall not carry over to the following year of employment. (Labor Code 246)

# **OPTION 3 ENDS HERE**

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph applies to all the above options.

Short-term or substitute employees may begin to use accrued paid sick days on the 90th day of their employment, after which they may use the sick days as they are accrued. (Labor Code 246)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph applies to all of the above options and reflects the intent of the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act to enable California workers to address their own and their family's health needs and to provide them with economic security when they need to take time off work for reasons of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. The following

paragraph may be revised to include additional reasons for which short-term or substitute employees may use sick leave, pursuant to district policy or practice. Pursuant to Labor Code 247.5, a district is not required to inquire into the purposes for which an employee uses paid leave.

A short-term or substitute employee may use accrued sick leave for absences due to: (Labor Code 246.5)

- 1. The employee's own need or the need of a family member, as defined in Labor Code 245.5, for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care
- 2. Need of the employee to obtain or seek any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee, or the employee's child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking

# Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 245-249, all employers, including those that provide paid time off to their employees under existing policy or other law, must comply with the requirements specified in the following section. Pursuant to Labor Code 248.5, noncompliance with the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act could result in an enforcement action against the employer, including the imposition of civil and monetary penalties. Any district with questions regarding the applicability of this law should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

No employee, including a short-term or substitute employee, shall be denied the right to use accrued sick days and the district shall not in any manner discriminate or retaliate against an employee for using or attempting to use sick leave, filing a complaint with the Labor Commissioner, or alleging district violation of Labor Code 245-249.

To ensure the district's compliance with Labor Code 245-249, the Superintendent or designee shall:

- 1. At a conspicuous location in each workplace, display a poster on paid sick leave that includes the following information:
  - a. That an employee is entitled to accrue, request, and use paid sick days
  - b. The number of sick days provided by Labor Code 245-249
  - c. The terms of use of paid sick days
  - d. That discrimination or retaliation against an employee for requesting and/or using sick leave is prohibited by law and that an employee has the right to file a complaint with the Labor Commissioner if the district discriminates or retaliates against the employee

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 246, as amended by SB 616, districts are required to provide 40 hours or five days of paid sick leave to eligible employees.

2. Provide at least 2440 hours or threefive days of paid sick leave to each eligible employee to use per year and allow eligible employees to use accrued sick leave upon reasonable request



- 3. Provide eligible employees written notice, on their pay stub or other document issued with their pay check, of the amount of paid sick leave they have available
- 4. Keep a record documenting the hours worked and paid sick days accrued and used by each eligible employee for three years

# Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

# **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b> <u>Ed. Code 44042.5</u>	Wage overpayment
Ed. Code 45103	Classified service in districts not incorporating the merit system
Ed. Code 45190	Leaves of absence and vacations; classified
Ed. Code 45191	Personal illness and injury leave; classified employees
Ed. Code 45191.5	Leave for military service-connected disability
Ed. Code 45193	Leave of absence for pregnancy; use of sick leave under certain circumstance
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 45196	Salary deductions during sick leave; classified employees
Ed. Code 45196.1	Differential pay during parental leave up to 12 weeks after sick leave is exhausted
Ed. Code 45202	Transfer of accumulated sick leave and other benefits
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Parental Reproductive loss leave
Gov. Code 12945.7	Bereavement leave
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 230.1	Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking victims; right to time off
Lab. Code 233	Leave to attend to family illness
Lab. Code 245-249	Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014
<b>Federal</b> 29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12	<b>Description</b> Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
29 CFR 825.100-825.702	Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993

34 CFR 106.1-106.82 Discrimination on the basis of sex; effectuating Title IX

20 USC 1684-1688 Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972;

discrimination based on sex

29 USC 2601-2654 Family Care and Medical Leave Act

42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11 Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008

Management Resources Description

Court Decision California School Employees Association v. Colton Joint

Unified School District (2009) 170 Cal.App.4th 957

Court Decision California School Employees Association v. Tustin Unified

School District (2007) 148 Cal.App.4th 510

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

### **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> <u>0470</u>	Description COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
4032	Reasonable Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.9	<b>Employee Notifications</b>
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4113.5	Working Remotely
4119.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave



4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4213.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4213.5	Working Remotely
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	<b>Employee Assistance Programs</b>
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4313.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4313.5	Working Remotely



4319.41	<b>Employees With Infectious Disease</b>
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual **CSBA Sample Manual Site**

**Status: ADOPTED** 

# Regulation 4261.2: Personal Leaves

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2012 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/20232024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024

CSBA NOTE: The following mandated administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining agreements and should be revised in accordance with any applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this administrative regulation is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law.

Personal leaves granted to district employees shall be used as permitted in law, this administrative regulation, other Governing Board-approved policy or district regulation, or applicable collective bargaining agreement, or as otherwise required by law.

CSBA NOTE: Family Code 297.5 extends to registered domestic partners the same rights that are available under state law to spouses. Thus, any reference to an employee's spouse throughout this administrative regulation also applies to a registered domestic partner, even if not expressly stated in the applicable state statute (e.g., Education Code, Military and Veterans Code). Districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel if a question arises as to leave provisions relative to an employee's domestic partner.

For the purpose of any personal leave offered pursuant to state law, a registered domestic partner shall have the same rights, protections, and benefits as a spouse and any protections provided to a spouse's child shall also apply to a child of a registered domestic partner. (Family Code 297.5)

Whenever possible, employees shall request personal leaves in advance and prepare suitable instructions, including lesson plans as applicable, for a substitute employee.

#### Bereavement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949 (Ch. 767, Statutes of <del>2022),</del> districts are required to provide up to five days of bereavement leave for the death of an employee's "family member," as defined, if the employee was employed by the district for at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the bereavement leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant three days, or five days if out-of-state travel is required, of paid bereavement leave for certificated and classified employees upon the death of a member of the employee's "immediate family." Government Code 12945.7<del>, as added by AB 1949,</del> potentially expands the length of this leave, but not necessarily the requirement to pay for this leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant bereavement leave for a member of the employee's "immediate family," the definition of which is more expansive than a "family member," pursuant to Government Code 12945.7. Any bereavement leave taken under the Education Code and/or Government Code runs concurrently and not consecutively.

The bereavement leave days do not need to be taken consecutively, but must be taken within three months of the family member's date of death. Districts with existing policies that provide employees less than five days of paid bereavement leave must continue to give employees the number of paid days specified in the policy, but may provide the remainder of the five days as unpaid bereavement leave. Districts must allow employees to use any paid vacation, personal leave, sick leave, or compensatory time off for the balance of the unpaid bereavement leave. Additionally, Government Code 12945.7; as added by AB 1949, makes it unlawful to retaliate or discriminate against an employee for using bereavement leave or to interfere with an employee's right to use bereavement leave.

Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. Additionally, Government Code 12945.2 includes parent-in-law in the definition of "family member" for purposes of bereavement leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, the definition of "immediate family" includes "parent-in-law" as permitted by law.

Districts with questions about bereavement leave should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The following paragraphs may be revised to reflect district practice.

Employees are entitled to a leave of up to five days upon the death of any member of the employee's immediate family, as defined in Education Code 44985 and 45194. (Government Code 12945.7)

No deduction shall be made from the employee's salary, nor shall such leave be deducted from any other leave to which the employee is entitled. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. In addition, Government Code 12945.2 includes a parent-in-law in the definition of "parent" for purposes of California Family Rights Act (CFRA) leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, the definition of "immediate family" includes "parent-in-law" as permitted by law.

"Immediate Family means a parent, parent-in-law, grandparent, or grandchild of the employee or of the spouse of the employee, and the spouse, domestic partner, child, child-in-law, sibling or sibling-in-law of the employee, or any relative living in the immediate household of the employee. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

No deduction shall be made from the employee's salary for any authorized paid bereavement leave as specified in the collective bargaining agreement or as otherwise established by this policy, nor shall such leave be deducted from any other leave to which the employee is entitled unless requested by the employee. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

At the employee's request, bereavement leave may be extended under personal necessity leave provisions as provided in the section "Personal Necessity" below. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

# **Reproductive Loss**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848 (Ch. 724, Statutes of 2023), the district is prohibited from refusing to grant a request by an employee who has worked at least 30 days for the district to take up to five days of reproductive loss leave following a reproductive loss event. The district is not required to grant more than 20 days for multiple reproductive loss events during a 12-month period.

Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848, prohibits the district from retaliating or discriminating against an employee for taking reproductive loss leave or giving information or testimony related to such right, or to interfere with, restrain, or deny the exercise or attempted exercise of this right.

Upon request by any employee who has experienced a reproductive loss event, defined as the day or, for a multiple-day event, the final day of a failed adoption, failed surrogacy, miscarriage, stillbirth, or an unsuccessful assisted reproduction, the district shall grant the employee up to five days of reproductive loss leave, to be taken consecutively or non-consecutively. The employee shall take the leave within three months following the event. If the employee is on another type of leave at the time of the reproductive loss event, or chooses to take another type of leave immediately following a reproductive loss event, then the reproductive loss leave shall be completed within three months of the end date of the other leave. (Government Code 12945.6)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848, reproductive loss leave is required to be taken pursuant to any existing applicable leave policy of the district. However, if the district's leave policy does not so specify, the reproductive loss leave will be unpaid, but the employee may use vacation, personal leave, accrued and available sick leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. Districts that provide paid reproductive loss leave should revise the following paragraph to reflect district practice.

Reproductive loss leave will be unpaid unless the employee chooses to use vacation, personal leave, accrued and available sick leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. (Government Code 12945.6)

Any request or inquiry or information provided by an employee related to reproductive loss leave and/or a reproductive loss shall remain confidential, except to internal personnel or counsel as necessary or as required by law.

# Personal Necessity

CSBA NOTE: Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accumulated personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) for reasons of personal necessity pursuant to Education Code 44981 (certificated employees) and 45207 (classified employees). Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, a higher maximum may be set for certificated and/or classified employees in the applicable collective

bargaining agreement, or by Board resolution for classified employees who are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement. Districts that have established a maximum that is higher than seven days should modify the following paragraph accordingly.

Education Code 45207 clarifies that provisions pertaining to personal necessity leave also apply to districts that have adopted the merit system for classified employees in accordance with Education Code 45240-45320. Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accrued personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) during each school year for reasons of personal necessity. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

Acceptable reasons for the use of personal necessity leave include:

- 1. Death of a member of the employee's immediate family when the number of days of absence exceeds the limits set by bereavement leave provisions (Education Code 44981, 45207; Government Code 12945.7)
- 2. An accident involving the employee or the employee's property, or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family (Education Code 44981, 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44981, a certificated employee may use personal necessity leave for the serious illness of a member of the employee's immediate family. The Board may extend these provisions to classified employees under the authority granted to the Board by Education Code 45207. Districts are cautioned to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel regarding any interaction of Education Code provisions with Labor Code 233, 245.5, and 246.5, which allow the use of sick leave for the need of the employee or family member for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care and which include in the definition of "family member" a registered domestic partner, grandparent, and sibling. See AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave and AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022), CFRAthe California Family Rights Act (CFRA) provides an eligible employee with up to 12 weeks of unpaid, job-protected leave to care for a designated person who has a serious health condition, in addition to caring for a child, parent, grandparent, grandchild, sibling, spouse, or domestic partner. A "designated person" is defined as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The employee may identify the designated person at the time the employee requests the leave. The district may limit the employee to taking CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

3. Illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family, as defined in Labor Code 245.5 (Education Code 44981; Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 246.5)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45207 provides that classified employees may use sick leave for required court appearances, as provided in Item #4 below. Circumstances under which employees may take time off, with pay, for court appearances are described in the section on "Leave to Perform Legal Duties" below.

4. A classified employee's appearance in any court or before any administrative tribunal as a litigant, party, or witness under subpoena or other order (Education Code 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Items #5 and #6 are optional and may be deleted or modified to reflect district practice.

- 5. Fire, flood, or other immediate danger to the home of the employee
- 6. Personal business of a serious nature which the employee cannot disregard

Leave for personal necessity may be allowed for other reasons at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee. However, personal necessity leave shall not be granted for purposes of personal convenience, for the extension of a holiday or vacation, or for matters which can be taken care of outside of working hours. The Superintendent or designee shall have final discretion as to whether a request reflects personal necessity.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. The district is prohibited from requiring employees to obtain advance permission prior to taking leaves in certain situations. Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, the district may not require advance permission for leaves taken by classified employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-2 above and by certificated employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-3 above. In addition, Labor Code 246.5 requires an employer to grant paid sick leave "upon the oral or written request of an employee." According to the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR), employers may not require advance notice when the need for the leave was unforeseeable, as in the case of unanticipated illness or a medical emergency.

Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for requirements pertaining to requests for leaves that qualify under the federal Family and Medical Leave Act (29 USC 2601-2654) or CFRA (Government Code 12945.1-12945.2), including provisions that allow employees to provide notice as soon as practicable when 30-day advance notice is not practicable due to lack of knowledge of the date the leave will be needed, a change in circumstances, or a medical emergency.

Advance permission shall not be required of an employee in any case involving the death of a member of the employee's immediate family, an accident involving the employee's person or property or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family, or the illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

For any leave that is planned, or for which the need is foreseeable, an employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee in advance. In all other circumstances, the employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee of the need for the leave as soon as practicable.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44981 and 45207 mandate the adoption of regulations requiring proof of personal necessity and prescribing the manner of the required proof. The following paragraph may be revised to specify the manner of proof required by the district.

After any absence due to personal necessity, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

# **Leave to Perform Legal Duties**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 prohibits the discharge of or discrimination or retaliation against an employee for taking time off for the activities specified in Items #1-2 below.

Pursuant to Education Code 44037, it is unlawful for the district, or personnel commission for merit districts, to (1) adopt any rule, regulation, or policy that encourages classified employees to seek exemption from jury duty; (2) directly or indirectly solicit or suggest to any employee that the employee seek exemption from jury duty; or (3) discriminate against any employee with respect to assignment, employment, promotion, or in any other manner because of the employee's service on a jury panel. However, the Board or personnel commission may establish a rule providing that only a percentage of district staff, which shall not be less than two percent, shall be granted such leave with pay at any one time. The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee may take time off work in order to: (Labor Code 230)

- 1. Serve on an inquest jury or trial jury
- 2. Comply with a subpoena or other court order to appear as a witness

Notices, summons, and subpoenas for court appearances shall be submitted to the district office when requesting leave.

A classified employee called for jury duty shall be granted leave with pay up to the amount of the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any amount received for jury fees. (Education Code 44037)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that choose to provide leave of absence with pay for certificated employees called for jury duty, as authorized by Education Code 44036. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.

A certificated employee who is called for jury duty also shall be granted leave with pay up to the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any jury fees received. (Education Code 44036)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional <u>and applies only to certificated employees</u>. Education Code 44036 allows the Board, at its discretion, to provide paid leaves for employees to appear in court as witnesses other than as litigants or to respond to orders from another governmental jurisdiction. <u>The Board may grant the leave with or without pay.</u> Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph., or revise it to reflect district practice.

An<u>A</u> certificated employee shall be granted leave with pay to appear in court as a witness other than <u>as</u> a litigant or to respond to an official order from another governmental jurisdiction for reasons not brought about through the connivance or misconduct of the employee. Such an employee shall receive the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any witness fees received. (Education Code 44036)

# **Leaves for Crime Victims for Judicial Proceedings**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.2 prohibits a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee who takes leave as described below.

An employee who is a victim of a crime or an immediate family member, registered domestic partner, or child of a registered domestic partner of such victim may be absent from work in order to attend related judicial proceedings, if the crime is any of the following: (Labor Code 230.2)

- 1. A violent felony as defined in Penal Code 667.5(c)
- 2. A serious felony as defined in Penal Code 1192.7(c)
- 3. A felony provision of law proscribing theft or embezzlement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.2, employees may use any of the types of leave listed in the following paragraph, unless otherwise provided by a collective bargaining agreement, although a collective bargaining agreement cannot diminish the entitlement of an employee.

For these purposes, the employee may use vacation, personal leave, personal illness/injury leave, unpaid leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. (Labor Code 230.2)

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give the Superintendent or designee a copy of the notice of each scheduled proceeding that is provided by the responsible agency, unless advance notice is not feasible. When advance notice is not feasible or an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall, within a reasonable time after the absence, provide documentation evidencing the judicial proceeding from the court or government agency setting the hearing, the district attorney or prosecuting attorney's office, or the victim/witness office that is advocating on behalf of the victim. (Labor Code 230.2)

The district shall keep confidential any records pertaining to the employee's absence from work by reason of this leave. (Labor Code 230.2)

#### Leaves for Victims of Crime or Abuse

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 and 230.1 allow employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury, and employees whose immediate family member is deceased as the direct result of a crime to use any available vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off for the purposes

described in Items #1-5 below, and prohibit a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee for taking leave for any of those purposes. Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, Items #2-5 apply to districts with 25 or more employees.

An employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury or an employee whose immediate family member, as defined, is deceased as the direct result of a crime may use vacation, sick leave, personal leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee to attend to the following activities: (Labor Code 230, 230.1, 246.5)

- Obtain or attempt to obtain any relief, including, but not limited to, a temporary restraining order, restraining order, or other injunctive relief to help ensure the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child
- 2. Seek medical attention for injuries caused by crime or abuse
- 3. Obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, program, rape crisis center, or victim services organization or agency as a result of the crime or abuse
- 4. Obtain psychological counseling or mental health services related to an experience of crime or abuse
- 5. Participate in safety planning and take other actions to increase safety from future crime or abuse, including temporary or permanent relocation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230, the following certification may include documentation from a victim advocate (defined as an individual, whether paid or serving as a volunteer, who provides services to victims under the auspices or supervision of an agency or organization that has a documented record of providing services to victims, a court, or a law enforcement or prosecution agency) or any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf.

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give reasonable notice to the Superintendent or designee, unless advance notice is not feasible. When an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall provide, within a reasonable period of time, certification of the absence in the form of any of the following: (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

- 1. A police report indicating that the employee was a victim
- A court order protecting or separating the employee from the perpetrator of the crime or abuse, or other evidence from the court or prosecuting attorney that the employee has appeared in court

- 3. Documentation from a domestic violence or sexual assault counselor as defined in Evidence Code 1037.1 or 1035.2, licensed medical professional or health care provider, victim advocate, or counselor that the employee was undergoing treatment or receiving services for physical or mental injuries or abuse resulting in victimization from the crime or abuse
- 4. Any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf certifying that the absence is for a purpose authorized under Labor Code 230 or 230.1

The district shall maintain the confidentiality of such an employee to the extent authorized by law. (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, districts with 25 or more employees are required to notify district employees of employee rights under Labor Code 230 and 230.1. The district may use a form developed by the Labor Commissioner for this purpose, when available on DIR's website, or may develop its own form that is substantially similar in content and clarity to the Labor Commissioner's form.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform employees of the rights provided employees pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1 using a form developed by the Labor Commissioner or a substantially similar form developed by the district. Such information shall be provided to new employees upon hire and to other employees upon request. (Labor Code 230.1)

#### Personal Leave for Child-Related Activities

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, the following section applies to any district employing 25 or more employees at the same location. A district with fewer than 25 employees at the same location may use or delete this section at its discretion.

Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, an employee who is discharged, threatened with discharge, demoted, suspended, or otherwise discriminated against for using leave for child-related activities is entitled to reinstatement and reimbursement for lost wages and benefits, and an employer who willfully refuses to rehire, promote, or otherwise reinstate such an employee is subject to a civil penalty equal to three times the amount of the lost wages and benefits.

Any employee who is a parent/guardian of one or more children of an age to attend any of grades K-12 or a program offered by a licensed child care provider may use up to 40 hours of personal leave, vacation, or compensatory time off each school year in order to: (Labor Code 230.8)

- 1. Find, enroll, or reenroll a child in a school or with a licensed child care provider or to participate in activities of the school or child care provider, provided the employee gives reasonable advance notice of the absence. Time off for this purpose shall not exceed eight hours in any calendar month.
- 2. Address a school or child care emergency, provided the employee gives notice. An emergency exists when the child cannot remain in school or with a child care provider due

to one of the following circumstances:

- a. A request by the school or child care provider that the child be picked up
- b. An attendance policy, excluding planned holidays, that prohibits the child from attending or requires that the child be picked up from the school or child care provider
- c. Behavioral or discipline problems
- d. Closure or unexpected unavailability of the school or child care provider, excluding planned holidays
- e. A natural disaster, including, but not limited to, fire, earthquake, or flood

For purposes of this leave, parent/guardian includes a parent, guardian, stepparent, foster parent, grandparent, or person who stands in loco parentis to a child. (Labor Code 230.8)

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.8 provides that the employee may use time off without pay to the extent the district makes it available. The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

In lieu of using vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off, eligible employees may take unpaid leave for this purpose.

If two or more parents/guardians of a child are employed at the same work site, this leave shall be allowed for the parent/guardian who first gives notice to the district. Simultaneous absence by another parent/guardian of the child may be granted by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 230.8)

Upon request by the Superintendent or designee, the employee shall provide documentation from the school or licensed child care provider that the employee engaged in permitted child-related activities on a specific date and at a particular time. (Labor Code 230.8)

#### Service on Education Boards and Committees

Upon request, a certificated employee shall be granted up to 20 school days of paid leave per school year for service performed within the state on any education board, commission, committee, or group authorized by Education Code 44987.3 provided that all of the following conditions are met: (Education Code 44987.3)

1. The service is performed within the state

- 2. The board, commission, organization, or group informs the district in writing of the service
- The board, commission, organization, or group agrees, prior to the service, to reimburse the
  district, upon the district's <u>written</u> request, for compensation paid to the employee's
  substitute and for actual related administrative costs

# **Employee Organization Activities**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be deleted by any district whose collective bargaining agreements expressly provide for a paid leave of absence for participation in the activities described in this section.

Education Code 44987 and 45210 provide that any certificated or classified employee may take time off without loss of compensation to serve as an elected officer of any local, statewide, or national employee organization of which the employee is a member. Following the district's payment to the employee for the leave of absence, the employee organization must reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. This leave of absence is in addition to the release time granted to representatives of an employee organization pursuant to Government Code 3543.1.

Pursuant to Education Code 44987 and 45210, an employee's leave of absence to serve as an elected officer of an employee organization is additional to any other leave available for the employee's use by law or in agreement with the district.

Upon request, any certificated or classified employee shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation, to serve as an elected officer of a district employee organization or any statewide or national employee organization with which the employee organization is affiliated. Such leave shall be in addition to any other leave to which the employee may be entitled by other laws or a memorandum of understanding or collective bargaining agreement. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

The leave shall include, but is not limited to, absence for purposes of attending periodic, stated, special, or regular meetings of the body of the organization on which the employee serves as an officer. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45210 requires districts to grant a paid leave of absence to a reasonable number of classified employees serving as unelected members of the employee organization or a statewide or national public employee organization when the employee attends "important organizational activities authorized by the public employee organization." Compensation must include the required retirement fund contributions. The employee will continue to earn full service credit during the leave and must pay member contributions as specified. Education Code 45210 also requires that an employee organization provide reasonable notification to the district when requesting a leave of absence without loss of compensation for an employee.

Upon request of an employee organization in the district or its state or national affiliate, a reasonable number of unelected classified employees shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation for the purpose of attending important organizational activities authorized by

the employee organization. The employee organization shall provide reasonable notification to the Superintendent or designee when requesting a leave of absence for employees for this purpose. (Education Code 45210)

When leave is granted for any of the above purposes, the employee organization shall reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

# **Religious Leave**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by any district that chooses to grant religious leave and may be revised to reflect district practice. A district that does not grant such leave should delete this section. However, the district should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel before denying a request for religious leave since the Constitution requires districts to provide "reasonable accommodation" to employee religious practices.

The Superintendent or designee may grant an employee up to three days of leave per year for religious purposes, provided that the leave is requested in advance and that it does not cause additional district expenditures, the neglect of assigned duties, or any other unreasonable hardship on the district.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph reflects the California Supreme Court's interpretation of Article 1, Section 8 of the California Constitution as stated in *Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence*.

The Superintendent or designee shall deduct the cost of hiring a substitute, when required, from the wages of the employee who takes religious leave.

No employee shall be discriminated against for using this leave or any additional days of unpaid leave granted for religious observances at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee.

# Spouse on Leave from Military Deployment

CSBA NOTE: Military and Veterans Code 395.10 requires any district with 25 or more employees to allow up to 10 days of unpaid leave to an employee whose spouse is on leave from military deployment. A district with fewer than 25 employees may use the following section at its discretion. In addition, 29 USC 2612 authorizes an employee to take up to 26 work weeks of unpaid military caregiver leave or up to 12 weeks of "exigency" leave during a single 12-month period, as determined by the district; see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

An employee who works an average of 20 hours or more per week and whose spouse is a member of the United States Armed Forces, National Guard, or reserves may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave during a period that the employee's spouse is on leave from deployment during a military conflict, as defined in Military and Veterans Code 395.10. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Within two business days of receiving official notice that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment, the employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with notice of the



intention to take the leave. The employee shall submit written documentation certifying that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment during the time that the leave is requested. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

# **Leave for Emergency Duty**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.3 prohibits a district from discharging or discriminating against an employee who takes time off to perform emergency duty as specified below. Labor Code 230.3 defines emergency rescue personnel as a member of a federal, state, local, or private fire department or agency, as well as a sheriff or police department.

An employee may take time off to perform emergency duty as a volunteer firefighter, a reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel. (Labor Code 230.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.4, a district with 50 or more employees must grant an employee who is a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel a leave of absence for up to 14 days per calendar year for training purposes. A district with fewer than 50 employees may use or delete this paragraph at its discretion.

Any employee who performs duty as a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel shall be permitted to take temporary leaves of absence, not to exceed an aggregate total of 14 days per calendar year, for the purpose of engaging in fire, law enforcement, or emergency rescue training. (Labor Code 230.4)

#### **Civil Air Patrol Leave**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 1500-1507 require a district with more than 15 employees to provide at least 10 days of unpaid leave per year, beyond any leave otherwise available to employees, to employees who volunteer with the Civil Air Patrol and are directed to respond to an emergency operational mission, as provided below. Labor Code 1503 specifies that a district may not require an employee to first exhaust all accrued vacation, personal, sick, or any other available leave in order to use Civil Air Patrol leave.

If the district chooses to offer more than 10 days of such leave per year or to provide paid leave, it should modify the following paragraph accordingly. A district with 15 or fewer employees may use or delete this section at its discretion.

An employee may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave per calendar year, beyond any leave otherwise available to the employee, to respond to an emergency operational mission of the California Civil Air Patrol, provided that the employee has been employed by the district for at least a 90-day period immediately preceding the leave. Such leaves shall not exceed three days for a single mission, unless an extension is granted by the governmental entity authorizing the mission and is approved by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 1501, 1503)

The employee shall give the district as much advance notice as possible of the intended dates of the leave. The Superintendent or designee may require certification from the proper Civil Air Patrol authority to verify the eligibility of the employee for the leave and may deny the leave if the employee fails to provide the required certification. (Labor Code 1503)

# **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

# **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
CA Constitution Article 1, Section 8	Religious discrimination
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44963	Power to grant leaves of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 44981	Leave of absence for personal necessity
Ed. Code 44985	Leave of absence due to death in immediate family; certificated
Ed. Code 44987	Service as officer of employee organization; certificated
Ed. Code 44987.3	Leave of absence to serve on certain boards, commissions, etc.
Ed. Code 45190	Leaves of absence and vacations; classified
Ed. Code 45194	Bereavement leave of absence; classified
Ed. Code 45198	Effect of provisions authorizing leaves of absence
Ed. Code 45207	Personal necessity; classified
Ed. Code 45210	Service as officer of employee organization; classified
Ed. Code 45240-45320	Merit system
Evid. Code 1035.2	Sex assault counselor; definition
Evid. Code 1037.1	Domestic violence counselor; definition
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Reproductive loss leave
Gov. Code 12945.7	Bereavement leave
Gov. Code 3543.1	Rights of employee organizations
Lab. Code 1500-1507	Civil Air Patrol leave

Lab. Code 230-230.2 Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or

specified felonies

Lab. Code 230.3 Leave for emergency personnel

Lab. Code 230.4 Leave for volunteer firefighters

Time off to visit child's school Lab. Code 230.8

Lab. Code 233 Leave to attend to family illness

Lab. Code 234 Absence control policy

Lab. Code 246.5 Paid sick days; purposes for use

M&V Code 395.10 Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment

Pen. Code 1192.7 Plea bargaining limitation

Pen. Code 667.5 Prior prison terms; enhancement of prison terms

**Federal** Description

29 USC 2601-2654 Family Care and Medical Leave Act

42 USC 2000d-2000d-7 Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964

**Management Resources** Description

**Court Decision** Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence (1988) 24

Berkeley Council of Classified Employees v. Berkeley Unified

Cal.3d 167

**Public Employment Relations Board** 

Decision

School District (2008) PERB Decision No. 1954

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website California Department of Industrial Relations

California Federation of Teachers Website

Website California Public Employment Relations Board

Website California School Employees Association

Website California Teachers Association

**Cross References** 

Description Code

2121 Superintendent's Contract

4112.9 **Employee Notifications** 

4112.9-E(1) **Employee Notifications** 

4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4140	Bargaining Units
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4143	Negotiations/Consultation
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4240	Bargaining Units
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4243	Negotiations/Consultation
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4340	Bargaining Units
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security

4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status: ADOPTED** 

# Policy 4312.9: Employee Notifications

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/1994 | Last Revised Date: 0506/01/20202024 | Last Reviewed Date: 0506/01/20202024

The Governing Board believes that providing clear communications to staff is essential to establishing a professional, positive work environment and enhancing their job performance. The Superintendent or designee shall provide district employees all notifications required by law and any other notifications the Superintendent or designee believes will promote staff knowledge of the district's policies, programs, activities, and operations.

When required by law, Board policy, or administrative regulation, district employees shall be asked to sign an acknowledgment indicating receipt of the notification. Such acknowledgments shall be retained in each employee's personnel file.

#### **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

# **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

Ed. Code 22455.5

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State 13 CCR 1234	<b>Description</b> Reports regarding school buses and bus drivers
13 CCR 2480	Vehicle idling; limitations
2 CCR 11023	Harassment and discrimination prevention and correction
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination; pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 80303	Reports of change in employment status; alleged misconduct
8 CCR 3204	Access to employee exposure and medical records
8 CCR 5191	Chemical hygiene plan
8 CCR 5194	Hazard communication
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use

STRS information to potential members

Ed. Code 22461	Postretirement compensation limitation
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 35031	Term of employment
Ed. Code 35171	Availability of rules and regulations for evaluation of performance
Ed. Code 37616	Consultation regarding year-round schedule
Ed. Code 44663-44664	Evaluation of certificated employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44896	Transfer of administrator or supervisor to teaching position
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44929.21	Notice of reelection decision; districts with 250 ADA or more
Ed. Code 44929.23	Districts with less than 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44934	Notice of disciplinary action for cause
Ed. Code 44938	Notice of unprofessional conduct and opportunity to correct
Ed. Code 44940.5-44941	Notification of suspension and intent to dismiss
Ed. Code 44948.3-44948.5	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44948.5	Nonreelection procedures; districts under 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44949	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44951	Continuation in position unless notified; administrative or supervisory personnel
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44955.5	Decrease in number of permanent employees during specified time period upon determination related to local control funding formula per unit of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45117	Notice of layoff; classified employees
Ed. Code 45169	Employee salary data; classified employees
Ed. Code 45192	Industrial accident and illness leave for classified employees
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice



Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48851.3	Education of students in foster care and students who are homeless
Ed. Code 49013	Complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher, student who has engaged in acts re: grounds suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Gov. Code 1126	Incompatible activities of employees
Gov. Code 12950	Sexual harassment
Gov. Code 21029	Retirement credit for period of military service
Gov. Code 54957	Complaints against employees; right to open session
Gov. Code 54963	Unauthorized disclosure of confidential information
Gov. Code 8355	Certification of drug-free workplace, including notification
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco-free schools
H&S Code 120875	Information on AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 120880	Notification to employees re AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 1797.196	Automated external defibrillators; notification of use and locations
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 2800.2	Notification of availability of continuation health coverage
Lab. Code 3550-3553	Notifications regarding Workers' compensation benefits
Lab. Code 5401	Workers' compensation; claim form and notice of potential eligibility
Pen. Code 11165.7	Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act; notification requirement
Pen. Code 11166.5	Employment; statement of knowledge of duty to report child abuse or neglect
Unemp. Ins. Code 2613	Disability insurance; notice of rights and benefits
W&I Code 827	Limited exception to juvenile court record
Federal 20 USC 2354	<b>Description</b> Local application for career and technical education programs

29 CFR 825.300	Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement
34 CFR 100	Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 84.205-84.210	Drug-free workplace statement
38 USC 4334	Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans
41 USC 8101-8106	Drug-Free Workplace Act
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
49 CFR 382.113	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notifications
49 CFR 382.303	Post-accident information, procedures, and instructions
49 CFR 382.601	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notification
Management Resources Website	<b>Description</b> CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

# Cross References

Code	Description
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
2121	Superintendent's Contract
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3514	Environmental Safety
3514	Environmental Safety
3514.1	Hazardous Substances



3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3542	School Bus Drivers
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4117.7	Employment Status Reports
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel

4136	Nonschool Employment
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4236	Nonschool Employment
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries

	4258	Employee Security
	4258	Employee Security
	4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
	4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
	4261.2	Personal Leaves
	4261.5	Military Leave
	4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
	4312.1	Contracts
	4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
	4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
	4312.5	Criminal Record Check
	4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
	4312.6	Personnel Files
	4315	Evaluation/Supervision
	4317.14	Postretirement Employment
	4317.7	Employment Status Reports
	4319.11	Sexual Harassment
	4319.11	Sexual Harassment
	4319.43	Universal Precautions
	4319.43	Universal Precautions
	4336	Nonschool Employment
	4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
	4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
	4357	Employee Safety
	4357	Employee Safety
	4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
	4358	Employee Security
	4358	Employee Security
	4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
	4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
	4361.2	Personal Leaves
-		



Military Leave
Family Care And Medical Leave
Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
Nondiscrimination/Harassment
Nondiscrimination/Harassment
Year-Round Schedules
Education For Homeless Children
Career Technical Education
Career Technical Education
Board Policies
Closed Session
Closed Session
Closed Session

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status: ADOPTED** 

## Exhibit 4312.9-E(1): Employee Notifications

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2016 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 126/01/20232024

CSBA NOTE: The following exhibit lists notices which that the law requires be provided to employees. See the referenced Board policy, administrative regulation, or Board bylaw for further information about related program and notice requirements.

This exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of notices that the law explicitly requires be provided to employees. Other notices may exist and be identified in the future.

## I. To All Employees

When/Whom to Notify: At the beginning of school year or upon employment Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 231.5, Government Code 12950 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11 Subject: The district's policy on sexual harassment, legal remedies, complaints

When/Whom to Notify: Annually and 72 hours before pesticide application
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17612
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.2
Subject: Use of pesticide products, active ingredients, Internet address to access information on pesticides

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing year-round schedule Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 37616
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6117
Subject: Public hearing on implementing year-round program schedule

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing alternative schedule Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46162
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6112
Subject: Public hearing on alternative schedule in secondary grades

When/Whom to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49013; 5 CCR 4622
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 1312.3; BP 0460; BP 3260
Subject: Uniform complaint procedures, appeals, civil law remedies, coordinator, complaints about student fees and local control accountability plan

When to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49069.5, 51225.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173, AR 6173.1, 6173.3, 6175

Subject: Transfer of coursework and credits for foster youth, students experiencing homelessness,

former juvenile court school students, children of military family, migrant students who are

migratory, and students participating in a newcomer programstudents.

When/Whom to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer epinephrine auto-injectors

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per school year

<u>Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414.7</u>

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer stock albuterol inhalers

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per school year Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer anti-seizure medication

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414.3 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer opioid antagonist

When to Notify: When a parent/guardian requests for district designation of volunteers is received for training on emergency use of anti-seizure medication for a student diagnosed with seizures

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained in recognition and response to seizures, including administration of emergency anti-seizure medication, description of training, right to rescind offer to volunteer, prohibition against retaliation.

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 1126

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4136/4236/4336

Subject: Prohibition of activities that are inconsistent, incompatible, in conflict with, or inimical to

duties; discipline; appeal

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 8355; 41 USC 8102; 34 CFR 84.205, 84.210

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4020, BP 4159/4259/4359

Subject: District's drug- and alcohol-free workplace; actions that will be taken if violated; available

#### employee assistance programs

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 21029

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Right to purchase PERS service credit for military service performed prior to public

employment

When/Whom to Notify: Upon placement of automated external defibrillator (AED) in school,

annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1797.196

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141

Subject: Proper use of AED; location of all AEDs on campus, sudden cardiac arrest, school's

emergency response plan

When/Whom to Notify: If the district receives Tobacco-Use Prevention Education funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 104420

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3513.3

Subject: District's tobacco-free schools policy and enforcement procedures

When/Whom to Notify: Annually, or more frequently if there is new information

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 120875, 120880

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.43/4219.43/4319.43

Subject: AIDS and hepatitis B, methods to prevent exposure

When/Whom to Notify: To new employees upon hire and other employees upon request, in

districts with 25 or more employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2

Subject: Rights pursuant to Labor Code 230-230.1 pertaining to leaves and accommodations for

victims of crime or abuse

When/Whom to Notify: With each paycheck Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 246

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.1/4261.1/4361.1

Subject: Amount of sick leave available

When/Whom to Notify: Upon hire, in employee handbook, and upon request for parental leave

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 1034 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4033

Subject: The district's policy on lactation accommodation

When/Whom to Notify: To covered employees and former employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2800.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354



Subject: Availability of COBRA/Cal-COBRA continuation and conversion coverage; statement encouraging careful examination of options before declining coverage

When/Whom to Notify: To employees participating in a flexible spending account

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2810.7 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Deadline to withdraw funds from account before the end of the plan year

When/Whom to Notify: To every new employee, either at the time employee is hired or by end of first pay period

**Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3551** 

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Workers' compensation benefits, how to obtain medical care, role of primary physician,

form for reporting personal physician/chiropractor

When/Whom to Notify: Within one day of receiving notice of potential exposure to COVID-19, and remain posted for not less than 15 calendar days, to employees who were on the premises during the infectious period, the exclusive representative, and the employer of subcontracted employees as applicable

Where: Prominently display in all places where notices to employees concerning workplace rules or regulations are customarily posted

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 6409.6

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357

Subject: Potential exposure to COVID-19; benefits to which employees may be entitled; available leave options; protection against discrimination and retaliation; district's disinfection and safety plan

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to beginning employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11165.7, 11166.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.4

Subject: Status as a mandated reporter of child abuse, reporting obligations, confidentiality rights,

copy of law

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment and when leaving work due to pregnancy or

nonoccupational sickness or injury

Education or Other Legal Code: Unemployment Insurance Code 2613 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354

Subject: Disability insurance rights and benefits

When/Whom to Notify: To principal, counselor who directly supervises or reports on student's behavior or progress, and teacher and other administrators who directly supervise or report on student's behavior or progress when the superintendent or designee believes the employee needs the information for the protection of self or others when working with the student, when Superintendent or designee receives written notification that minor student has committed a felony or misdemeanor involving specified offenses

Education or Other Legal Code: Welfare and Institutions Code 827



Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Limited exception to juvenile court record confidentiality to ensure rehabilitation of juvenile criminal offenders and protect students and staff

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees and job applicants
Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11023; 34 CFR 104.8, 106.9
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 0410, AR 4030
Subject: District's policy on nondiscrimination and related complaint procedures

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees via employee handbook, or to each new employee Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11091, 11095; 29 CFR 825.300 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 Subject: Benefits through Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA); obligation to provide 30 days' notice of need for leave when possible

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3203

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357

Subject: The right and procedure to access the injury and illness prevention program

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 106.8

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11

Subject: Nondiscrimination on the basis of sex; contact information for district's Title IX Coordinator; referral of inquiries to Title IX Coordinator and/or Office for Civil Rights

When/Whom to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: 40 CFR 763.84, 763.93 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514

Subject: Availability of asbestos management plan; any inspections, response actions or post-

response actions planned or in progress

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to the beginning of school year or upon employment Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 2354; 34 CFR 100 Appendix B, 104.8 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6178

Subject: All career and technical education opportunities are offered without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, or disability in accordance with 34 CFR 100

#### **II. To Certificated Employees**

When/Whom to Notify: To eligible certificated employees in a timely manner, and to part-time and substitute certificated employees within 30 days of hire Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22455.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4121

Subject: Criteria for membership in retirement system; right to elect membership at any time

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment of a retired certificated individual

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22461

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.14/4317.14

Subject: Postretirement earnings limitation or employment restriction; monthly report of

compensation

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employees Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35171 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115, BP 4315

Subject: District regulations related to performance evaluations

When/Whom to Notify: 30 days before last day of school year for instructional staff, or by June 30

for noninstructional certificated staff, in any year in which employee is evaluated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44663
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Copy of employee's evaluation

When/Whom to Notify: To a certificated employee with unsatisfactory evaluation, once per year for

probationary employee or at least once every other year for permanent employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44664 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Notice and description of the unsatisfactory performance

When/Whom to Notify: By May 30, if district elects to issue reemployment notices to certificated

employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44842 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1

Subject: Request that the employee notify district of intent to remain in service next year

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary and temporary certificated employees upon employment

and every July thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44916

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1, AR 4121

Subject: Employment status and salary

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee, by March 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44929.21, 44929.23, 44948.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4116

Subject: Whether or not employee is reelected for next school year

When/Whom to Notify: When certificated employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, at

any time of year or, for charge of unsatisfactory performance, during instructional year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44934, 44934.1, 44936



Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118; AR 4118

Subject: Notice of charges, procedures, and employee rights; intent to dismiss or suspend 30 days after notice

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unprofessional conduct, at least 45

days prior to suspension/dismissal notice

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118 Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unsatisfactory performance, at least

90 days prior to suspension/dismissal notice or prior to last quarter of school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118 Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with mandatory leave of absence offense, within 10 days of entry of judgment in proceedings

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44940.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Notice of intent to dismiss 30 days from notice unless employee demands hearing

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee 30 days prior to dismissal during school year,

but not later than March 15 for a second-year probationary employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44948.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Reasons for dismissal and opportunity to appeal

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 when necessary to reduce certificated personnel, with final

notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44949, 44955

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3

Subject: Reasons for personnel reduction and employees' right to hearing; final notice of Board

decision re: termination

When/Whom to Notify: Before the end of the school year to temporary employee who served 75

percent of school year but will be released

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44954

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4121

Subject: District's decision not to reelect employee for following school year

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to any permanent or probationary certificated



employee, including an employee holding a position that requires administrative or supervisory credential, whose services are terminated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44955.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3

Subject: Decrease in the number of permanent employees in accordance with a schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher, when a student engages in or is reasonably suspected of specified acts

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49079

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher of a student who is suspended or expelled, when Superintendent or designee receives transfer student's record regarding acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48201

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee upon change in employment status due to alleged misconduct

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 80303

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.7/4317.7

Subject: Contents of state regulation re: report to Commission on Teacher Credentialing

#### III. To Classified Employees

When/Whom to Notify: When a classified employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, in a nonmerit district

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45113 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4218

Subject: Notice of charges, right to hearing, timeline for requesting hearing

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15, when laid off due to lack of work or lack of funds, with final notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: Notice of layoff, displacement and reemployment rights, right to hearing; final notice of Board decision regarding termination

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to classified employees who are laid off due to

lack of work or lack of funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: District Statement of Reduction in Force to affected employees in accordance with a

schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: At least 60 days prior to the effective date of layoff, if the employee's

position must be eliminated due to the expiration of a specially funded program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: Notice of layoff date, displacement and reemployment rights

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment and upon each change in classification

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45169 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4212

Subject: Employee's class specification, salary data, assignment or work location, duty hours,

prescribed workweek

When/Whom to Notify: To permanent employee whose leave is exhausted

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45192, 45195 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4261.1, AR 4261.11 Subject: Exhaustion of leave, opportunity to request additional leave

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers prior to expiration of specified documents

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 1234 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Expiration date of driver's license, driver's certificate and medical certificate; need to renew

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers upon employment and at least once per year thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 2480
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Limitations on vehicle idling; consequences of not complying

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to district drug testing program and thereafter upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.113, 382.601

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42

Subject: Explanation of federal requirements for drug testing program and district's policy; prior to

administration of each drug or alcohol test

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to operating school bus

Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.303

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42



Subject: Post accident information, procedures, and instruction

#### IV. To Administrative/Supervisory Personnel

When/Whom to Notify: To superintendent, deputy, associate, or assistant superintendent or senior

manager of classified service, at least 45 days before expiration of contract

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35031

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 2121, BP 4312.1

Subject: Decision not to reelect or reemploy upon expiration of contract or term

When/Whom to Notify: Upon request by administrative or supervisory employee transferred to

teaching position

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44896 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2 Subject: Statement of the reasons for the reassignment

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 to employee who may be released/reassigned the following

school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44951 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2

Subject: Notice that employee may be released or reassigned the following school year

## V. To Individual Employees Under Special Circumstances

When/Whom to Notify: In the event of a breach of security of district records to affected employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Civil Code 1798.29 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 3580

Subject: Types of records affected, date of breach, description of incident, and, as applicable,

contact information for credit reporting agencies

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to placing derogatory information in personnel file

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44031

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6

Subject: Notice of derogatory information, opportunity to review and comment

When/Whom to Notify: To employees who volunteer to administer epinephrine auto-injector

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Defense and indemnification from civil liability by the district

When/Whom to Notify: To district police officer, within 30 days of decision to impose discipline

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 3304 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3515.3

Subject: Decision to impose discipline, including the date that discipline will be imposed



When/Whom to Notify: To employee returning from military leave of absence, within 30 days of return

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 20997

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5

Subject: Right to receive PERS service credit for military service; application form

When/Whom to Notify: 24 hours before Board meets in closed session to hear complaints or charges against employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54957

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BB 9321

Subject: Employee's right to have complaints/charges heard in open session

When/Whom to Notify: When taking disciplinary action against employee for disclosure of confidential information

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54963

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.23/4219.23/4319.23

Subject: Law prohibiting disclosure of confidential information obtained in closed session

When/Whom to Notify: When document identifying employee who is victim of domestic violence is disclosed

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358 Subject: Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence

When/Whom to Notify: Within one working day of work-related injury or victimization of crime

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3553, 5401

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Potential eligibility for workers' compensation benefits, claim form

When/Whom to Notify: When adverse employment action is based on DOJ criminal history

information or subsequent arrest notification

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11105, 11105.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5

Subject: Copy of DOJ notification

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee with exposure to blood or potentially infectious materials, upon initial employment and at least annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3204

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.42/4219.42/4319.42

Subject: The existence, location, and availability of exposure and medical records; person responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; right to access records

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee assigned to a work area in a laboratory setting where hazardous chemicals are present, within 15 working days after receiving a monitoring result related



to an employee exposure determination

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5191

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: Contents of 8 CCR 5191, including location and availability of chemical hygiene plan,

exposure limits, signs and symptoms of exposure, location of reference material

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee who may be exposed to hazardous substances in the work area, upon initial assignment and when new hazard is introduced into work area

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5194

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: Requirements of 8 CCR 5194, including any presence of hazardous substances in the work area, location and availability of hazard communication program, new material safety data sheet, employee rights

When/Whom to Notify: To employee eligible for military leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 38 USC 4334

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5 Subject: Notice of rights, benefits, and obligations under military leave

When/Whom to Notify: Within five days of employee's request for family care and medical leave, receipt of supporting information, or district's knowledge that the requested leave may qualify as FMLA leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300; 2 CCR 11049, 11091 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Designation of leave as FMLA or non-FMLA; if not eligible, reason not eligible; requirement to use paid leave; any requirement for fitness-for-duty certification; any subsequent changes in designation notice

When/Whom to Notify: Whenever notice of eligibility for FMLA is provided to employee

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Rights and responsibilities re: use of FMLA; consequences of failure to meet obligations

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees working with families experiencing homelessness

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48851.3, 42 USC 11432

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173

Subject: Duties of district liaison for homeless students and availability of training and services

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:** 

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State 13 CCR 1234	<b>Description</b> Reports regarding school buses and bus drivers
13 CCR 2480	Vehicle idling; limitations
2 CCR 11023	Harassment and discrimination prevention and correction
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination; pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 80303	Reports of change in employment status; alleged misconduct
8 CCR 3204	Access to employee exposure and medical records
8 CCR 5191	Chemical hygiene plan
8 CCR 5194	Hazard communication
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 22455.5	STRS information to potential members
Ed. Code 22461	Postretirement compensation limitation
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 35031	Term of employment
Ed. Code 35171	Availability of rules and regulations for evaluation of performance
Ed. Code 37616	Consultation regarding year-round schedule
Ed. Code 44663-44664	Evaluation of certificated employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44896	Transfer of administrator or supervisor to teaching position
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44929.21	Notice of reelection decision; districts with 250 ADA or more
Ed. Code 44929.23	Districts with less than 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44934	Notice of disciplinary action for cause

Ed. Code 44938	Notice of unprofessional conduct and opportunity to correct
Ed. Code 44940.5-44941	Notification of suspension and intent to dismiss
Ed. Code 44948.3-44948.5	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44948.5	Nonreelection procedures; districts under 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44949	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44951	Continuation in position unless notified; administrative or supervisory personnel
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44955.5	Decrease in number of permanent employees during specified time period upon determination related to local control funding formula per unit of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45117	Notice of layoff; classified employees
Ed. Code 45169	Employee salary data; classified employees
Ed. Code 45192	Industrial accident and illness leave for classified employees
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice
Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48851.3	Education of students in foster care and students who are homeless
Ed. Code 49013	Complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher, student who has engaged in acts regrounds suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Gov. Code 1126	Incompatible activities of employees
Gov. Code 12950	Sexual harassment
Gov. Code 21029	Retirement credit for period of military service
Gov. Code 54957	



Gov. Code 54963	Unauthorized disclosure of confidential information
Gov. Code 8355	Certification of drug-free workplace, including notification
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco-free schools
H&S Code 120875	Information on AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 120880	Notification to employees re AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 1797.196	Automated external defibrillators; notification of use and locations
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 2800.2	Notification of availability of continuation health coverage
Lab. Code 3550-3553	Notifications regarding Workers' compensation benefits
Lab. Code 5401	Workers' compensation; claim form and notice of potential eligibility
Pen. Code 11165.7	Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act; notification requirement
Pen. Code 11166.5	Employment; statement of knowledge of duty to report child abuse or neglect
Unemp. Ins. Code 2613	Disability insurance; notice of rights and benefits
W&I Code 827	Limited exception to juvenile court record
Federal 20 USC 2354	<b>Description</b> Local application for career and technical education programs
29 CFR 825.300	Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement
34 CFR 100	Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 84.205-84.210	Drug-free workplace statement
38 USC 4334	Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans

41 USC 8101-8106 **Drug-Free Workplace Act** 42 USC 11431-11435 McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act 49 CFR 382.113 Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notifications 49 CFR 382.303 Post-accident information, procedures, and instructions 49 CFR 382.601 Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notification **Management Resources** Description

Website **CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services** 

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 1312.3	<b>Description</b> Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
2121	Superintendent's Contract
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3514	Environmental Safety
3514	Environmental Safety
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3542	School Bus Drivers
3580	District Records
3580	District Records



4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4117.7	Employment Status Reports
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4136	Nonschool Employment
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety

4157.1	Work-Related Injuries
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4236	Nonschool Employment
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave

4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.1	Contracts
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4315	Evaluation/Supervision
4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4317.7	Employment Status Reports
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4336	Nonschool Employment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave



4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
9310	Board Policies
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

## CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

## **Policy 4327: Temporary Athletic Team Coaches**

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2010 | Last Revised Date: 05<u>06</u>/01/<del>2017</del><u>2024</u> | Last Reviewed Date: 05<u>06</u>/01/<del>2017</del><u>2024</u>

The Governing Board <u>acknowledges that well-trained coaches are vital to the success of the experience of students in sports and interscholastic athletic activities, and therefore desires to employ highly qualified coaches for the district's <del>sports and interscholastic athletic programs activities in order to enhance the knowledge, skills, motivation, and safety of student athletes participating students.</del></u>

The Superintendent or designee may hire a certificated or noncertificated employee, other than a substitute employee, to supervise or instruct interscholastic athletic activities as a temporary employee in a limited assignment capacity. <u>Interscholastic athletic activities include any activities in which student teams participate in interscholastic competition</u>. (5 CCR 5590)

CSBA NOTE: When hiring a temporary athletic team coach, Education Code 44919 requires districts to first make the position available to a credentialed teacher presently employed by the district. In CTA v. Rialto Unified School District, the California Supreme Court held that the law is intended to grant a current certificated employee a limited advantage in the hiring process over a noncertificated employee or a nonemployee, provided that the applicant applies for the position and meets qualification criteria established by the district.

When hiring a person to fill a position as a temporary athletic <u>activity</u> team coach, the position shall first be made available to qualified certificated teachers currently employed by the district. (Education Code 44919)

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 5596 specifies a code of ethical conduct for athletic coaches; see the accompanying administrative regulation. In addition, the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF) has adopted a set of principles to guide the conduct of coaches and other participants in interscholastic athletic competitions; see BP 6145.2 - Athletic Competition.

All coaches shall be subject to <u>applicable law</u>, Board policies, administrative regulations, and California Interscholastic Federation bylaws and codes of ethical conduct.

Noncertificated coaches shall have no authority to assign grades to students. (5 CCR 5591)

## **Qualifications and Training**

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 5593 establishes the minimum qualifications for employees serving as temporary athletic team coaches; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish qualification criteria for all athletic coaches in accordance with law and district standards. These criteria shall ensure that coaches possess an appropriate level of competence, knowledge, and skill.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49024, any noncertificated employee or volunteer who works with students in a district-sponsored student activity program, such as a scholastic program.

an interscholastic athletic program, or extracurricular activities, is required to obtain an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate (ASCC) from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, unless the district requires the candidate to clear a Department of Justice (DOJ) and Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) criminal background check. See BP/AR 1240 - Volunteer Assistance and AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5 - Criminal Record Check. Thus, the Governing Board may (1) choose to require a temporary athletic team coach to obtain the ASCC or a DOJ/FBI criminal background check; (2) permit an individual, at his/herthe individual's discretion, to obtain either the ASCC or DOJ/FBI check; or (3) apply different requirements to different positions in the district (e.g., head coaches vs. assistant coaches; employees vs. volunteers). The following paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice.

In addition, Education Code 45125.01 allows multiple districts within a county or within contiguous counties to share criminal record information of noncertificated employees and volunteers working in a student activity program.

Any noncertificated employee or volunteer who works with students in a district-sponsored interscholastic athletic <u>programactivity</u> shall, prior to beginning <u>his/herthe individual's</u> duties, submit to the Superintendent or designee either an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing or a Department of Justice and Federal Bureau of Investigation criminal background clearance. (Education Code 49024)

Following the selection of a temporary athletic team coach, the Superintendent or designee shall certify to the Board, at the next regular Board meeting or within 30 days, whichever is sooner, that the coach meets the qualifications and competencies required by 5 CCR 5593. By April 1 of each year, the Board shall certify to the State Board of Education that the provisions of 5 CCR 5593 have been met. (5 CCR 5594)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49032 requires that all high school coaches complete a district or CIF-developed coaching education program that meets the guidelines of Education Code 35179.1 and, which, as amended by AB 245 (Ch. 422, Statutes of 2023), includes training enin cardiopulmonary resuscitation, use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), and first aid that includes but is not limited to training in recognizing the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions, heat illness, and cardiac arrest. Additionally, Education Code 33479.6, as added by AB 1639 (Ch. 792, Statutes of 2016), requires coaches, beginning July 1, 2017, to complete a training course related to the nature and warning signs of sudden cardiac arrest and to retake such a course every two years thereafter. SeeFor more information regarding training of interscholastic athletic activity coaches, see the accompanying administrative regulation.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall regularly report to the Board regarding the extent to which the district's coaches have completed the trainings required by law, including those required pursuant to Education Code 33479.6, 35179.1, and 49032, and by district policy.

#### **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

Description



5 CCR 5531	Supervision of extracurricular activities of students
5 CCR 5590-5596	Duties of temporary athletic team coaches
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 35179-35179. <del>7</del> 8	Interscholastic athletics
Ed. Code 44010	Sex offense; definitions
Ed. Code 44011	Controlled substance offense
Ed. Code 44332-44332.5	Temporary certificates
Ed. Code 44424	Conviction of a crime
Ed. Code 44808	Liability when students are not on school property
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44919	Classification of temporary employees; classifications
Ed. Code 45125.01	Interagency agreements for criminal record information
Ed. Code 45347	Instructional aides subject to requirements for classified staff
Ed. Code 45349	Use of volunteers to supervise or instruct students
Ed. Code 49024	Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate
Ed. Code 49030-49034	Performance enhancing substances
Ed. Code 49406	Examination for tuberculosis

#### Health & Safety Code 124238-124238.5 Nevaeh Youth Sports Safety Act

Health & Safety Code 124238-124238.5	Nevaeh Youth Sports Safety Act
Management Resources California Interscholastic Federation Publication	<b>Description</b> California Interscholastic Federation Constitution and Bylaws (https://www.cifstate.org/governance/constitution/index)
California Interscholastic Federation Publication	Pursuing Victory with Honor, 1999 (https://www.cifstate.org/coaches-admin/pvh/index)
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	10-11 Information on Assembly Bill 346 Concerning the Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate (ASCC), Coded Correspondence 10-11, July 20, 2010
Court Decision	CTA v. Rialto Unified School District (1997) 14 Cal. 4th 627
Court Decision	Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma Union High School District (2003) 29 Cal.4th 911
Court Decision	Neily v. Manhattan Beach Unified School District (2011) 192 Cal.App.4th 187
CSBA Publication	Steroids and Students: What Boards Need to Know, Policy Brief, July 2005 Preventing Catastrophic Heat Illness,
	Governance Brief, July 2018 (https://www.csba.org/-/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs

/201807PreventingCatastrophicHeatIllness.ashx?la=en&rev=

7436c3554336486db014b55033426ebc)

CSBA Publication Concussions in Student Athletes and How To Reduce Risk,

Fact Sheet, January 2016 (https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs /201601ConcussionsInStudentAthletes.ashx?la=en&rev=542

6e7214aa540819e2534a64c1ec82d)

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website Positive Coaching Alliance (https://positivecoach.org/)

Website National Athletic Trainers' Association

Website California Interscholastic Federation

Website California Athletic Trainers' Association

Website Commission on Teacher Credentialing

Website CSBA

Website California Department of Education

#### **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 1230	<b>Description</b> School-Connected Organizations
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1240	Volunteer Assistance
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action

4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.63	Steroids
5131.63	Steroids
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition

## CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

## **Regulation 4327: Temporary Athletic Team Coaches**

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2010 | Last Revised Date: 0506/01/20172024 | Last Reviewed Date: 0506/01/20172024

#### Qualifications

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 5593 establishes minimum qualifications for certificated and noncertificated employees assigned as temporary athletic team coaches. Pursuant to 5 CCR 5593, the Superintendent or designee is required to certify to the Governing Board that each newly hired coach meets the requirements of 5 CCR 5593; see the accompanying Board policy.

The district should modify the following section to reflect any additional criteria. Districts may consider developing specific criteria for each <del>coachinginterscholastic</del> athletic activity coach position.

Minimum qualifications for temporary athletic team coaches shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, competencies in the following areas: (5 CCR 5593)

- 1. Care and prevention of athletic injuries, basic sports injury first aid, and emergency procedures, as evidenced by one or more of the following:
  - a. Completion of a college-level course in the care and prevention of athletic injuries and possession of a valid cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) card
  - b. A valid sports injury certificate or first aid card, and a valid CPR card
  - c. A valid Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) I or II card
  - d. A valid trainer's certification issued by the National or California Athletic Trainers' Association (NATA/CATA)
  - e. Possession of both valid CPR and first aid cards and practical experience under the supervision of an athletic coach or trainer or experience assisting in team athletic training and conditioning
- 2. Coaching theory and techniques in the sport or game being coached, as evidenced by one or more of the following:
  - a. Completion of a college course in coaching theory and techniques
  - b. Completion of inservice in-service programs arranged by a school district or county office of education
  - c. Prior service as a student coach or assistant athletic coach in the sport or game being coached



- d. Prior coaching in community youth athletic programs in the sport being coached
- e. Prior participation in organized competitive athletics at the high school level or above in the sport being coached
- 3. Knowledge of the rules and regulations pertaining to the sport or game being coached, the league rules, and, at the high school level, regulations of the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF)
- 4. Knowledge of child or adolescent psychology, as appropriate, as it relates to sport participation, as evidenced by one or more of the following:
  - a. Completion of a college-level course in child psychology for elementary school positions and adolescent or sports psychology for secondary school positions
  - b. Completion of a seminar or workshop on human growth and development of youth
  - c. Prior active involvement with youth in school or community sports program

The Superintendent or designee may waive competency requirements for persons enrolled in appropriate training courses leading to acquisition of the competency, provided such persons serve under the direct supervision of a fully qualified coach until the competencies are met. (5 CCR 5593)

CSBA NOTE: The qualifications required by 5 CCR 5593 for employees serving as temporary athletic team coaches do not apply to volunteer coaches. The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that require volunteers who supervise or direct an athletic program to meet those same qualifications. For more information regarding volunteer assistance in schools, see BP/AR 1240 – Volunteer Assistance.

Volunteers who supervise or direct an athletic program shall meet the qualification criteria specified in 5 CCR 5593 required for temporary athletic team coaches employed by the district. Any volunteer who does not meet such criteria shall serve only under the supervision of a fully qualified coach and shall not be given charge of an athletic program.

## Additional Qualifications of Noncertificated Personnel and Volunteers

In addition to the qualifications listed above, any noncertificated employee or volunteer assigned as a temporary athletic team coach shall: (5 CCR 5592)

- 1. Be free from tuberculosis and any other contagious disease that would prohibit certificated teachers from teaching, as verified by a written statement, renewable every four years, from a licensed physician or other person approved by the district
- 2. Not have been convicted of any offense referred to in Education Code 44010, 44011, or 44424, or any offense involving moral turpitude or evidencing unfitness to associate with children

CSBA NOTE: <u>Pursuant to Education Code 49024 requires</u>, any noncertificated employee or volunteer who works with students in a district-sponsored <u>student activity program</u>, <u>including</u>

scholastic programs, interscholastic athletic program toprograms, and extracurricular activities, must obtain an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing or to clear a Department of Justice and Federal Bureau of Investigation criminal background check prior to beginning his/her duties. See the accompanying Board policy.

Any noncertificated employee or volunteer assigned as a temporary athletic team coach shall obtain an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate or a criminal background check in accordance with Board policy. (Education Code 49024)

## **Training**

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by districts that maintain high schools. Education Code 49032 requires that all high school coaches complete a coaching education program developed by the district or the California Interscholastic Federation (CIF) that meets the guidelines listed in Education Code 35179.1 and includes training on the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions., as amended by AB 245 (Ch. 422, Statutes of 2023), and includes training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), and first aid that includes, but is not limited to, training in recognizing the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions, heat illness, and cardiac arrest. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code 124238.5, as added by AB 1467 (Ch. 24, Statutes of 2023), beginning January 1, 2027, districts are required to provide student athletes with access to an AED during any official practice or match that, when medical circumstances warrant its use, is administered by a medical professional, coach, or other designated person who holds AED certification and complies with any other qualifications pursuant to law.

Pursuant to Education Code 35179.8, as amended by AB 1653 (Ch. 589, Statutes of 2023), CIF, in consultation with the California Department of Education (CDE), is required to develop guidelines, procedures, and safety standards for the prevention and management of exertional heat illness.

Districts that wish to set their own standards for the coaching education program instead of using the standards developed by the CIF should modify the following paragraph accordingly.

Each employee or volunteer high school athletic team coach shall complete, at his/herthe individual's expense, a coaching education program that meets the standards developed by the CIF and includes, but is not limited to, training in regard to sport psychology, sport pedagogy, sport physiology, sport management, statewide and school regulations, and CPR, including certification, use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), and first aid, including that includes, but is not limited to, training in recognizing the signs, symptoms, and appropriate response to concussions, heat illness, and cardiac arrest. A high school coach who has completed the education program in another California school district shall be deemed to have met the requirement for this district. An individual who has not completed the education program may be assigned as a coach for no longer than one season of interscholastic competition. (Education Code 35179.1, 49032)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 33479.6, as added by AB 1639 (Ch. 792, Statutes of 2016), requires the coach of an athletic activity, beginning July 1, 2017, to complete, and retake every two years thereafter, a training course related to the nature and warning signs of sudden cardiac arrest, including the risks associated with continuing to play or practice after experiencing fainting or seizures during exercise, unexplained shortness of breath, chest pain, dizziness, racing heart rate, or extreme fatigue. Pursuant to Education Code 33479.7, as added by AB 1639, on or after July 1, 2019 a coach who does not complete the required sudden cardiac arrest training is subject to suspension from coaching any athletic activity until the required training is completed.

Online training fulfilling this requirement is available on the CIF's web site. Furthermorewebsite.



Additionally, Education Code 33479.2, as added by AB 1639, requires the California Department of EducationCDE to post related information on its web sitewebsite.

In addition, prior to coaching an athletic activity and every two years thereafter, athletic coaches shall complete an approved training course on the nature and warning signs of sudden cardiac arrest. (Education Code 33479.2, 33479.6, 33479.7)

#### **Code of Ethical Conduct**

Employees providing supervisory or instructional services in interscholastic athletic <del>programs</del> and activities shall: (5 CCR 5596)

- 1. Show respect for players, officials, and other coaches
- 2. Respect the integrity and judgment of game officials
- 3. Establish and model fair play, sportsmanship, and proper conduct
- 4. Establish player safety and welfare as the highest priority
- 5. Provide proper supervision of students at all times
- 6. Use discretion when providing constructive criticism and when reprimanding players
- 7. Maintain consistency in requiring all players to adhere to the established rules and standards of the game
- 8. Properly instruct players in the safe use of equipment
- 9. Avoid exerting undue influence on a student's decision to enroll in an athletic program at any public or private postsecondary educational institution
- 10. Avoid exerting undue influence on students to take lighter academic course(s) in order to be eligible to participate in athletics
- 11. Avoid suggesting, providing, or encouraging any athlete to use nonprescription drugs, anabolic steroids, or any substance to increase physical development or performance that is not approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, U.S. Surgeon General, or the American Medical Association
- 12. Avoid recruitment of athletes from other schools
- 13. Follow the rules of behavior and the procedures for crowd control as established by the district and the league in which the district participates

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

Description

5 CCR 5531 Supervision of extracurricular activities of students

5 CCR 5590-5596	Duties of temporary athletic team coaches
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 35179-35179.78	Interscholastic athletics
Ed. Code 44010	Sex offense; definitions
Ed. Code 44011	Controlled substance offense
Ed. Code 44332-44332.5	Temporary certificates
Ed. Code 44424	Conviction of a crime
Ed. Code 44808	Liability when students are not on school property
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44919	Classification of temporary employees; classifications
Ed. Code 45125.01	Interagency agreements for criminal record information
Ed. Code 45347	Instructional aides subject to requirements for classified staff
Ed. Code 45349	Use of volunteers to supervise or instruct students
Ed. Code 49024	Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate
Ed. Code 49030-49034	Performance enhancing substances
Ed. Code 49406	Examination for tuberculosis

## Health & Safety Code 124238-124238.5 Nevaeh Youth Sports Safety Act

Health & Safety Code 124238-124238.5	Nevaen Youth Sports Safety Act
Management Resources California Interscholastic Federation Publication	<b>Description</b> California Interscholastic Federation Constitution and Bylaws (https://www.cifstate.org/governance/constitution/index)
California Interscholastic Federation Publication	Pursuing Victory with Honor, 1999 (https://www.cifstate.org/coaches-admin/pvh/index)
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	10-11 Information on Assembly Bill 346 Concerning the Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate (ASCC), Coded Correspondence 10-11, July 20, 2010
Court Decision	CTA v. Rialto Unified School District (1997) 14 Cal. 4th 627
Court Decision	Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma Union High School District (2003) 29 Cal.4th 911
Court Decision	Neily v. Manhattan Beach Unified School District (2011) 192 Cal.App.4th 187
CSBA Publication	Steroids and Students: What Boards Need to Know, Policy Brief, July 2005 Preventing Catastrophic Heat Illness, Governance Brief, July 2018 (https://www.csba.org/-/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201807PreventingCatastrophicHeatIllness.ashx?la=en&rev=7436c3554336486db014b55033426ebc)
CSBA Publication	Concussions in Student Athletes and How To Reduce Risk, Fact Sheet, January 2016 (https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs /201601ConcussionsInStudentAthletes.ashx?la=en&rev=542 6e7214aa540819e2534a64c1ec82d)

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website Positive Coaching Alliance (https://positivecoach.org/)

Website National Athletic Trainers' Association

Website California Interscholastic Federation

Website California Athletic Trainers' Association

Website Commission on Teacher Credentialing

Website CSBA

Website California Department of Education

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 1230	Description School-Connected Organizations
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1240	Volunteer Assistance
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement

5404	ConductEnt of Office Land
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.63	Steroids
5131.63	Steroids
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Policy 4361: Leaves Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/1988 | Last Revised Date: 0706/01/20082024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0706/01/20082024

CSBA NOTE: Employee leave provisions are frequently governed by a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding between the Governing Board and employee organizations. The following optional policy is subject to collective bargaining and should be deleted or revised for consistency in accordance with any such district agreements applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this policy is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law.

The Governing Board shall provide for paid and unpaid leaves of absence for employees in accordance with law, Board policy, administrative regulation, collective bargaining agreements, and merit system rules, as applicable.

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-10 below reflect categories of leave which are described in more detail in the eited cross-referenced leave policies or administrative regulations: cited below in the Policy Reference section. In addition, Education CodeCodes 44963, applicable to certificated staff, and 45198, applicable to classified staff, allow the Governing Board to grant leaves with or without pay to certificated and classified staff for any purpose or period of time, as long as no employee is deprived of any leave to which he/shethe employee is legally entitled. Education Code 45190, as amended by AB 472 (Ch. 331, Statutes of 2023), clarifies that, as to classified staff, including in a district that has adopted the merit system, the Board's authority to grant leaves of absence and vacations with or without pay includes voluntary leaves of absence. Any additional types of leaves so granted by the Board may be added to the following list.

The Board recognizes the following justifiable reasons for employee absence: Employees have the right to take leaves as authorized by law and/or collective bargaining agreements, including, but not limited to:

- 1. Personal illness or injury
- 2. Industrial accident or illness
- 3. Family care and medical leave
- 4. Military service
- 5. Personal necessity and personal emergencies

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44986, the Board may grant to any certificated employee who has applied for disability benefits a leave of absence, not to exceed 30 days beyond final

determination of the employee's eligibility for disability benefits by the State Teachers' Retirement System. If the employee is determined to be eligible, that leave must be extended for the term of the disability, up to 39 months.

- 6. Disability leave for certificated employees in accordance with Education Code 44986
- 7. Vacations for classified staff and certificated management staff, as applicable
- 8. Sabbaticals for purposes of study or training related to the employee's job duties
- 9. Attendance at work-related meetings and staff development opportunities

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45190, as amended by AB 472 (Ch. 331, Statutes of 2023), if a district, including a district that has adopted the merit system, places an employee on an involuntary leave of absence during the period the employee is charged with a criminal offense, is under a criminal investigation, or is waiting due to administrative delay for necessary job-related administrative determinations, then, upon the conclusion of the proceedings in favor of the employee, the district is required to pay to the employee the employee's full compensation for the period of the involuntary leave of absence upon the employee's return to service in the district. "Involuntary leave of absence" includes, but is not limited to, a compulsory leave of absence or a suspension.

- 10. Compulsory leave
- 11. Maternity, parental leave, and reproductive loss leave for both certificated and classified staff, as applicable under state law
- 12. Bereavement

#### **Long-Term Leaves**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section should be revised as necessary for consistency with a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding between the Board and employee organizations.

With Board approval, an employee may receive a leave of absence, without pay and without accruing seniority or service credit, for a period of up to one school year. Applications for long-term leave shall be made in writing and shall state the purpose for which leave is requested. All long-term leave agreements shall be in writing and shall state the terms and conditions of the leave, including the conditions governing the employee's return.

At the end of a long-term leave, the employee shall be reinstated to a similar position as that employee held at the time leave was granted, unless otherwise agreed upon.

The Board shall consider any written request by an employee to return to work prior to the expiration date of the leave.

#### **Administrative and Supervisory Personnel**

CSBA NOTE: Leave provisions for administrative and supervisory personnel who are not subject to collective bargaining agreements may be detailed in an individual contract, memorandum of understanding, or Board policy. The following optional section is for use by districts that, viathrough policy, grant the same leave provisions to administrative and supervisory employees as are granted to other certificated or classified employees.

Certificated administrative and supervisory employees who are not subject to the district's bargaining agreement for certificated employees shall generally be entitled to those leave provisions provided in the bargaining agreement for other certificated employees unless otherwise specified in individual contract, memorandums of understanding, Board policy, administrative regulation, or law.

Classified administrative and supervisory employees who are not subject to the district's bargaining agreement for classified employees shall generally be entitled to those leave provisions provided in the bargaining agreement for other classified employees unless otherwise specified in individual contract, memoranda of understanding, Board policy, administrative regulation, or law.

## **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

## **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 22850-22856	Pension benefits; STRS members on military leave
Ed. Code 44018	Compensation for employees on active military duty
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44043.5	Catastrophic leave
Ed. Code 44800	Effect of active military service on status of employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44940	Compulsory leave of absence for certificated persons
Ed. Code 44962-44988	Leave of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 45059	Employee ordered to active military/naval duty; computation of salary
Ed. Code 45190-45210	Leaves of absence; classified
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act

Gov. Code 12945.7 Bereavement leave

Gov. Code 20990-21013 Pension benefits; PERS members on military leave

Gov. Code 3543.1 Rights of employee organizations

Gov. Code 3543.2 Scope of representation

Lab. Code 230-230.2 Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault or

specified felonies

Lab. Code 230.3 Leave for emergency personnel

Lab. Code 230.4 Leave for volunteer firefighters

Lab. Code 230.8 Time off to visit child's school

Lab. Code 233 Leave to attend to family illness

M&V Code 395-395.9 Military leave

M&V Code 395.10 Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment

Federal Description

29 USC 2601-2654 Family Care and Medical Leave Act

38 USC 4301-4334 Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights

Act of 1994

Management Resources Description

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

**Cross References** 

Code Description

2121 Superintendent's Contract

4112.1 Contracts

4112.42 Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers

4112.42 Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers

4118 Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action

4118 Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action

4131 Staff Development

4141 Collective Bargaining Agreement

4154 Health And Welfare Benefits

4154 Health And Welfare Benefits

4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.3	Professional Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4231	Staff Development
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.3	Professional Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4312.1	Contracts

4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4331	Staff Development
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status: ADOPTED** 

Regulation 4361: Leaves

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/1988 | Last Revised Date: 0706/01/20082024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0706/01/20082024

#### Failure to Return to Service After Leave

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44842(c)CSBA NOTE: The following optional regulation is subject to collective bargaining and should be revised in accordance with any applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this administrative regulation is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law.

Education Code 44842 addresses the return to service of a certificated employee at the beginning of the school year following a leave of absence after April 30 of the previous school year and authorizes termination of the employee if specified circumstances exist. As described in itemItem #1 below, one of the circumstances is the employee's failure to report for duty, without good cause, after having notified the Governing Board of his/herthe intent to remain in service. See AR 4112.1 - Contracts for provisions of Education Code 44842 pertaining to the duty of all certificated employees to notify the district of their intention to remain in service if the district has issued a written re-employment notice requesting employees to provide such notice.

In<u>The district may terminate</u> the case<u>employment</u> of a certificated employee who was on leave of absence for 20 or more consecutive working days after April 30 of the previous school year, the district may terminate the employment of such an employee if all of the following circumstances exist: (Education Code 44842)

- 1. The employee fails to report for duty, without good cause, at the beginning of the school year after having notified the Governing Board of his/herthe intention to remain in service with the district in accordance with Education Code 44842.
- 2. The district had specifically notified the employee, at least five days in advance, of the time and place at which the employee was to report to work.
- 3. The employee continues to be absent from work for 20 consecutive working days, beginning from the date the employee was to report to work.
- 3. 4. The employee did not request or was not granted a leave of absence authorized by the Board.

In any such case, the district may terminate the employee's employment on the day following 20 consecutive days of absence. (Education Code 44842)

MB

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45200 authorizes the Board to allow classified employees to switch from vacation leave to another type of leave as provided below. The following optional section is for use by districts that choose to offer such an option to classified employees and may be used by districts that have adopted the merit system.

A classified employee may interrupt or terminate vacation leave in order to begin another type of paid leave without a return to active service, as long as the employee provides adequate notice and relevant supporting information regarding the basis for such interruption or termination. (Education Code 45200)

#### **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 22850-22856	Pension benefits; STRS members on military leave
Ed. Code 44018	Compensation for employees on active military duty
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44043.5	Catastrophic leave
Ed. Code 44800	Effect of active military service on status of employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44940	Compulsory leave of absence for certificated persons
Ed. Code 44962-44988	Leave of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 45059	Employee ordered to active military/naval duty; computation of salary
Ed. Code 45190-45210	Leaves of absence; classified
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.7	Bereavement leave
Gov. Code 20990-21013	Pension benefits; PERS members on military leave
Gov. Code 3543.1	Rights of employee organizations
Gov. Code 3543.2	Scope of representation
Lab. Code 230-230.2	Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault or specified felonies
Lab. Code 230.3	Leave for emergency personnel

Leave for volunteer firefighters Lab. Code 230.4 Time off to visit child's school Lab. Code 230.8 Lab. Code 233 Leave to attend to family illness M&V Code 395-395.9 Military leave Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment M&V Code 395.10 **Federal** Description Family Care and Medical Leave Act 29 USC 2601-2654 38 USC 4301-4334 **Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights** Act of 1994 **Management Resources** Description **CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services** Website

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 2121	<b>Description</b> Superintendent's Contract
4112.1	Contracts
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4131	Staff Development
4141	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.3	Professional Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program



4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4231	Staff Development
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.3	Professional Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4312.1	Contracts
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4331	Staff Development
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave



4361.9

4361.9

Catastrophic Leave Program

Catastrophic Leave Program

## CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status:** ADOPTED

## Regulation 4361.1: Personal Illness/Injury Leave

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2017 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024 | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation applies to certificated employees, including certificated management. For classified employees, including classified management, see AR 4261.1 – Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

The following administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining: and should be revised in accordance with any applicable collective bargaining agreement. To the extent that this administrative regulation is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail, so long as the provision is consistent with law. Certain portions of this administrative regulation are mandated or conditionally mandated; see "Verification Requirements" and "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" sections below.

Education Code 44978 provides a minimum of 10 days of personal illness or injury leave (sick leave) per year for certificated employees working five days a week. The Governing Board may allow additional days at its discretion; if it does so, the following paragraph should be revised accordingly.

Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act) require districts to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked to their employees who work for 30 days or more within a year of their employment, including temporary and substitute employees. Pursuant to Labor Code 246, as amended by SB 616 (Ch. 309, Statutes of 2023), a district may use a different sick leave accrual method which provides for the accrual to be on a regular basis so that employees accrue at least 24 hours of sick leave or paid time off by the 120th calendar day of their employment or each calendar year or 12-month period., and at least 40 hours or five days of paid sick leave by the 200th calendar day of employment, each calendar year, or 12-month period.

The provisions of Labor Code 245-249 are very broad and only district employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement may be exempted from them, if the collective bargaining agreement expressly provides paid sick leave in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount of leave required pursuant to Labor Code 246, includes final and binding arbitration of disputes regarding the application of the paid sick days provisions, and provides premium wage rates for all overtime hours worked and a regular hourly rate of pay of not less than 30 percent more than the state minimum wage rate. However, even for employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement, Labor Code 246.5, as amended by SB 616, extends procedural protections regarding retaliation to such employees. Since many districts may not satisfy all of the conditions for this exemption, this administrative regulation has been drafted to include the requirements of Labor Code 245-249. Any district which has a collective bargaining agreement that meets all of the conditions for exemption may modify this administrative regulation accordingly.

For additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249, see the section titled "Healthy Workplaces,



Healthy Families Act Requirements" below. For paid sick leave for temporary and substitute certificated employees, see BP/AR 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel. For sick leave for classified employees, see AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

The following administrative regulation applies to certificated employees, including certificated management. For classified employees, including classified management, see Administrative Regulation 4261.1 – Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Certificated employees employed five school days per week are entitled to 10 days days leave of absence with full pay for personal illness or injury (sick leave) per school year of service. Employees who work less than five school days per week (part-time employees) shall be granted sick leave in proportion to the time they work. However, any part-time employees who are entitled to less than three days of paid sick leave per year due to the amount of time worked shall be granted sick leave pursuant to Labor Code 246, if they are eligible. (Education Code 44978; Labor Code 245-249)

#### **Use of Sick Leave**

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-8 below reflect allowable uses of sick leave specified in law. The district may expand this list to include any additional purposes authorized by law, authorized by the district, or included in a bargaining agreement.

Certificated employees A certificated employee may use sick leave for absences dueas authorized by law and/or collective bargaining agreement, including, but not limited to:

 Accident or illness, whether or not the absence arises out of and in the course of employment; quarantine which results from contact in the course of employment with other persons having a contagious disease; or temporary inability to perform assigned duties because of illness, accident, or quarantine (Education Code 44964)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848 (Ch. 724, Statutes of 2023), the district is prohibited from refusing to grant a request by an employee to take up to five days of reproductive loss leave following a reproductive loss event. See AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 – Personal Leaves.

Additionally, pursuant to Title IX (20 USC 1681-1688) and implementing regulation 34 CFR 106.57, as amended by 89 Fed. Reg. 33474, the district is required to treat pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or lactation, including any related medical condition or recovery, as it would any other temporary medical condition for job-related purposes, including leaves.

- 2. Pregnancy, miscarriage, childbirth, and related recovery, as well as reproductive loss (Education Code 44965, 44978; Government Code 12945.6)
- 3. Personal necessity (Education Code 44981)

CSBA NOTE: Optional Item #4 below may be revised to specify a different minimum increment for sick leave.

4. Medical and dental appointments, in increments of not less than one hour

5. Industrial accidents or illnesses when leave granted specifically for that purpose has been exhausted (Education Code 44984)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) (29 USC 2612) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA) (Government Code 12945.2), a district is required to grant leave to an eligible employee to bond with a child after the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of the child. For this purpose, employees may, but are not required to, use sick leave for any otherwise unpaid FMLA or CFRA leave.

Government Code 12945.21, as amended by AB 1756 (Ch. 478, Statutes of 2023), establishes a small employer family leave mediation pilot program, until January 1, 2025, for very small districts that employ between 5-19 employees to mediate disputes about the employee's right to medical or family care leave under CFRA and/or bereavement leave.

For further information regarding parental leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

 Need of the employee to bond with a child within one year of the child's birth, adoption, or foster care placement (parental leave) (Education Code 44977.5; Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.112)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 233, any district that provides sick leave to its employees is required to permit an employee to use sick leave, in an amount not less than the sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement, for the purposes specified in Items #7-8 below. Pursuant to Labor Code 233, designation of sick leave taken under this provision is at the sole discretion of the employee. Labor Code 233 does not extend the maximum period of leave to which an employee is entitled under CFRA or FMLA, regardless of whether the employee receives sick leave compensation during that leave.

For the purpose of using sick leave to attend to the health care needs of a family member, as specified in Item #7 below, Labor Code 245.5; as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748; Statutes of 2022); includes a designated person in the definition of a "family member," in addition to an employee's spouse, registered domestic partner, child (biological, adopted, or foster child; stepchild; legal ward; or a child to whom the employee stands in loco parentis), parent (biological, adoptive, or foster parent; stepparent; legal guardian of an employee or the employee's spouse or registered domestic partner; or a person who stood in loco parentis when the employee was a minor child), grandparent, grandchild, or sibling. Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5; as amended by AB 1041, a "designated person" means any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The designated person may be identified by the employee at the time the employee requests the leave, and the district may limit the employee to one designated person per 12-month period for family care and medical leave. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

For additional information about leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking granted in accordance with Item #8 below, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves.

- 7. Need of the employee or employee's family member, including a designated person, as defined in Labor Code 245.5, for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care (Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 233, 246.5)
- 8. Need of the employee to seek or obtain any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking (Labor Code 233, 246.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.7, districts are required to provide up to five days of bereavement leave for the death of an employee's "family member," as defined, if the employee was employed by the district for at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the bereavement leave. The bereavement leave days do not need to be taken consecutively, but must be taken within three months of the family member's date of death. Districts with existing policies that provide employees less than five days of paid bereavement leave must continue to give employees the number of paid days specified in the policy, but may provide the remainder of the five days as unpaid bereavement leave. Districts must allow employees to use any paid vacation, personal leave, sick leave, or compensatory time off for the balance of the unpaid bereavement leave. For more information on bereavement leave, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 – Personal Leaves. Districts with questions about the application of their bereavement leave policies should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

9. Bereavement leave, as specified in Administrative Regulation 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 – Personal Leaves (Education Code 44985; Government Code 12945.7)

For the purposes specified in Items #7-8, an employee may use, in any calendar year, the amount of sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement. (Labor Code 233)

An employee may take sick leave at any time during the school year, even if credit for sick leave has not yet been accrued. (Education Code 44978)

#### CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional.

An employee shall reimburse the district for any unearned sick leave used as of the date of termination.

Unused days of sick leave shall be accumulated from year to year without limitation. (Education Code 44978)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraphtwo paragraphs are recommended and may be revised to reflect district practice. For more information regarding wage overpayment, see BP 4151/4251/4351 – Employee Compensation.

An employee shall reimburse the district for any unearned sick leave used as of the date of termination, in accordance with Education Code 44042.5.

At the beginning of each school year, employees shall be notified of the amount of sick leave they have accumulated.

The district shall not require new employees to waive leave accumulated in a previous district. (Education Code 44979, 44980)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44979-44980, certificated employees are entitled to have their accumulated sick leave transferred with them in the circumstances specified in the following optional paragraph.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify any certificated employee who leaves the district after at least one school year of employment that if the employee accepts a certificated position in another district, county office of education, or community college district within one year, the employee may request that the district transfer any accumulated sick leave to the new employer. (Education Code 44979, 44980)

## Additional Leave for Disabled Military Veterans

In addition to any other entitlement for sick leave with pay, a certificated employee who is a former active duty member of the U.S. Armed Forces or a former or current member of the California National Guard or a federal reserve component shall be entitled to sick leave with pay of up to 10 days for the purpose of undergoing medical treatment, including mental health treatment, for a military service-connected disability rated at 30 percent or more by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. An eligible employee who works less than five days per week shall be entitled to such leave in proportion to the time worked. (Education Code 44978.2)

The amount of leave shall be credited to the employee either on the date the employee receives confirmation of the submission of the disability application to the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or on the first day the employee begins or returns to employment after active duty, whichever is later. When the employee receives the disability rating decision, the employee shall report that information to the Superintendent or designee. If the disability rating decision makes the employee eligible for the leave, the time used before the decision shall be counted toward the 10-day maximum leave. If the disability rating decision makes the employee ineligible for the leave, the district may change the sick leave time used before the disability rating decision to an alternative leave balance. (Education Code 44978.2)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44978.2, the district may require proof that a leave granted under this law is used for treatment of a military service-connected disability. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification, in accordance with the section "Verification Requirements" below, that the employee used the leave to obtain treatment of a military service-connected disability.

Leave for military-service connected disability shall be available for 12 months following the first

date that the leave was credited. Leave not used during the 12-month period shall not be carried over and shall be forfeited. (Education Code 44978.2)

#### **Notification of Absence**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is recommended and may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee of the need to be absent as soon as such need is known, so that substitute services may be secured. This notification shall include an estimate of the expected duration of absence. If the absence becomes longer than estimated, the employee shall so notify the district. If the duration of absence becomes shorter than estimated, the employee shall notify the district not later than three o'clock in the afternoon of the day preceding the day on which the employee intends to return to work. If the employee fails to notify the district and the failure results in a substitute being secured, the cost of the substitute shall be deducted from the employee's pay.

## Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44977, employees who are absent due to illness for up to five months after exhausting all available sick leave must receive their regular salary minus the cost of a substitute. Alternatively, Education Code 44983 allows districts to adopt a rule that gives certificated employees 50 percent or more of their regular salary during the period of absence. When an employee is absent for a cause other than illness, Education Code 44977 and 44983 provide that the amount deducted from the employee's salary shall be determined according to the rules and regulations adopted by the Board as long as such rules are not in conflict with State Board of Education regulations.

Option 1 below is for use by districts that subtract the cost of a substitute from the absent employee's salary pursuant to Education Code 44977. Option 2 is mandated pursuant to Education Code 44983 for districts that choose to give certificated employees 50 percent or more of their regular salary during the period of absence, and may be revised to specify a percentage higher than 50 percent in accordance with district practice.

If not covered in the district's bargaining agreement, the district may add provisions to this section reflecting salary deductions for employees absent longer than five months.

OPTION 1: (Differential pay: regular salary minus cost of substitute)

During each school year, when a certificated employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including all accumulated sick leave, and, due to illness or accident, continues to be absent for an additional period of up to five school months, the district shall deduct from the employee's regular salary for that period the actual cost of a substitute to fill the position. If the district has made every reasonable effort to secure the services of a substitute and has been unable to do so, the amount that would have been paid to a substitute shall be deducted from the employee's salary. (Education Code 44977)

An employee shall not be provided more than one five-month period per illness or accident. However, if the school year ends before the five-month period is exhausted, the employee may take the balance of the five-month period in a subsequent school year. (Education Code 44977)

#### **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

OPTION 2: (50 percent of employee's regular salary)

After a certificated employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including all accumulated sick leave, and, due to illness or accident, continues to be absent for an additional period of up to five months, the employee shall receive at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary during the additional period of absence. (Education Code 44983)

## **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

## **Absence Beyond Five-Month Period/Reemployment List**

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is required for districts that select Option 1 (i.e., differential pay) in the section "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" above and should be carefully considered by districts that select Option 2 (i.e., 50 percent pay). Education Code 44978.1 requires the establishment of a reemployment list for employees who are unable to resume their duties after the five-month period provided pursuant to Education Code 44977.

Although Education Code 44978.1 does not explicitly require a reemployment list for districts selecting Option 2, such districts should be aware that failure to establish a reemployment list may subject employees to termination following a five-month absence. Therefore, any district that selects Option 2 and currently maintains a reemployment list for employees who are absent beyond the five-month period, or that wishes to establish such a list, should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel before changing its policy or practices.

If a certificated employee is not medically able to return to work after the five-month period provided pursuant to Education Code 44977, the employee shall be placed either in another position or on a reemployment list. Placement on the reemployment list shall be for 24 months for probationary employees or 39 months for permanent employees and shall begin at the expiration of the five-month period. If during this time the employee becomes medically able, the employee shall be returned to employment in a position for which the employee is credentialed and qualified. (Education Code 44978.1)

#### **Parental Leave**

CSBA NOTE: The following section is subject to any conflicting provision in a collective bargaining agreement that provides greater parental leave rights.

During each school year, a certificated employee may use all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, for the purpose of parental leave for a period of up to 12 work weeks. The 12-week period shall be reduced by any period of sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, taken during a period of such parental leave. (Education Code 44977.5)

CSBA NOTE: Unlike leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, leave taken pursuant to Education Code 44977.5 does not require an employee to have at least 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12-month period in order to be eligible for parental leave. See AR

4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for further information on requirements related to the California Family Rights Act.

Eligibility for such leave shall not require 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12 months. (Education Code 44977.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44977.5, the district is required to provide differential pay to a certificated employee for up to 12 work weeks when the employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent due to parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.2. Such an employee is entitled to receive differential pay, calculated in the same manner described in Option 1 or 2 in the section "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" above. Education Code 44977.5 requires that, regardless of the type of differential pay system used by the district, employees must receive at least 50 percent of their regular salary for any portion of the 12-week parental leave that remains following the exhaustion of sick leave. The following paragraph may be revised to specify a percentage higher than 50 percent in accordance with district practice.

Since Education Code 44977.5 does not expressly require districts to provide differential pay to employees who are eligible for parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, it is unclear whether such employees would be entitled to differential pay. Districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel if they have questions regarding differential pay for such employees.

An employee who has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent on account of parental leave shall receive differential pay of at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary for the remainder of the 12 work weeks. (Education Code 44977.5)

Parental leave taken pursuant to Education Code 44977.5 shall run concurrently with the parental leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 or 12945.6, and the aggregate amount of parental leave shall not exceed 12 work weeks in a 12-month period. (Education Code 44977.5; Government Code 12945.2, 12945.6)

## **Verification Requirements**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44978 mandates the Board to adopt regulations requiring proof of illness or injury and prescribing the means of verification. However, Education Code 44978 provides that these regulations shall not discriminate against evidence of treatment and the need for treatment by the practice of a well-recognized religion. For verification requirements for employees on leave pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. The following section should be modified to reflect district practice and any procedures which have been specified in bargaining agreements.

Labor Code 233 requires districts to allow their employees to use sick leave for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5. Because Labor Code 246.5 is silent on requests for verification, and requires an employer to provide an employee with paid sick days upon oral or written request, districts should be cautious in requiring verification for sick leave used for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5 (Items #7-8 in the section "Use of Sick Leave" above). Although a district is permitted to require verification from an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1, a general insistence on verification

could be deemed a violation of Labor Code 246.5. Any district with questions regarding its authority related to verification should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

After any absence due to illness or injury, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification whenever an employee's absence record shows chronic absenteeism or a pattern of absences immediately before or after weekends and/or holidays or whenever available evidence clearly indicates that an absence is not related to illness or injury.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee may require an employee to visit a physician selected by the district, at district expense, in order to receive a report on the employee's need for further leave of absence and a prognosis as to when the employee will be able to return to work. If the report concludes that the employee's condition does not warrant continued absence, the Superintendent or designee may, after giving notice to the employee, deny further leave.

CSBA NOTE: 42 USC 2000ff-1, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, and its implementing regulations, 29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12, specify that it is unlawful for a district to request, require, or purchase employees' or their family member's individual genetic information except in complying with the medical certification requirements for family care and medical leave purposes or with the employee's prior written authorization. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1635.9, any such information received by the district must be kept confidential as specified below.

Any district request for additional verification by an employee's physician or a district-selected physician shall be in writing and shall specify that the report to be submitted to the district should not contain the employee's genetic information. Any genetic information received by the district on behalf of an employee shall be treated as a confidential medical record, maintained in a file separate from the employee's personnel file, and not be disclosed except in accordance with 29 CFR 1635.9.

Before returning to work, an employee who has been absent for surgery, hospitalization, or extended medical treatment may be asked to submit a letter from a physician stating that the employee is able to return to duty and stipulating any necessary restrictions or limitations.

## Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 245-249, all employers, including those that provide paid time off to their employees under existing policy or other law, must comply with the requirements specified in the following section. Pursuant to Labor Code 248.5, noncompliance with the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act could result in an enforcement action against the employer, including the imposition of civil and monetary penalties. Any district with questions regarding the applicability of this law should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

No employee shall be denied the right to use accrued sick days, and the district shall not in any manner discriminate or retaliate against an employee for using or attempting to use sick leave, filing a complaint with the Labor Commissioner, or alleging district violation of Labor Code 245-249.

To ensure the district's compliance with Labor Code 245-249, the Superintendent or designee shall:

- 1. At a conspicuous location in each workplace, display a poster on paid sick leave that includes the following information:
  - a. That an employee is entitled to accrue, request, and use paid sick days
  - b. The number of sick days provided by Labor Code 245-249
  - c. The terms of use of paid sick days
  - d. That discrimination or retaliation against an employee for requesting and/or using sick leave is prohibited by law and that an employee has the right to file a complaint with the Labor Commissioner if the district discriminates or retaliates against the employee

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 246, as amended by SB 616, districts are required to provide 40 hours or five days of paid sick leave to eligible employees.

- 2. Provide at least 2440 hours or threefive days of paid sick leave to each eligible employee to use per year and allow eligible employees to use accrued sick leave upon reasonable request
- 3. Provide eligible employees written notice, on their pay stub or other document issued with their pay check, of the amount of paid sick leave they have available
- 4. Keep a record documenting the hours worked and paid sick days accrued and used by each eligible employee for three years

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b> 5 CCR 5601	<b>Description</b> Transfer of accumulated sick leave
Ed. Code 44042.5	Wage overpayment
Ed. Code 44964	Power to grant leaves of absence for accident, illness, or quarantine
Ed. Code 44965	Granting of leaves of absence for pregnancy and childbirth

Ed. Code 44976	Transfer of leave rights when school is transferred to another district
Ed. Code 44977	Salary schedule for substitute employees
Ed. Code 44977.5	Differential pay during parental leave up to 12 weeks after sick leave is exhausted
Ed. Code 44978	Sick leave; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44978.1	Inability to return to duty; placement in another position or on reemployment list
Ed. Code 44978.2	Leave for military service-connected disability
Ed. Code 44979	Transfer of accumulated sick leave to another district
Ed. Code 44980	Transfer of accumulated sick leave to a county office of education
Ed. Code 44981	Leave of absence for personal necessity
Ed. Code 44983	Compensation during leave; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44984	Required rules for industrial accident and illness leave
Ed. Code 44985	Leave of absence due to death in immediate family; certificated
Ed. Code 44986	Leave of absence; state disability benefits
Ed. Code 44986  Ed. Code 45194	Leave of absence; state disability benefits  Bereavement leave of absence; classified
Ed. Code 45194	Bereavement leave of absence; classified
Ed. Code 45194  Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221	Bereavement leave of absence; classified  California Family Rights Act
Ed. Code 45194  Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221  Gov. Code 12945.6	Bereavement leave of absence; classified  California Family Rights Act  Parental Reproductive loss leave
Ed. Code 45194  Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221  Gov. Code 12945.6  Gov. Code 12945.7	Bereavement leave of absence; classified  California Family Rights Act  Parental Reproductive loss leave  Bereavement leave
Ed. Code 45194  Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221  Gov. Code 12945.6  Gov. Code 12945.7  Lab. Code 220	Bereavement leave of absence; classified  California Family Rights Act  Parental Reproductive loss leave  Bereavement leave  Sections inapplicable to public employees
Ed. Code 45194  Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221  Gov. Code 12945.6  Gov. Code 12945.7  Lab. Code 220  Lab. Code 230	Bereavement leave of absence; classified  California Family Rights Act  Parental Reproductive loss leave  Bereavement leave  Sections inapplicable to public employees  Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence  Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence,
Ed. Code 45194  Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221  Gov. Code 12945.6  Gov. Code 12945.7  Lab. Code 220  Lab. Code 230  Lab. Code 230.1	Bereavement leave of absence; classified  California Family Rights Act  Parental Reproductive loss leave  Bereavement leave  Sections inapplicable to public employees  Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence  Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking victims; right to time off
Ed. Code 45194  Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221  Gov. Code 12945.6  Gov. Code 12945.7  Lab. Code 220  Lab. Code 230  Lab. Code 230.1  Lab. Code 233	Bereavement leave of absence; classified  California Family Rights Act  Parental Reproductive loss leave  Bereavement leave  Sections inapplicable to public employees  Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence  Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking victims; right to time off  Leave to attend to family illness
Ed. Code 45194  Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221  Gov. Code 12945.6  Gov. Code 12945.7  Lab. Code 220  Lab. Code 230  Lab. Code 230.1  Lab. Code 233  Lab. Code 234	Bereavement leave of absence; classified  California Family Rights Act  Parental Reproductive loss leave  Bereavement leave  Sections inapplicable to public employees  Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence  Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking victims; right to time off  Leave to attend to family illness  Absence control policy
Ed. Code 45194  Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.221  Gov. Code 12945.6  Gov. Code 12945.7  Lab. Code 220  Lab. Code 230  Lab. Code 230.1  Lab. Code 233  Lab. Code 234  Lab. Code 245-249  Federal	Bereavement leave of absence; classified  California Family Rights Act  Parental Reproductive loss leave  Bereavement leave  Sections inapplicable to public employees  Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence  Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking victims; right to time off  Leave to attend to family illness  Absence control policy  Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014  Description

20 USC 1681-1688 Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972;

discrimination based on sex

29 USC 2601-2654 Family Care and Medical Leave Act

42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11 Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008

Management Resources Description

Court Decision Veguez v. Governing Board of Long Beach Unified School

District (2005) 127 Cal.App.4th 406

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 2121	<b>Description</b> Superintendent's Contract
4032	Reasonable Accommodation
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4113.5	Working Remotely
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.11	Preretirement Part-Time Employment
4119.41	<b>Employees With Infectious Disease</b>
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries

4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4212,42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4213.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4213.5	Working Remotely
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers



4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4313.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4313.5	Working Remotely
4317.11	Preretirement Part-Time Employment
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

## Regulation 4361.2: Personal Leaves

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2012 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/20232024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024

CSBA NOTE: The following <u>mandated</u> administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining <u>agreements</u> and <u>should</u> be revised in accordance with any <u>applicable collective</u> bargaining <u>agreement</u>. To the extent that this <u>administrative</u> regulation is inconsistent with <u>provisions</u> of the collective bargaining <u>agreement</u>, the <u>collective</u> bargaining <u>agreement</u> would <u>prevail</u>, so <u>long as the provision is consistent with law</u>.

Personal leaves granted to district employees shall be used as permitted in <u>law</u>, this administrative regulation, other <u>Governing</u> Board-approved policy or district regulation, or applicable collective bargaining agreement, or as otherwise required by <u>law</u>.

CSBA NOTE: Family Code 297.5 extends to registered domestic partners the same rights that are available under state law to spouses. Thus, any reference to an employee's spouse throughout this administrative regulation also applies to a registered domestic partner, even if not expressly stated in the applicable state statute (e.g., Education Code, Military and Veterans Code). Districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel if a question arises as to leave provisions relative to an employee's domestic partner.

For the purpose of any personal leave offered pursuant to state law, a registered domestic partner shall have the same rights, protections, and benefits as a spouse and any protections provided to a spouse's child shall also apply to a child of a registered domestic partner. (Family Code 297.5)

Whenever possible, employees shall request personal leaves in advance and prepare suitable instructions, including lesson plans as applicable, for a substitute employee.

#### Bereavement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949 (Ch. 767, Statutes of 2022), districts are required to provide up to five days of bereavement leave for the death of an employee's "family member," as defined, if the employee was employed by the district for at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the bereavement leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant three days, or five days if out-of-state travel is required, of paid bereavement leave for certificated and classified employees upon the death of a member of the employee's "immediate family." Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949, potentially expands the length of this leave, but not necessarily the requirement to pay for this leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant bereavement leave for a member of the employee's "immediate family," the definition of which is more expansive than a "family member," pursuant to Government Code 12945.7. Any bereavement leave taken under the Education Code and/or Government Code runs concurrently and not consecutively.

The bereavement leave days do not need to be taken consecutively, but must be taken within three months of the family member's date of death. Districts with existing policies that provide employees less than five days of paid bereavement leave must continue to give employees the number of paid days specified in the policy, but may provide the remainder of the five days as unpaid bereavement leave. Districts must allow employees to use any paid vacation, personal leave, sick leave, or compensatory time off for the balance of the unpaid bereavement leave. Additionally, Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949, makes it unlawful to retaliate or discriminate against an employee for using bereavement leave or to interfere with an employee's right to use bereavement leave.

Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. Additionally, Government Code 12945.2 includes parent-in-law in the definition of "family member" for purposes of bereavement leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, the definition of "immediate family" includes "parent-in-law" as permitted by law.

Districts with questions about bereavement leave should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The following paragraphs may be revised to reflect district practice.

Employees are entitled to a leave of up to five days upon the death of any member of the employee's immediate family, as defined in Education Code 44985 and 45194. (Government Code 12945.7)

No deduction shall be made from the employee's salary, nor shall such leave be deducted from any other leave to which the employee is entitled. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. In addition, Government Code 12945.2 includes a parent-in-law in the definition of "parent" for purposes of California Family Rights Act (CFRA) leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, the definition of "immediate family" includes "parent-in-law" as permitted by law.

"Immediate Family" means a parent, parent-in-law, grandparent, or grandchild of the employee or of the spouse of the employee, and the spouse, domestic partner, child, child-in-law, sibling or sibling-in-law of the employee, or any relative living in the immediate household of the employee. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

No deduction shall be made from the employee's salary for any authorized paid bereavement leave as specified in the collective bargaining agreement or as otherwise established by this policy, nor shall such leave be deducted from any other leave to which the employee is entitled unless requested by the employee. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

At the employee's request, bereavement leave may be extended under personal necessity leave provisions as provided in the section "Personal Necessity" below. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

#### Reproductive Loss

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848 (Ch. 724, Statutes of 2023), the district is prohibited from refusing to grant a request by an employee who has worked at least 30 days for the district to take up to five days of reproductive loss leave following a reproductive loss event. The district is not required to grant more than 20 days for multiple reproductive loss events during a 12-month period.

Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848, prohibits the district from retaliating or discriminating against an employee for taking reproductive loss leave or giving information or testimony related to such right, or to interfere with, restrain, or deny the exercise or attempted exercise of this right.

Upon request by any employee who has experienced a reproductive loss event, defined as the day or, for a multiple-day event, the final day of a failed adoption, failed surrogacy, miscarriage, stillbirth, or an unsuccessful assisted reproduction, the district shall grant the employee up to five days of reproductive loss leave, to be taken consecutively or non-consecutively. The employee shall take the leave within three months following the event. If the employee is on another type of leave at the time of the reproductive loss event, or chooses to take another type of leave immediately following a reproductive loss event, then the reproductive loss leave shall be completed within three months of the end date of the other leave. (Government Code 12945.6)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, as added by SB 848, reproductive loss leave is required to be taken pursuant to any existing applicable leave policy of the district. However, if the district's leave policy does not so specify, the reproductive loss leave will be unpaid, but the employee may use vacation, personal leave, accrued and available sick leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. Districts that provide paid reproductive loss leave should revise the following paragraph to reflect district practice.

Reproductive loss leave will be unpaid unless the employee chooses to use vacation, personal leave, accrued and available sick leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. (Government Code 12945.6)

Any request or inquiry or information provided by an employee related to reproductive loss leave and/or a reproductive loss shall remain confidential, except to internal personnel or counsel as necessary or as required by law.

## **Personal Necessity**

CSBA NOTE: Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accumulated personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) for reasons of personal necessity pursuant to Education Code 44981 (certificated employees) and 45207 (classified employees). Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, a higher maximum may be set for certificated and/or classified employees in the applicable collective

bargaining agreement, or by Board resolution for classified employees who are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement. Districts that have established a maximum that is higher than seven days should modify the following paragraph accordingly.

Education Code 45207 clarifies that provisions pertaining to personal necessity leave also apply to districts that have adopted the merit system for classified employees in accordance with Education Code 45240-45320. Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accrued personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) during each school year for reasons of personal necessity. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

Acceptable reasons for the use of personal necessity leave include:

- 1. Death of a member of the employee's immediate family when the number of days of absence exceeds the limits set by bereavement leave provisions (Education Code 44981, 45207; Government Code 12945.7)
- 2. An accident involving the employee or the employee's property, or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family (Education Code 44981, 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44981, a certificated employee may use personal necessity leave for the serious illness of a member of the employee's immediate family. The Board may extend these provisions to classified employees under the authority granted to the Board by Education Code 45207. Districts are cautioned to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel regarding any interaction of Education Code provisions with Labor Code 233, 245.5, and 246.5, which allow the use of sick leave for the need of the employee or family member for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care and which include in the definition of "family member" a registered domestic partner, grandparent, and sibling. See AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave and AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022), CFRAthe California Family Rights Act (CFRA) provides an eligible employee with up to 12 weeks of unpaid, job-protected leave to care for a designated person who has a serious health condition, in addition to caring for a child, parent, grandparent, grandchild, sibling, spouse, or domestic partner. A "designated person" is defined as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The employee may identify the designated person at the time the employee requests the leave. The district may limit the employee to taking CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

3. Illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family, as defined in Labor Code 245.5 (Education Code 44981; Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 246.5)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45207 provides that classified employees may use sick leave for required court appearances, as provided in Item #4 below. Circumstances under which employees may take time off, with pay, for court appearances are described in the section on "Leave to Perform Legal Duties" below.

4. A classified employee's appearance in any court or before any administrative tribunal as a litigant, party, or witness under subpoena or other order (Education Code 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Items #5 and #6 are optional and may be deleted or modified to reflect district practice.

- 5. Fire, flood, or other immediate danger to the home of the employee
- 6. Personal business of a serious nature which the employee cannot disregard

Leave for personal necessity may be allowed for other reasons at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee. However, personal necessity leave shall not be granted for purposes of personal convenience, for the extension of a holiday or vacation, or for matters which can be taken care of outside of working hours. The Superintendent or designee shall have final discretion as to whether a request reflects personal necessity.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. The district is prohibited from requiring employees to obtain advance permission prior to taking leaves in certain situations. Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, the district may not require advance permission for leaves taken by classified employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-2 above and by certificated employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-3 above. In addition, Labor Code 246.5 requires an employer to grant paid sick leave "upon the oral or written request of an employee." According to the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR), employers may not require advance notice when the need for the leave was unforeseeable, as in the case of unanticipated illness or a medical emergency.

Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for requirements pertaining to requests for leaves that qualify under the federal Family and Medical Leave Act (29 USC 2601-2654) or CFRA (Government Code 12945.1-12945.2), including provisions that allow employees to provide notice as soon as practicable when 30-day advance notice is not practicable due to lack of knowledge of the date the leave will be needed, a change in circumstances, or a medical emergency.

Advance permission shall not be required of an employee in any case involving the death of a member of the employee's immediate family, an accident involving the employee's person or property or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family, or the illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

For any leave that is planned, or for which the need is foreseeable, an employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee in advance. In all other circumstances, the employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee of the need for the leave as soon as practicable.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44981 and 45207 mandate the adoption of regulations requiring proof of personal necessity and prescribing the manner of the required proof. The following paragraph may be revised to specify the manner of proof required by the district.

After any absence due to personal necessity, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

## **Leave to Perform Legal Duties**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 prohibits the discharge of or discrimination or retaliation against an employee for taking time off for the activities specified in Items #1-2 below.

Pursuant to Education Code 44037, it is unlawful for the district, or personnel commission for merit districts, to (1) adopt any rule, regulation, or policy that encourages classified employees to seek exemption from jury duty; (2) directly or indirectly solicit or suggest to any employee that the employee seek exemption from jury duty; or (3) discriminate against any employee with respect to assignment, employment, promotion, or in any other manner because of the employee's service on a jury panel. However, the Board or personnel commission may establish a rule providing that only a percentage of district staff, which shall not be less than two percent, shall be granted such leave with pay at any one time. The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee may take time off work in order to: (Labor Code 230)

- 1. Serve on an inquest jury or trial jury
- 2. Comply with a subpoena or other court order to appear as a witness

Notices, summons, and subpoenas for court appearances shall be submitted to the district office when requesting leave.

A classified employee called for jury duty shall be granted leave with pay up to the amount of the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any amount received for jury fees. (Education Code 44037)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that choose to provide leave of absence with pay for certificated employees called for jury duty, as authorized by Education Code 44036. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.

A certificated employee who is called for jury duty also shall be granted leave with pay up to the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any jury fees received. (Education Code 44036)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional and applies only to certificated employees. Education Code 44036 allows the Board, at its discretion, to provide paid leaves for employees to appear in court as witnesses other than as litigants or to respond to orders from another governmental jurisdiction. The Board may grant the leave with or without pay. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph, or revise it to reflect district practice.

AnA certificated employee shall be granted leave with pay to appear in court as a witness other than as a litigant or to respond to an official order from another governmental jurisdiction for reasons not brought about through the connivance or misconduct of the employee. Such an employee shall receive the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any witness fees received. (Education Code 44036)

## **Leaves for Crime Victims for Judicial Proceedings**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.2 prohibits a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee who takes leave as described below.

An employee who is a victim of a crime or an immediate family member, registered domestic partner, or child of a registered domestic partner of such victim may be absent from work in order to attend related judicial proceedings, if the crime is any of the following: (Labor Code 230.2)

- 1. A violent felony as defined in Penal Code 667.5(c)
- 2. A serious felony as defined in Penal Code 1192.7(c)
- 3. A felony provision of law proscribing theft or embezzlement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.2, employees may use any of the types of leave listed in the following paragraph, unless otherwise provided by a collective bargaining agreement, although a collective bargaining agreement cannot diminish the entitlement of an employee.

For these purposes, the employee may use vacation, personal leave, personal illness/injury leave. unpaid leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. (Labor Code 230.2)

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give the Superintendent or designee a copy of the notice of each scheduled proceeding that is provided by the responsible agency, unless advance notice is not feasible. When advance notice is not feasible or an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall, within a reasonable time after the absence, provide documentation evidencing the judicial proceeding from the court or government agency setting the hearing, the district attorney or prosecuting attorney's office, or the victim/witness office that is advocating on behalf of the victim. (Labor Code 230.2)

The district shall keep confidential any records pertaining to the employee's absence from work by reason of this leave. (Labor Code 230.2)

#### Leaves for Victims of Crime or Abuse

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 and 230.1 allow employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury, and employees whose immediate family member is deceased as the direct result of a crime to use any available vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off for the purposes

described in Items #1-5 below, and prohibit a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee for taking leave for any of those purposes. Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, Items #2-5 apply to districts with 25 or more employees.

An employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury or an employee whose immediate family member, as defined, is deceased as the direct result of a crime may use vacation, sick leave, personal leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee to attend to the following activities: (Labor Code 230, 230.1, 246.5)

- Obtain or attempt to obtain any relief, including, but not limited to, a temporary restraining order, restraining order, or other injunctive relief to help ensure the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child
- 2. Seek medical attention for injuries caused by crime or abuse
- 3. Obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, program, rape crisis center, or victim services organization or agency as a result of the crime or abuse
- 4. Obtain psychological counseling or mental health services related to an experience of crime or abuse
- 5. Participate in safety planning and take other actions to increase safety from future crime or abuse, including temporary or permanent relocation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230, the following certification may include documentation from a victim advocate (defined as an individual, whether paid or serving as a volunteer, who provides services to victims under the auspices or supervision of an agency or organization that has a documented record of providing services to victims, a court, or a law enforcement or prosecution agency) or any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf.

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give reasonable notice to the Superintendent or designee, unless advance notice is not feasible. When an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall provide, within a reasonable period of time, certification of the absence in the form of any of the following: (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

- 1. A police report indicating that the employee was a victim
- A court order protecting or separating the employee from the perpetrator of the crime or abuse, or other evidence from the court or prosecuting attorney that the employee has appeared in court

- 3. Documentation from a domestic violence or sexual assault counselor as defined in Evidence Code 1037.1 or 1035.2, licensed medical professional or health care provider, victim advocate, or counselor that the employee was undergoing treatment or receiving services for physical or mental injuries or abuse resulting in victimization from the crime or abuse
- 4. Any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf certifying that the absence is for a purpose authorized under Labor Code 230 or 230.1

The district shall maintain the confidentiality of such an employee to the extent authorized by law. (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, districts with 25 or more employees are required to notify district employees of employee rights under Labor Code 230 and 230.1. The district may use a form developed by the Labor Commissioner for this purpose, when available on DIR's website, or may develop its own form that is substantially similar in content and clarity to the Labor Commissioner's form.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform employees of the rights provided employees pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1 using a form developed by the Labor Commissioner or a substantially similar form developed by the district. Such information shall be provided to new employees upon hire and to other employees upon request. (Labor Code 230.1)

#### Personal Leave for Child-Related Activities

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, the following section applies to any district employing 25 or more employees at the same location. A district with fewer than 25 employees at the same location may use or delete this section at its discretion.

Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, an employee who is discharged, threatened with discharge, demoted, suspended, or otherwise discriminated against for using leave for child-related activities is entitled to reinstatement and reimbursement for lost wages and benefits, and an employer who willfully refuses to rehire, promote, or otherwise reinstate such an employee is subject to a civil penalty equal to three times the amount of the lost wages and benefits.

Any employee who is a parent/guardian of one or more children of an age to attend any of grades K-12 or a program offered by a licensed child care provider may use up to 40 hours of personal leave, vacation, or compensatory time off each school year in order to: (Labor Code 230.8)

- 1. Find, enroll, or reenroll a child in a school or with a licensed child care provider or to participate in activities of the school or child care provider, provided the employee gives reasonable advance notice of the absence. Time off for this purpose shall not exceed eight hours in any calendar month.
- 2. Address a school or child care emergency, provided the employee gives notice. An emergency exists when the child cannot remain in school or with a child care provider due

to one of the following circumstances:

- a. A request by the school or child care provider that the child be picked up
- An attendance policy, excluding planned holidays, that prohibits the child from attending or requires that the child be picked up from the school or child care provider
- c. Behavioral or discipline problems
- d. Closure or unexpected unavailability of the school or child care provider, excluding planned holidays
- e. A natural disaster, including, but not limited to, fire, earthquake, or flood

For purposes of this leave, parent/guardian includes a parent, guardian, stepparent, foster parent, grandparent, or person who stands in loco parentis to a child. (Labor Code 230.8)

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.8 provides that the employee may use time off without pay to the extent the district makes it available. The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

In lieu of using vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off, eligible employees may take unpaid leave for this purpose.

If two or more parents/guardians of a child are employed at the same work site, this leave shall be allowed for the parent/guardian who first gives notice to the district. Simultaneous absence by another parent/guardian of the child may be granted by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 230.8)

Upon request by the Superintendent or designee, the employee shall provide documentation from the school or licensed child care provider that the employee engaged in permitted child-related activities on a specific date and at a particular time. (Labor Code 230.8)

#### Service on Education Boards and Committees

Upon request, a certificated employee shall be granted up to 20 school days of paid leave per school year for service performed within the state on any education board, commission, committee, or group authorized by Education Code 44987.3 provided that all of the following conditions are met: (Education Code 44987.3)

1. The service is performed within the state

- 2. The board, commission, organization, or group informs the district in writing of the service
- 3. The board, commission, organization, or group agrees, prior to the service, to reimburse the district, upon the district's <u>written</u> request, for compensation paid to the employee's substitute and for actual related administrative costs

## **Employee Organization Activities**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be deleted by any district whose collective bargaining agreements expressly provide for a paid leave of absence for participation in the activities described in this section.

Education Code 44987 and 45210 provide that any certificated or classified employee may take time off without loss of compensation to serve as an elected officer of any local, statewide, or national employee organization of which the employee is a member. Following the district's payment to the employee for the leave of absence, the employee organization must reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. This leave of absence is in addition to the release time granted to representatives of an employee organization pursuant to Government Code 3543.1.

Pursuant to Education Code 44987 and 45210, an employee's leave of absence to serve as an elected officer of an employee organization is additional to any other leave available for the employee's use by law or in agreement with the district.

Upon request, any certificated or classified employee shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation, to serve as an elected officer of a district employee organization or any statewide or national employee organization with which the employee organization is affiliated. Such leave shall be in addition to any other leave to which the employee may be entitled by other laws or a memorandum of understanding or collective bargaining agreement. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

The leave shall include, but is not limited to, absence for purposes of attending periodic, stated, special, or regular meetings of the body of the organization on which the employee serves as an officer. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45210 requires districts to grant a paid leave of absence to a reasonable number of classified employees serving as unelected members of the employee organization or a statewide or national public employee organization when the employee attends "important organizational activities authorized by the public employee organization." Compensation must include the required retirement fund contributions. The employee will continue to earn full service credit during the leave and must pay member contributions as specified. Education Code 45210 also requires that an employee organization provide reasonable notification to the district when requesting a leave of absence without loss of compensation for an employee.

Upon request of an employee organization in the district or its state or national affiliate, a reasonable number of unelected classified employees shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation for the purpose of attending important organizational activities authorized by

the employee organization. The employee organization shall provide reasonable notification to the Superintendent or designee when requesting a leave of absence for employees for this purpose. (Education Code 45210)

When leave is granted for any of the above purposes, the employee organization shall reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

## **Religious Leave**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by any district that chooses to grant religious leave and may be revised to reflect district practice. A district that does not grant such leave should delete this section. However, the district should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel before denying a request for religious leave since the Constitution requires districts to provide "reasonable accommodation" to employee religious practices.

The Superintendent or designee may grant an employee up to three days of leave per year for religious purposes, provided that the leave is requested in advance and that it does not cause additional district expenditures, the neglect of assigned duties, or any other unreasonable hardship on the district.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph reflects the California Supreme Court's interpretation of Article 1, Section 8 of the California Constitution as stated in *Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence*.

The Superintendent or designee shall deduct the cost of hiring a substitute, when required, from the wages of the employee who takes religious leave.

No employee shall be discriminated against for using this leave or any additional days of unpaid leave granted for religious observances at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee.

### Spouse on Leave from Military Deployment

CSBA NOTE: Military and Veterans Code 395.10 requires any district with 25 or more employees to allow up to 10 days of unpaid leave to an employee whose spouse is on leave from military deployment. A district with fewer than 25 employees may use the following section at its discretion. In addition, 29 USC 2612 authorizes an employee to take up to 26 work weeks of unpaid military caregiver leave or up to 12 weeks of "exigency" leave during a single 12-month period, as determined by the district; see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

An employee who works an average of 20 hours or more per week and whose spouse is a member of the United States Armed Forces, National Guard, or reserves may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave during a period that the employee's spouse is on leave from deployment during a military conflict, as defined in Military and Veterans Code 395.10. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Within two business days of receiving official notice that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment, the employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with notice of the



intention to take the leave. The employee shall submit written documentation certifying that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment during the time that the leave is requested. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

## **Leave for Emergency Duty**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.3 prohibits a district from discharging or discriminating against an employee who takes time off to perform emergency duty as specified below. Labor Code 230.3 defines emergency rescue personnel as a member of a federal, state, local, or private fire department or agency, as well as a sheriff or police department.

An employee may take time off to perform emergency duty as a volunteer firefighter, a reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel. (Labor Code 230.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.4, a district with 50 or more employees must grant an employee who is a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel a leave of absence for up to 14 days per calendar year for training purposes. A district with fewer than 50 employees may use or delete this paragraph at its discretion.

Any employee who performs duty as a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel shall be permitted to take temporary leaves of absence, not to exceed an aggregate total of 14 days per calendar year, for the purpose of engaging in fire, law enforcement, or emergency rescue training. (Labor Code 230.4)

#### **Civil Air Patrol Leave**

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 1500-1507 require a district with more than 15 employees to provide at least 10 days of unpaid leave per year, beyond any leave otherwise available to employees, to employees who volunteer with the Civil Air Patrol and are directed to respond to an emergency operational mission, as provided below. Labor Code 1503 specifies that a district may not require an employee to first exhaust all accrued vacation, personal, sick, or any other available leave in order to use Civil Air Patrol leave.

If the district chooses to offer more than 10 days of such leave per year or to provide paid leave, it should modify the following paragraph accordingly. A district with 15 or fewer employees may use or delete this section at its discretion.

An employee may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave per calendar year, beyond any leave otherwise available to the employee, to respond to an emergency operational mission of the California Civil Air Patrol, provided that the employee has been employed by the district for at least a 90-day period immediately preceding the leave. Such leaves shall not exceed three days for a single mission, unless an extension is granted by the governmental entity authorizing the mission and is approved by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 1501, 1503)

The employee shall give the district as much advance notice as possible of the intended dates of the leave. The Superintendent or designee may require certification from the proper Civil Air Patrol authority to verify the eligibility of the employee for the leave and may deny the leave if the employee fails to provide the required certification. (Labor Code 1503)

## Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

## Policy Reference Disclaimer:

State CA Constitution Article 1, Section 8	<b>Description</b> Religious discrimination
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44963	Power to grant leaves of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 44981	Leave of absence for personal necessity
Ed. Code 44985	Leave of absence due to death in immediate family; certificated
Ed. Code 44987	Service as officer of employee organization; certificated
Ed. Code 44987.3	Leave of absence to serve on certain boards, commissions, etc.
Ed. Code 45190	Leaves of absence and vacations; classified
Ed. Code 45194	Bereavement leave of absence; classified
Ed. Code 45198	Effect of provisions authorizing leaves of absence
Ed. Code 45207	Personal necessity; classified
Ed. Code 45210	Service as officer of employee organization; classified
Ed. Code 45240-45320	Merit system
Evid. Code 1035.2	Sex assault counselor; definition
Evid. Code 1037.1	Domestic violence counselor; definition
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Reproductive loss leave
Gov. Code 12945.7	Bereavement leave
Gov. Code 3543.1	Rights of employee organizations
Lab. Code 1500-1507	Civil Air Patrol leave

Lab. Code 230-230.2 Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or

specified felonies

Lab. Code 230.3 Leave for emergency personnel

Lab. Code 230.4 Leave for volunteer firefighters

Lab. Code 230.8 Time off to visit child's school

Lab. Code 233 Leave to attend to family illness

Lab. Code 234 Absence control policy

Lab. Code 246.5 Paid sick days; purposes for use

M&V Code 395.10 Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment

Pen. Code 1192.7 Plea bargaining limitation

Pen. Code 667.5 Prior prison terms; enhancement of prison terms

Federal Description

29 USC 2601-2654 Family Care and Medical Leave Act

42 USC 2000d-2000d-7 Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964

Management Resources Description

Court Decision Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence (1988) 24

Berkeley Council of Classified Employees v. Berkeley Unified

Cal.3d 167

Public Employment Relations Board

Decision School District (2008) PERB Decision No. 1954

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website California Department of Industrial Relations

Website California Federation of Teachers

Website California Public Employment Relations Board

Website California School Employees Association

Website California Teachers Association

**Cross References** 

Code Description

2121 Superintendent's Contract

4112.9 Employee Notifications

4112.9-E(1) Employee Notifications



4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4140	Bargaining Units
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4143	Negotiations/Consultation
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4240	Bargaining Units
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4243	Negotiations/Consultation
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4340	Bargaining Units
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security



4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development



# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status: ADOPTED** 

## **Policy 5113: Absences And Excuses**

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/1999 | Last Revised Date: 0306/01/20172024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0306/01/20172024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Education Code 48200, children ages 6-18 years are subject to compulsory, full-time education, except when otherwise exempted.

Verification of absences is necessary for purposes of enforcement of compulsory education laws and for the determination of whether a student is truant. Pursuant to Education Code 48260, students with a valid excused absence are not truant.

For examples of strategies for reducing to reduce chronic absences, see BP/AR 5113.1 - Chronic Absence and Truancy and CSBA's policygovernance brief, Improving Student Achievement by Addressing Seize the Data: Using Chronic Absence. Data to Drive Student Engagement." For information about the impact of absences on a student's grades, see BP 5121 - Grades/Evaluation of Student Achievement.

The Governing Board believes that regular attendance plays an important role in student achievement. The Board shall work with parents/guardians and students to ensure their compliance with all state attendance laws and may use appropriate legal means to correct problems of chronic absence or truancy.

Absence<u>in accordance with law, Board policy, and administrative regulation, absence</u> from school shall be excused only for health reasons, family emergencies, and justifiable personal reasons, as permitted by law, Board policy, and administrative regulation. (as specified in Education Code 48205), and work in the entertainment or allied industry as permitted pursuant to Education Code 48225.5.

CSBA NOTE: When a student has an excused absence pursuant to Education Code 48205 or 48225.5, teachers are required to provide equivalent assignments and tests, as described below. While teachers are not required to do so for other excused absences, the following language extends this requirement to all excused absences for fairness, and to maintain student engagement in the educational program. Districts may modify the following paragraph to reflect that it only applies to excused absences pursuant to Education Code 48205 and 48225.5.

When a student's absence from school is excused, the student's teacher shall determine identical or reasonably equivalent assignments and tests to those missed during the absence which the student shall be permitted to complete for full credit within a reasonable amount of time as determined by the teacher. (Education Code 48205, 48225.5)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Pursuant to Education Code 46014, districts, with the written consent of the student's parent/guardian, may excuse a student from school in order to participate in religious exercises or instruction. In order for the district to receive average



daily attendance funding for such absences, the Governing Board mustis required to first adopt a resolution permitting an excused absence for this purpose. The Board is also mandated to adopt regulations governing students' attendance at such exercises or instruction and the reporting of these absences; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

Student absence for religious instruction or participation in religious exercises away from school property may be considered excused subject to law and administrative regulation. (Education Code 46014)

Inasmuch as school attendance and class participation are integral to students' learning experiences, parents/guardians and students shall be encouraged to schedule medical and other appointments during non-school hours.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 46010.1 and the California Supreme Court in American Academy of Pediatrics et al v. Lungren et al., minor students do not need parent/guardian consent to obtain confidential medical services, and schools are authorized to excuse a student from school to obtain such services.

Students shall not be absent from school without their parents/guardians' knowledge or consent, except in cases of medical emergency or, as authorized pursuant to Education Code 46010.1, for a confidential medical appointment.

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 421 requires the Board to approve reasonable methods for verifying student absences due to illness or quarantine. See the accompanying administrative regulation for examples of methods of verification.

The Board shall, by resolution entered into its minutes, approve reasonable methods that may be used to verify student absences due to illness or quarantine. (5 CCR 421)

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

<b>State</b> 5 CCR 306	<b>Description</b> Explanation of absence
5 CCR 420- <del>421</del> 424	Record of verification of absence due to illness and other causes
Ed. Code 1740	Employment of personnel to supervise attendance
Ed. Code 37201	School month
Ed. Code 37223	Weekend classes
Ed. Code 41601	Reports of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 42238-42250.1	Apportionments
Ed. Code 46000	Attendance records

Ed. Code 46010-46015 Absences Ed. Code 46110-46120 Attendance in kindergarten and elementary schools Ed. Code 46140-46148 Attendance in junior high and high schools Children ages 6-18; compulsory full-time attendance Ed. Code 48200-48208 Ed. Code 48210-48216 Exclusions from attendance Ed. Code 48225.5 Work permit; excused absence; entertainment or allied industries; participation in not-for-profit performing arts organization Ed. Code 48240-48246 Supervisors of attendance Ed. Code 48260-48273 Truants Ed. Code 48292 Filing complaint against parent Ed. Code 48320-48324 School attendance review boards Ed. Code 48340-48341 Improvement of student attendance Ed. Code 48980 Parent/Guardian notifications Ed. Code 49067 Unexcused absences as cause of failing grade Ed. Code 49701 Provisions of the Interstate Compact on Educational Opportunities for Military Children Elec. Code 12302 Student participation on precinct boards Fam. Code 6920-6930 Consent by minor for medical treatment W&I Code 11253.5 Compulsory school attendance; eligibility for aid W&I Code 601-601.5 Habitually truant minors **Management Resources** Description 66 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 244 (1983) Attorney General Opinion Attorney General Opinion 87 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 168 (2004) Court Decision American Academy of Pediatrics et al v. Lungren et al (1997) 16 Cal.4th 307

CSBA Publication Improving Student Achievement by Addressing Seize the

Data: Using Chronic Absence, Policy Brief, December 2010

Data to Drive Student Engagement, March 2024

(https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs

/Attendance-Brief-2024.ashx)

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website CSBA

# **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 0450	<b>Description</b> Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
4119.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
5000	Concepts And Roles
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5112.1	Exemptions From Attendance
5112.1	Exemptions From Attendance
5112.2	Exclusions From Attendance
5112.5	Open/Closed Campus
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5131	Conduct
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.33	Head Lice

5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5147	Dropout Prevention
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6111	School Calendar
6112	School Day
6112	School Day
6141.2	Recognition Of Religious Beliefs And Customs
6141.2	Recognition Of Religious Beliefs And Customs
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6154	Homework/Makeup Work
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6176	Weekend/Saturday Classes
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6185	Community Day School
6185	Community Day School

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status:** ADOPTED

## **Regulation 5113: Absences And Excuses**

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2011 | Last Revised Date: 0306/01/20232024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0306/01/20232024

#### **Excused Absences**

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-1617 below reflect absences that are authorized by law to be considered as excused absences for purposes of enforcing the compulsory state attendance laws. Pursuant to Education Code 48205, absences specified in Items #1-1213, although excused for purposes of enforcing compulsory state attendance laws, are considered absences in computing average daily attendance and do not generate state apportionment payments.

Subject to any applicable limitation, condition, or other requirement specified in law, a student's absence shall be excused for any of the following reasons:

- 1. Personal illness, including absence for the benefit of the student's mental or behavioral health. (Education Code 48205)
- 2. Quarantine under the direction of a county or city health officer: (Education Code 48205)
- 3. Medical, dental, optometrical, or chiropractic service or appointment. (Education Code 48205)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48205, as amended by SB 350 (Ch. 601, Statutes of 2023), the district is required to excuse a student's absence for up to five days when the absence is for the purpose of attending funeral services or grieving the death of the student's immediate family or of another person in close association with the student, as specified in Item #4 below.

4. Attendance at funeral services for or grieving the death of a member of the student's immediate family. (Education Code 48205)

Such absence shall or, as determined by the student's parent/guardian, a person so closely associated with the student as to be limited to one day if the service is conducted in California or three days if the service is conducted out of state. considered the student's immediate family (Education Code 48205)

A student may be excused for this reason for up to five days for each incident. (Education Code 48205)

5. Jury duty in the manner provided for by law. (Education Code 48205)



CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48205, absence due to the illness or medical appointment of a student's child is counted as an excused absence, and the district is prohibited from requiring a physician's note for such absences. See the section "Method of Verification" below.

- 6. Illness or medical appointment of a child to whom the student is the custodial parent. (Education Code 48205)
- 7. Upon advance written request by the parent/guardian and the approval of the principal or designee, justifiable personal reasons including, but not limited to: (Education Code 48205)
  - a. Attendance or appearance Appearance in court
  - b. Attendance at a funeral service
  - c. Observance of a religious holiday or ceremony

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48205, as amended by AB 1503 (Ch. 846, Statutes of 2023), student attendance at a religious retreat may be excused for no more than one school day each semester.

- d. Attendance at religious retreats for no more than four hours perone school day each semester
- e. Attendance at an employment conference
- f. Attendance at an educational conference on the legislative or judicial process offered by a nonprofit organization
- 8. Service as a member of a precinct board for an election pursuant to Elections Code 12302(Education Code 48205)
- 9. To spend time with an immediate family member who is an active duty member of the uniformed services, as defined in Education Code 49701, and has been called to duty for deployment to a combat zone or a combat support position or is on leave from or has immediately returned from such deployment. (Education Code 48205)
  - Such absence shall be granted for a period of time to be determined at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee. (Education Code 48205)

- 10. Attendance at the student's naturalization ceremony to become a United States citizen-(Education Code 48205)
- 11. Participation in a cultural ceremony or event which relates to the habits, practices, beliefs, and traditions of a certain group of people. (Education Code 48205)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48205, as amended by SB 955 (Ch. 921, Statutes of 2022), districts are required to allow an excused absence for middle and high school students one school day per school year for the purpose of engaging in a civic or political event, provided that the student notifies the school in advance. At the discretion of the Superintendent or designee, additional such absences may be permitted.

12. For a middle school or high school student, engagement in a civic or political event, provided that the student notifies the school ahead of the absence. (Education Code 48205)

Unless otherwise permitted by the Superintendent or designee, students shall be limited to one such school day-long absence pereach school year (Education Code 48205)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48205, as amended by SB 350, a student's absence is required to be excused for up to three days when the absence is for the purpose of accessing victim or grief support services or for participating in safety planning as it relates to the death of a student's immediate family member, or of another person in close association with the student, as specified in Item #13 below.

- 13. When a student's immediate family member or, as determined by the student's parent/guardian, a person so closely associated with the student as to be considered the student's immediate family has died: (Education Code 48205)
  - a. To access services from a victim services organization or agency
  - b. To access grief support services
  - c. To participate in safety planning or take other actions, including, but not limited to, temporary or permanent relocation, to increase the safety of the student, an immediate family member of the student, or a person determined by the student's parent/guardian to be in such close association with the student as to be considered immediate family.

<u>Such absence shall be excused for not more than three days for each incident</u>. (Education Code 48205)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 46014, with the written consent of the student's parent/guardian, districts may excuse a student from school in order to participate in religious exercises or instruction.

In order for the district to receive average daily attendance funding for such absences, the Governing Board must first adopt a resolution permitting an excused absence for this purpose and regulations governing students' attendance at religious exercises or instruction and the reporting of such absences.

These regulations should include all of Item #14 below and may be expanded to reflect district practice.

The student must also attend school for at least the minimum school day and not be absent for this purpose on more than four days per school month. Pursuant to Education Code 46112, 46113, 46117, and 46141, unless otherwise provided by law, the minimum school day is generally 180 minutes for kindergarten, 230 minutes for grades 1-3, and 240 minutes for grades 4-12. For further information, see AR 6112 - School Day. These regulations should include all of Item #13 below and may be expanded to reflect district practice.

13. 14. Participation in religious exercises or to receive moral and religious instruction at the student's place of worship or other suitable place away from school property as designated by the religious group, church, or denomination. (Education Code 46014)

Absence for student participation in religious exercises or instruction shall not be considered an absence for the purpose of computing average daily attendance if the student attends at least the minimum school day as specified in ARAdministrative Regulation 6112 - School Day, and is not excused from school for this purpose on more than four days pereach school month. (Education Code 46014)

14.—15. Work in the entertainment or allied industry. (Education Code 48225.5)For Work for a student who holds a work permit authorizing work in the entertainment or allied industries for a period of not more than five consecutive days, work in such industry (Education Code 48225.5)

For this purpose, student absence shall be excused for a maximum of up to five absences each per school year. (Education Code 48225.5)

15. 16. Participation with a nonprofit performing arts organization in a performance for a public school audience. (Education Code 48225.5)

A student may be excused for up to five such absences pereach school year provided that the student's parent/guardian provides a written explanation of such absence to the school. (Education Code 48225.5)

46. 17. Other reasons authorized at the discretion of the principal or designee based on the student's specific circumstances. (Education Code 48205, 48260)

For the purpose of the absences described above, immediate family means the student's parent/guardian, brother or sistersibling, grandparent, or any other relative living in the student's household. (Education Code 48205)

Method of Verification

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48205 prohibits the district from requiring a physician's note for absences due to the illness or medical appointment of the student's child. However, the district is authorized to require verification of other absences. The following section should be revised to reflect district-adopted methods of verification and to specify employee(s) assigned to verify absences.

5 CCR 420-421 provide guidelines for verifying absences due to illness; quarantine; medical, dental, or eye appointments; or attendance at a funeral service of a member of a student's immediate family. 5 CCR 421 authorizes a student's absence to be verified by a school or public health nurse, attendance supervisor, physician, principal, teacher, or any other qualified district employee assigned to make such verification.

Student absence to care for a child for whom the student is the custodial parent shall not require a physician's note. (Education Code 48205)

For other absences, the student shall, upon returning to school following the absence, present a satisfactory explanation, either in person or by written note, verifying the reason for the absence. Absences shall be verified by the student's parent/guardian, other person having charge or control of the student, or the student if age 18 or older. (Education Code 46012; 5 CCR 306)

When an absence is planned, the principal or designee shall be notified prior to the date of the absence when possible.

The following methods may be used to verify student absences:

- Written note, fax, email, digital, or voice mailaudio message from parent/guardian or parent representative.
- 2. Conversation, in person or by telephone, between the verifying employee and the student's parent/guardian or parent representative. The employee shall subsequently record the following:

The employee shall subsequently record the following:

- a. Name of student
- b. Name of parent/guardian or parent representative
- c. Name of verifying employee
- d. Date(s) of absence



- e. Reason for absence
- 3. Visit to the student's home by the verifying employee, or any other reasonable method which establishes the fact that the student was absent for the reasons stated. The employee shall document the verification and include the information specified in Item #2 above.

The employee shall document the verification and include the information specified in Item #2 above.

4. Physician's verification

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph provides a means of verifying an excuse for confidential medical services without inquiring into the nature of the medical services.

a. When excusing students for confidential medical services or verifying such appointments, district staff shall not ask the purpose of such appointments but may request a note from the medical office to confirm the time of the appointment.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph provides that, after absences for illness on multiple occasions, the student may be required to bring a note from a physician to verify the illness. If a student does not have access to medical services in order to obtain such verification, the district may assist the student in obtaining the medical consultation if it is required.

b. If a student shows a pattern of chronic absenteeism due to illness, district staff may require physician verification of any further student absences.

## **Parental Notifications**

At the beginning of each school year, the Superintendent or designee shall:

CSBA NOTE: The requirement in Item #1 below is for use by districts any district whose board has adopted a resolution permitting an excused absence for religious instruction or exercises. See the accompanying Board policy and Item #1314 in the section ""Excused Absences" above.

1. Notify parents/guardians of the right to excuse a student from school in order to participate in religious exercises or to receive moral and religious instruction at their places of worship, or at other suitable places away from school property designated by a religious group, church, or denomination. (Education Code 46014, 48980)

CSBA NOTE: The requirement in Item #2 applies to all districts. Districts that maintain only elementary grades should delete the reference to students in grades 7-12.

2. Notify students in grades 7-12 and the parents/guardians of all students enrolled in the district that school authorities may excuse any student from school to obtain confidential medical services without the consent of the student's parent/guardian. (Education

M

 Notify parents/guardians that a student shall not have a grade reduced or lose academic credit for any excused absence if missed assignments and tests that can reasonably be provided are satisfactorily completed within a reasonable period of time. Such notice shall include the full text of Education Code 48205. (Education Code 48980)

Such notice shall include the full text of Education Code 48205. (Education Code 48980)

## **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

<b>State</b> 5 CCR 306	<b>Description</b> Explanation of absence
5 CCR 420-421 <u>424</u>	Record of verification of absence due to illness and other causes
Ed. Code 1740	Employment of personnel to supervise attendance
Ed. Code 37201	School month
Ed. Code 37223	Weekend classes
Ed. Code 41601	Reports of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 42238-42250.1	Apportionments
Ed. Code 46000	Attendance records
Ed. Code 46010-46015	Absences
Ed. Code 46110-46120	Attendance in kindergarten and elementary schools
Ed. Code 46140-46148	Attendance in junior high and high schools
Ed. Code 48200-48208	Children ages 6-18; compulsory full-time attendance
Ed. Code 48210-48216	Exclusions from attendance
Ed. Code 48225.5	Work permit; excused absence; entertainment or allied industries; participation in not-for-profit performing arts organization
Ed. Code 48240-48246	Supervisors of attendance
Ed. Code 48260-48273	Truants

Ed. Code 48292 Filing complaint against parent

Ed. Code 48320-48324 School attendance review boards

Ed. Code 48340-48341 Improvement of student attendance

Ed. Code 48980 Parent/Guardian notifications

Ed. Code 49067 Unexcused absences as cause of failing grade

Ed. Code 49701 Provisions of the Interstate Compact on Educational

Opportunities for Military Children

Elec. Code 12302 Student participation on precinct boards

Fam. Code 6920-6930 Consent by minor for medical treatment

W&I Code 11253.5 Compulsory school attendance; eligibility for aid

W&I Code 601-601.5 Habitually truant minors

Management Resources Description

Attorney General Opinion 66 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 244 (1983)

Attorney General Opinion 87 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 168 (2004)

Court Decision American Academy of Pediatrics et al v. Lungren et al (1997)

16 Cal.4th 307

CSBA Publication Improving Student Achievement by Addressing Seize the

Data: Using Chronic Absence, Policy Data to Drive Student

Engagement, March 2024

(https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs

/Attendance-Brief, December 2010-2024.ashx)

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website CSBA

## **Cross References**

Code Description

0450 Comprehensive Safety Plan

0450 Comprehensive Safety Plan

0470 COVID-19 Mitigation Plan

3516 Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan

3516 Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan

4119.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
5000	Concepts And Roles
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5112.1	<b>Exemptions From Attendance</b>
5112.1	Exemptions From Attendance
5112.2	Exclusions From Attendance
5112.5	Open/Closed Campus
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5131	Conduct
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.33	Head Lice
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications

5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5147	Dropout Prevention
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6111	School Calendar
6112	School Day
6112	School Day
6141.2	Recognition Of Religious Beliefs And Customs
6141.2	Recognition Of Religious Beliefs And Customs
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6154	Homework/Makeup Work
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6176	Weekend/Saturday Classes
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6185	Community Day School
6185	Community Day School

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

## **Policy 5145.6: Parent/Guardian Notifications**

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2007 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024 | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024

The Governing Board desires to promote effective communication between from the district and/or school and the home and to families to keep parents/guardians families informed regarding educational programs, school operations, and the legal rights of students and their parents/guardians. The Superintendent or designee shall send parents/guardians all notifications required by law and any other notifications the Superintendent or designee believes will promote parental familial understanding and involvement.

Notice of the rights and responsibilities of parents/guardians as specified in Education Code 48980 shall be sent at the beginning of each academic year and may be provided by regular mail, in electronic form when so requested by the parent/guardian, or by any other method normally used by the district for written communication with parents/guardians. (Education Code 48981)

No activity specified in Education Code 48980 shall be undertaken with respect to any particular student unless the student's parent/guardian has been informed of such action through the annual notification or other separate special notification. Such notice shall state the activity that will be undertaken and the approximate date on which the activity will occur. (Education Code 48983-48984)

The annual notification shall include a request that the parent/guardian sign the notice and return it to the school or, if the notice is provided in electronic format, that the parent/guardian submit a signed acknowledgment of receipt of the notice to the school. The parent/guardian's signature is not required. Any signature is an acknowledgment of receipt of the information but does not indicate that consent to participate in any particular program has been given or withheld. (Education Code 48982)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

Whenever a student enrolls in a district school during the school year, the student's parents/guardians shall be given all required parental notifications at that time.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph applies to notices required for certain federal programs, including, but not necessarily limited to, Title I notices pursuant to 20 USC 6311 and 6312, notices regarding the rights of parents/guardians of students with disabilities pursuant to 34 CFR 300.503 and 300.504, and notices of the educational rights of students experiencing homelessness pursuant to 42 USC 11432. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

Notifications shall be presented in an understandable and uniform format and, to the extent practicable, in a language that parents/guardians can understand.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to state and federal antidiscrimination laws, including the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 USC 12101; 28 CFR 35) and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29



USC 794), auxiliary aides and services must be provided to qualified individuals with disabilities to enable those individuals to effectively communicate and participate in public programs, services, or activities. For example, for the Medi-Cal Program, the Department of Health Care Services (DHCS), the state agency that administers the program, has issued Policy and Procedure Letters No. 21-017R and No. 23-004, which require districts to develop a plan to meet these alternative format requirements. For more information on the Medi-Cal Program, see AR 5141.6 - School Health Services.

When necessary, the district shall provide notifications to qualified individuals with disabilities in alternative formats, such as braille, large font or audio recordings, to enable such individuals to effectively participate in any program, service, or activity, as required by law.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48985, when 15 percent or more of students enrolled in a school speak a single primary language other than English, all notices and reports sent to the parents/guardians of these students must also be written in the primary language and may be answered by the parent/guardian in either language. Education Code 48985 requires the California Department of Education (CDE) to notify districts, by August 1 of each year, of the schools and the languages for which the translation of notices is required based on census data submitted to the CDE in the preceding fiscal year.

Whenever 15 percent or more of the students enrolled in a district school speak a single primary language other than English, as determined from the California Department of Education census data collected pursuant to Education Code 52164, all notices sent to the parent/guardian of any such student shall, in addition to being written in English, be written in the primary language, and may be responded to either in English or the primary language. (Education Code 48981, 48985)

Whenever an employee learns that a student's parent/guardian is unable to understand the district's printed notifications for any reason, the employee shall inform the principal or designee, who shall work with the parent/guardian to establish other appropriate means of communication.

#### **Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

<b>State</b> 17 CCR 2950-2951	<b>Description</b> Hearing tests
17 CCR 6000-6075	School attendance immunization requirements
22 CCR 101218.1	Child care licensing; parent/guardian rights
5 CCR 11303	Reclassification of English learners
5 CCR 11511.5	English language proficiency assessment; test results
5 CCR 11523	Notice of proficiency examinations
5 CCR 17782	Notice of Action; application for services

5 CCR 17783	Notice of Action; recipient of services
5 CCR 18066	Child care policies regarding excused and unexcused absences
5 CCR 18094-18095	Notice of Action; child care services
5 CCR 18114	Notice of delinquent fees; child care services
5 CCR 18118-18119	Notice of Action; child care services
5 CCR 3052	Behavioral intervention
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 4631	Uniform complaint procedures; notification of decision and right to appeal
5 CCR 4917	Notification of sexual harassment policy
5 CCR 852	Exemptions from state assessments
5 CCR 863	Reports of state assessment results
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17288	Building standards for university campuses
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 221.5	Equal opportunity
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 234.1	Student protections relating to discrimination, harassment, intimidation, and bullying
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 262.3	Appeals for discrimination complaints; information regarding availability of civil remedies
Ed. Code 310	Language acquisition programs
Ed. Code 313	Reclassification of English learners; parental consultation
Ed. Code 313.2	Long-term English learner; notification
Ed. Code 32221.5	Insurance for athletic team members
Ed. Code 32255-32255.6	Student's right to refrain from harmful or destructive use of animals
Ed. Code 32390	Voluntary program for fingerprinting students
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 35160.5	Extracurricular and cocurricular activities

Ed. Code 35178.4	Notice of accreditation status
Ed. Code 35182.5	Advertising in the classroom
Ed. Code 35183	School dress code; uniforms
Ed. Code 35186	Complaints concerning deficiencies in instructional materials and facilities
Ed. Code 35211	Driver training; district insurance, parent/guardian liability
Ed. Code 35256	School Accountability Report Card
Ed. Code 35258	School Accountability Report Card
Ed. Code 35291	Rules for student discipline
Ed. Code 35292.6	School maintenance
Ed. Code 37616	Consultation regarding year-round schedule
Ed. Code 39831.5	School bus rider rules and information
Ed. Code 41329	School closures and consolidation
Ed. Code 440	English language proficiency assessment; instruction in English language development
Ed. Code 44050	Employee code of conduct; interaction with students
Ed. Code 44808.5	Permission to leave school grounds
Ed. Code 46010.1	Notice regarding excuse to obtain confidential medical services
Ed. Code 46014	Regulations regarding absences for religious purposes
Ed. Code 46015	Accommodations for pregnant and parenting pupils
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice
Ed. Code 46600-46611	Interdistrict attendance agreements
Ed. Code 48000	Minimum age of admission
Ed. Code 48070.5	Promotion and retention of students
Ed. Code 48204	Residency requirements
Ed. Code 48205	Absence for personal reasons
Ed. Code 48206.3	Students with temporary disabilities; individual instruction; definitions
Ed. Code 48207-48208	Students with temporary disabilities in hospitals
Ed. Code 48213	Prior notice of exclusion from attendance
Ed. Code 48216	Immunization and exclusion from attendance

Ed. Code 48260.5	Notice regarding truancy
Ed. Code 48262	Need for parent conference regarding truancy
Ed. Code 48263	Referral to school attendance review board or probation department
Ed. Code 48301	Interdistrict transfers
Ed. Code 48412	Certificate of proficiency
Ed. Code 48432.3	Voluntary enrollment in continuation education
Ed. Code 48432.5	Involuntary transfers of students
Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48900.1	Parental attendance required after suspension
Ed. Code 48904	Liability of parent/guardian for willful student misconduct
Ed. Code 48904-48904.3	Withholding grades, diplomas, or transcripts
Ed. Code 48906	Notification of release of student to peace officer
Ed. Code 48911	Notification in case of suspension
Ed. Code 48911.1	Assignment to supervised suspension classroom
Ed. Code 48912	Closed sessions; consideration of suspension
Ed. Code 48915.1	Expelled students; enrollment in another district
Ed. Code 48916	Readmission procedures
Ed. Code 48918	Rules governing expulsion procedures
Ed. Code 48929	Transfer of student convicted of violent felony or misdemeanor
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 48980.3	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 48981	Time and means of notification
Ed. Code 48982	Parent signature acknowledging receipt of notice
Ed. Code 48983	Contents of notice
Ed. Code 48984	Activities prohibited unless notice given
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 48985.5	Synthetic drug use
Ed. Code 48986	Safe storage of firearms
Ed. Code 48987	Child abuse information

Ed. Code 49013	Use of uniform complaint procedures for complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49063	Notification of parental rights
Ed. Code 49067	Student evaluation; student in danger of failing course
Ed. Code 49068	Transfer of permanent enrollment and scholarship record
Ed. Code 49069.7	Absolute right to access
Ed. Code 49070	Challenging content of student record
Ed. Code 49073	Release of directory information
Ed. Code 49073.6	Student records; social media
Ed. Code 49076	Access to student records
Ed. Code 49077	Access to information concerning a student in compliance with court order
Ed. Code 49392	Threats of homicide at school
Ed. Code 49403	Cooperation in control of communicable disease and immunizations
Ed. Code 49423	Administration of prescribed medication for student
Ed. Code 49451	Physical examinations: parent's refusal to consent
Ed. Code 49452.5	Screening for scoliosis
Ed. Code 49452.6	Type 1 diabetes informational materials
Ed. Code 49452.7	Information on type 2 diabetes
Ed. Code 49452.8	Oral health assessment
Ed. Code 49455.5	Eye examination for purpose of eyeglasses
Ed. Code 49456	Results of vision or hearing test
Ed. Code 49471-49472	Insurance
Ed. Code 49475	Student athletes; concussions and head injuries
Ed. Code 49476	Student athletes; opioid fact sheet
Ed. Code 49480	Continuing medication regimen for nonepisodic conditions
Ed. Code 48980.4	Notice regarding full human papillomavirus (HPV) immunization
Ed. Code 49510-49520	Duffy-Moscone Family Nutrition Education and Services Act of 1970
Ed. Code 49557.5	Child Hunger Prevention and Fair Treatment Act of 2017; notice of negative balance in meal account

Ed. Code 51225.1	Exemption from district graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.2	Course credits
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.31	Graduation from high school; exemption for eligible students with special needs
Ed. Code 51225.8	Completion and submission of FAFSA and CADAA
Ed. Code 51229	Course of study for grades 7-12
Ed. Code 51513	Personal beliefs; privacy
Ed. Code 51749.5	Independent study
Ed. Code 51938	HIV/AIDS and sexual health instruction
Ed. Code 52062	Local control and accountability plans and the statewide system of support
Ed. Code 52164	Language census
Ed. Code 52164.1	Census-taking methods; determination of primary language; assessment of language skills
Ed. Code 52164.3	Reassessment of English learners; notification of results
Ed. Code 52242	Advanced placement examination fees
Ed. Code 54444.2	Migrant education programs; parent involvement
Ed. Code 56301	Child-find system; policies regarding written notification rights
Ed. Code 56321	Special education: proposed assessment plan
Ed. Code 56321.5-56321.6	Notice of parent rights pertaining to special education
Ed. Code 56329	Written notice of right to findings; independent assessment
Ed. Code 56341.1	Development of individualized education program; right to audio record meeting
Ed. Code 56341.5	Individualized education program team meetings
Ed. Code 56343.5	Individualized education program meetings
Ed. Code 56366.45	Change in status of a nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency
Ed. Code 56521.1	Behavioral intervention
Ed. Code 58501	Alternative schools; notice required prior to establishment
Ed. Code 60615	Exemption from state assessment
Ed. Code 60641	California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress

Ed. Code 60900.5	Use of CalPADS data
Ed. Code 69432.9	Submission of grade point average to Cal Grant program
Ed. Code 8212	Complaints related to preschool health and safety issues
Ed. Code 8483	Before/after school program; enrollment priorities
Ed. Code 8489	Expulsion and suspension procedures in childcare and development services programs
Ed. Code 8489.1	Expulsion and suspension procedures in childcare and development services programs
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco use prevention
H&S Code 104855	Availability of topical fluoride treatment
H&S Code 116277	Lead testing of potable water at schools and requirements to remedy
H&S Code 120365-120375	Immunizations
H&S Code 120440	Sharing immunization information
H&S Code 124100-124105	Health screening and immunizations
H&S Code 1596.8555	Administration of child day care licensing; posting license
H&S Code 1596.857	Right to enter child care facility
H&S Code 1597.16	Licensed child care centers; lead testing
Pen. Code 626.81	Notice of permission granted to sex offender to volunteer on campus
Pen. Code 627.5	Hearing request following denial or revocation of registration
W&I Code 10228	Child care providers; posting of rates, discounts, and scholarships
Federal 20 USC 1232g	<b>Description</b> Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
20 USC 1232h	Privacy rights
20 USC 1415	Procedural safeguards
20 USC 6311	State plan
20 USC 6312	Local educational agency plan
20 USC 6318	Parent and family engagement
20 USC 7704	Impact Aid; policies and procedures related to children residing on Indian lands
20 USC 7908	Armed forces recruiter access to students

34 CFR 104.32	District responsibility to provide free appropriate public education
34 CFR 104.36	Procedural safeguards
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 200.48	Teacher qualifications
34 CFR 222.94	Impact Aid; district responsibilities
34 CFR 300.300	Parent consent for special education evaluation
34 CFR 300.322	Parent participation in IEP team meetings
34 CFR 300.502	Independent educational evaluation of student with disability
34 CFR 300.503	Prior written notice regarding identification, evaluation, or placement of student with disability
34 CFR 300.504	Procedural safeguards notice for students with disabilities
34 CFR 300.508	Due process complaint
34 CFR 300.530	Discipline procedures
34 CFR 99.30	Disclosure of personally identifiable information
34 CFR 99.34	Student records; disclosure to other educational agencies
34 CFR 99.37	Disclosure of directory information
34 CFR 99.7	Student records; annual notification
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
42 USC 1758	Child nutrition programs
7 CFR 245.5	Eligibility criteria for free and reduced-price meals
7 CFR 245.6a	Verification of eligibility for free and reduced-price meals
Management Resources U.S. Department of Agriculture Publication	<b>Description</b> Civil Rights Compliance and Enforcement Nutrition Programs and Services, FNS Instruction 113-1, 2005
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service

# **Cross References**

Description

0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And	d Activities
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan	
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan	
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan	
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan	
0510	School Accountability Report Card	
1240	Volunteer Assistance	
1240	Volunteer Assistance	
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures	
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures	
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures	
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures	
3231	Impact Aid	
3260	Fees And Charges	
3260	Fees And Charges	
3312	Contracts	
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools	
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools	
3514	Environmental Safety	
3514	Environmental Safety	
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management	
3515.5	Sex Offender Notification	
3515.5	Sex Offender Notification	
3517	Facilities Inspection	
3517-E(1)	Facilities Inspection	
3543	Transportation Safety And Emergencies	
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program	
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program	
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund	
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund	
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals	

3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3555	Nutrition Program Compliance
3555-E(1)	Nutrition Program Compliance
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
5000	Concepts And Roles
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5030	Student Wellness
5111	Admission
5111	Admission
5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5112.2	<b>Exclusions From Attendance</b>
5112.5	Open/Closed Campus
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment

5116.2	Involuntary Student Transfers	
5117	Interdistrict Attendance	
5117	Interdistrict Attendance	
5119	Students Expelled From Other Districts	
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention	
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention	
5125	Student Records	
5125	Student Records	
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information	
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information	
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information	
5125.2	Withholding Grades, Diploma Or Transcripts	
5125.3	Challenging Student Records	
5131.61	Drug Testing	
5132	Dress And Grooming	
5132	Dress And Grooming	
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health	Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health	Conditions
5141.3	Health Examinations	
5141.3	Health Examinations	
5141.31	Immunizations	
5141.31	Immunizations	
5141.32	Health Screening For School Entry	
5141.6	School Health Services	
5141.6	School Health Services	
5142.1	Identification And Reporting Of Missing Children	
5143	Insurance	
5143	Insurance	
5144	Discipline	
5144	Discipline	
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process	0
		MS
		383



5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5145.12	Search And Seizure
5145.12	Search And Seizure
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.8	Refusal To Harm Or Destroy Animals
5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6111	School Calendar
6112	School Day
6112	School Day
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6143	Courses Of Study

6143	Courses Of Study	
6145.2	Athletic Competition	
6145.2	Athletic Competition	
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements	
6146.11	Alternative Credits Toward Graduation	
6146.11	Alternative Credits Toward Graduation	
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency	
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency	
6146.2-E(1)	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency	
6154	Homework/Makeup Work	
6158	Independent Study	
6158	Independent Study	
6159	Individualized Education Program	
6159	Individualized Education Program	
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education	
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education	
6159.2	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education	
6159.4	Behavioral Interventions For Special Education Students	
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests	
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests	
6162.8	Research	
6162.8	Research	
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services	
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education	
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education	
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504	
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504	
6170.1	Transitional Kindergarten	
6173	Education For Homeless Children	_
		×

6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	<b>Education For Homeless Children</b>
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.3	Education For Juvenile Court School Students
6173.4	<b>Education For American Indian Students</b>
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
9310	Board Policies



# **CSBA Sample District Policy Manual**

# **CSBA Sample Manual Site**

# Exhibit 5145.6-E(1): Parent/Guardian Notifications

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2018 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/20232024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 06/01/<del>2023</del>2024

Cautionary Notice: Government Code 17581.5 releases districts from the obligation to perform specified mandated activities when the Budget Act does not provide reimbursement during that fiscal year. The Budget Act of 2022 (AB 1782023 (SB 101), Ch. 4512, Statutes of 20222023) extends the suspension of these requirements through the 2022-232023-24 fiscal year. As a result, certain provisions of the following Exhibit related to scoliosis screening and bus safety instruction may be suspended

CSBA NOTE: The following exhibit lists notices whichthat the law explicitly requires be provided to parents/guardians. See the referenced Board policy, administrative regulation, or Board bylaw for further information about related program and notice requirements. For example, see AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures for the contents of the annual notice regarding uniform complaint procedures (UCP) as mandated by 5 CCR 4622.

The exhibit does not include other notices that are recommended throughout CSBA's sample policy manual, but are not required by law. The district may revise the exhibit to reflect additional notifications provided by the district.

This exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of notices that the law explicitly requires be provided to parents/guardians. Other notices may exist and be identified in the future.

### I. Annually

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 222.5; 46015 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5146

Subject: Rights and options for pregnant and parenting students

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 234.7 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 0410

Subject: Right to a free public education regardless of immigration status or religious beliefs

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year or upon enrollment

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 310

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6142.2, AR 6174 Subject: Information on the district's language acquisition program

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17611.5, 17612, 48980.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3514.2

Subject: Use of pesticide products, active ingredients, internet address to access information, and

MS 37

Status: ADOPTED

if district uses certain pesticides, integrated pest management plan

When to Notify: Annually by February 1

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35256, 35258

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 0510 Subject: School Accountability Report Card provided

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35291, 48980 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144, AR 5144.1

Subject: District and site discipline rules

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44050

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 4119.21, BP 4219.21, BP 4319.21

Subject: Code of conduct addressing employee interactions with students

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46010.1 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5113 Subject: Absence for confidential medical services

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year, if district has adopted policy on involuntary

transfer of students convicted of certain crimes when victim is enrolled at same school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48929, 48980 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5116.2

Subject: District policy authorizing transfer

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6111

Subject: Schedule of minimum days and student-free staff development days

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 231.5; 5 CCR 4917; 34 CFR 106.8

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5145.7

Subject: Copy of sexual harassment policy as related to students; contact information for Title IX

coordinator

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 32255-32255.6

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5145.8

Subject: Right to refrain from harmful or destructive use of animals

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 35160.5, 46600-46611, 48204, 48301

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5111.1, AR 5116.1, AR 5117

Subject: All statutory attendance options, available local attendance options, options for meeting

residency, form for changing attendance, appeals process

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year, if Governing Board allows such absence

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 46014

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5113

Subject: Absence for religious exercise or purposes

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year



Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 48205 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5113, BP 6154

Subject: Excused absences; grade/credit cannot be reduced due to excused absence if work or test

has been completed; full text of Education Code 48205

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 48206.3, 48207, 48208

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6183

Subject: Availability of home/hospital instruction for students with temporary disabilities

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 49403 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5141.31

Subject: School immunization program

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 49423, 49480

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.21

Subject: Administration of prescribed medication

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 49451; 20 USC 1232h

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3 Subject: Right to refuse consent to physical examination

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 49471, 49472

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5143

Subject: Availability of insurance

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year in grades 9-12, if district allows career technical

education (CTE) course to satisfy graduation requirement

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 51225.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6146.1

Subject: How district established graduation requirements do or do not satisfy college entrance A-

G course criteria; district's CTE courses that satisfy A-G course criteria

When to Notify: Annually

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48985.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: Not currently in CSBA policy

Subject: The dangers of using synthetic drugs not prescribed by a physician and possibility that such

drugs can be found in counterfeit pills

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48986, 49392

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 0450

Subject: Information and laws related to the safe storage of firearms and California's child access

prevention laws

When to Notify: Annually (not otherwise specified)

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49013; 5 CCR 4622

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 1312.3, BP 0460, BP 3260



Subject: Uniform complaint procedures, available appeals, civil law remedies, coordinator, complaints about student fees and local control and accountability plan

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49063

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125, AR 5125.3

Subject: Challenge, review and expunging of records

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49063, 49069; 20 USC 1232g; 34 CFR 99.7

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125

Subject: Student records: inspect and review, access, types, location, persons responsible, location of log, access criteria, cost of copies, amendment requests, criteria for defining school officials and to determine legitimate educational interest, categories defined as directory information, disclosures, right to file complaint with U.S. Department of Education, course prospectus availability

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49063, 49073; 20 USC 1232g; 34 CFR 99.37

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125.1

Subject: Release of directory information

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49069.5, 51225.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6173, AR 6173.1, AR 6173.3, AR 6175

Subject: Transfer of coursework and credits for foster youth, students experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school students, children of military family, migrant students who are

migratory and newcomer students participating in a newcomer program.

When to Notify: Two or more times during the school year Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49428 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5141.5

Subject: How to access mental health services at school and/or in the community

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year in schools serving students in grades 6-12

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49428.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5141.5 Subject: Distribution of digitized mental health poster online

When to Notify: Annually or upon enrollment in elementary school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49452.6 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3

Subject: Availability of type 1 diabetes informational materials developed by the California

Department of Education

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49520, 48980, 42 USC 1758, 7 CFR 245.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3553

Subject: Eligibility and application process for free and reduced price meals



When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51513, 20 USC 1232h Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5022, BP 6162.8

Subject: Notice of privacy policy and dates of activities re: survey, health examination, or collection of personal information for marketing; process to opt out of such activities; inspection rights and procedures

When to Notify: When developing the local control and accountability plan and during the annual

update of the local control and accountability plan (LCAP) Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 52062
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 0460

Subject: Opportunity to submit written comments regarding specific actions and expenditures in

proposed plan or annual update

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56301 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6164.4

Subject: Parental rights re: special education identification, referral, assessment, instructional planning, implementation and review, and procedures for initiating a referral for assessment

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 58501, 48980

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6181

Subject: Alternative schools

When/Whom to Notify: Annually (not otherwise specified)

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 60615, 5 CCR 852

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6162.51

Subject: Student's participation in state assessments; option to request exemption from testing

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 60900.5

<u>Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: Not currently in CSBA policy</u> Subject: Use of CalPADS data as specified in Education Code 60900.5

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 104855

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.6

Subject: Availability of dental fluoride treatment; opportunity to accept or deny treatment

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year, if district receives Title I funds

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 6312; 34 CFR 200.48 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 4112.2, AR 4222

Subject: Right to request information re: professional qualifications of child's teacher and

paraprofessional

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

MB

Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 104.8, 106.98

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 0410, BP 6178

Subject: Nondiscrimination

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year to parent, teacher, and employee organizations or, in

their absence, individuals

Education or Other Legal Code: 40 CFR 763.84, 40 CFR 763.93

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3514

Subject: Availability of asbestos management plan; any inspections, response actions or post-

response actions planned or in progress

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: USDA FNS Instructions 113-1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 3555

Subject: Information related to the district's food service programs

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year Education or Other Legal Code: USDA SP-46-2016 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3551

Subject: District policy on meal payments

## II. At Specific Times During the Student's Academic Career

When to Notify: Beginning in grade 7, at least once prior to course selection and career counseling

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 221.5, 48980 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6164.2

Subject: Course selection and career counseling

When to Notify: Upon a student's enrollment

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 310

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6142.2, AR 6174 Subject: Information on the district's language acquisition programs

When to Notify: When child first enrolls in a public school, if the school offers a fingerprinting

program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 32390, 48980 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5142.1

Subject: Fingerprinting program

When/Whom to Notify: When participating in driver training courses under the jurisdiction of the

district

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35211

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Civil liability, insurance coverage

When to Notify: Upon registration in K-6, if students have not previously been transported

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 39831.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3543



Subject: School bus safety rules and information, list of stops, rules of conduct, red light crossing instructions, bus danger zones, walking to and from stops

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year for high school students, if high school is open

campus

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44808.5, 48980

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5112.5

Subject: Open campus

When to Notify: When admitted or advancing to sixth grade Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980.4

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: Not currently in CSBA policy

<u>Subject:</u> A statement regarding the state's public policy, advising that the student adhere to current immunization guidelines regarding full human papillomavirus (HPV) immunization before admission or advancement to the eighth grade level

When to Notify: Prior to providing an eye examination Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49455.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3

Subject: Upcoming eye examinations at school site, including form on which parent/guardian may

indicate lack of consent

When to Notify: When a parent/guardian request for district designation of volunteers is received for training on emergency use of anti-seizure medication for a student diagnosed with seizures Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: To be included in AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained in recognition and response to seizures, including administration of emergency anti-seizure medication, description of training, right to rescind offer to volunteer, prohibition against retaliation.

When to Notify: Upon a student's enrollment

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49063

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125, AR 5125.3

Subject: Specified rights related to student records

When to Notify: When students enter grade 7

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49452.7 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3

Subject: Specified information on type 2 diabetes

When to Notify: When in kindergarten, or first grade if not previously enrolled in public school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49452.8 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.32

Subject: Requirement for oral health assessment, explanation of law, importance of oral health, agency contact, privacy rights

When to Notify: Before grade 12

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51225.8



Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6143 Subject: Completion and submission of FAFSA and CADAA

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year for students in grades 9-12

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51229, 48980 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6143, BP 6178

Subject: UC and CSU College admission requirements, UC and CSU web sites that list certified courses, description of CTE, CDE Internet address, how students may meet with counselors

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year for students in grades 7-12, or at time of enrollment

if after beginning of year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51938, 48980 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6142.1

Subject: Sexual health and HIV prevention education; right to view A/V materials, whether taught by district staff or outside consultants, right to request specific Education Code sections, right to excuse

When to Notify: Within 20 working days of receiving results of standardized achievement tests or,

if results not available in school year, within 20 working days of start of next school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 60641, 5 CCR 863

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6162.51

Subject: Results of tests; test purpose, individual score and intended use

When/Whom to Notify: By October 15 for students in grade 12

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 69432.9

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5121, AR 5125

Subject: Forwarding of student's grade point average to Cal Grant program; timeline to opt out

When to Notify: Upon enrollment in a California State Preschool program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 8489.1 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148.3

Subject: Limitations on disenrollment, including expulsion and suspension and how to file an appeal

in the event of expulsion or suspension

When to Notify: When child is enrolled or reenrolled in a licensed child care center or preschool

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1596.7996

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148

Subject: Information on risks and effects of lead exposure, blood lead testing

When to Notify: When child is enrolled in kindergarten

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 124100, 124105

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.32

Subject: Health screening examination

When to Notify: To students in grades 11-12, early enough to enable registration for fall test

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 11523

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6146.2

Subject: Notice of proficiency examination provided under Education Code 48412

When to Notify: To secondary students, if district receives Title I funds

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 7908

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125.1

Subject: Request that district not release student's name, address, and phone number to military

recruiters without prior written consent

## III. When Special Circumstances Occur

When to Notify: In the event of a breach of security of district records

Education or Other Legal Code: Civil Code 1798.29 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 3580

Subject: Types of records affected, date of breach, description of incident, contact information for

credit reporting agencies

When to Notify: Upon receipt of a complaint alleging discrimination

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 262.3
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 1312.3
Subject: Civil law remedies available to complainants

When to Notify: When determining whether an English learner should be reclassified as fluent

**English proficient** 

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 313, 5 CCR 11303

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6174

Subject: Description of reclassification process, opportunity for parent/guardian to participate

When to Notify: When Student is identified as English learner and district receives Title I or Title III funds for English learner programs, not later than 30 days after beginning of school year or within two weeks of placement if identified during school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 313.2, 440, 20 USC 6312

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6174

Subject: Reason for classification, level of English proficiency, identification as long-term English learner, description of program(s), option to decline program or choose alternate, option to remove student from program at any time, exit requirements of program

When to Notify: For districts under financial distress, as defined, upon an affirmative action by the Board to implement a school closure or consolidation

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 41329

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: Not currently in CSBA policy

Subject: The date of the closure or consolidation, student's new school assignment, district

resources to support student transition, contacts for additional information.

When to Notify: Prior to implementing alternative schedule Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46162
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6112

Subject: Public hearing on alternative schedule in secondary grades



When to Notify: When homeless or foster youth applies for enrollment in before/after school

program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 8483 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5178.2

Subject: Right to priority enrollment how to request priority enrollment

When to Notify: When certification status of a nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency attended

by a district student changes, within 14 days of becoming aware of the change

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56366.45

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: Not currently in CSBA policy

Subject: A change in certification status of nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency

When to Notify: When a child in a California State Preschool program exhibits persistent and

serious challenging behaviors

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 8489.1 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148.3

Subject: Description of the child's behaviors and program plan for maintaining the child's safe

participation in program and expulsion/unenrollment process

When to Notify: At least 24 hours before the effective date of suspending or expelling a child from

a California State Preschool program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 8489.1 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148.3

Subject: "Notice of Action, Recipient of Services," as described in 5 CCR 17783

When to Notify: Before high school student attends specialized secondary program on a university

campus

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17288

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: University campus buildings may not meet Education Code requirements for structural

safety

When to Notify: At least 72 hours before use of pesticide product not included in annual list

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17612 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3514.2

Subject: Intended use of pesticide product

When to Notify: To members of athletic teams

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 32221.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5143

Subject: Offer of insurance; no-cost and low-cost program options

When to Notify: Annually to parents/guardians of student athletes before participation in

competition

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 33479.3 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6145.2

Subject: Information on sudden cardiac arrest



When to Notify: If school has lost its WASC accreditation status

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35178.4 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6190

Subject: Loss of status, potential consequences

When/Whom to Notify: When district has contracted for electronic products or services that

disseminate advertising

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35182.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 3312

Subject: Advertising will be used in the classroom or learning center

When to Notify: At least six months before implementing a schoolwide uniform policy

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35183 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5132 Subject: Dress code policy requiring schoolwide uniform

When to Notify: Before implementing a year-round schedule

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 37616 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6117

Subject: Public hearing on year-round schedule

When to Notify: When interdistrict transfer is requested and not approved or denied within 30

days

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46601 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5117

Subject: Appeal process

When to Notify: Before early entry to transitional kindergarten or kindergarten, if early entry offered

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48000

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5111, AR 6170.1

Subject: Effects, advantages and disadvantages of early entry

When to Notify: When student identified as being at risk of retention

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48070.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5123

Subject: Student at risk of retention

When to Notify: When student excluded due to quarantine, contagious or infectious disease,

danger to safety or health

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48213 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5112.2

Subject: Student has been excluded from school

When to Notify: Before already admitted student is excluded for lack of immunization

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48216, 17 CCR 6040

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.31

Subject: Need to submit evidence of immunization or exemption within 10 school days; referral to

#### medical care

When to Notify: When a student is classified as truant

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48260.5, 48262

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5113.1

Subject: Truancy, parental obligation, availability of alternative programs, student consequences,

need for conference

When to Notify: When a truant is referred to a SARB or probation department

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48263
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5113.1

Subject: Name and address of SARB or probation department and reason for referral

When/Whom to Notify: When student requests to voluntarily transfer to continuation school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48432.3 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6184

Subject: Copy of district policy and regulation on continuation education

When to Notify: Prior to involuntary transfer to continuation school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48432.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6184

Subject: Right to require meeting prior to involuntary transfer to continuation school

When/Whom to Notify: To person holding educational rights, prior to recommending placement of

foster youth outside school of origin

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48853.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6173.1

Subject: Basis for the placement recommendation

When to Notify: When a foster youth or an Indian child receives a suspension, expulsion,

manifestation determination, or involuntary transfer

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48853.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6173.1, AR 6173.4

Subject: Suspension notice, expulsion notice, manifestation determination notice, involuntary transfer notice, and other documents and related information to a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker and an Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, the child's county social worker

When to Notify: When student is removed from class and teacher requires parental attendance at school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48900.1
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1
Subject: Parental attendance required; timeline for attendance

When to Notify: Prior to withholding grades, diplomas, or transcripts

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48904 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125.2

Subject: Damaged school property



When to Notify: When withholding grades, diplomas or transcripts from transferring student

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48904.3 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125.2

Subject: Next school will continue withholding grades, diplomas or transcripts

When to Notify: When student is released to peace officer Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48906 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5145.11

Subject: Release of student to peace officer for the purpose of removing minor from school, unless

taken into custody as victim of suspected child abuse

When to Notify: At time of suspension

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48911

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5144.1, AR 5144.1

Subject: Notice of suspension

When to Notify: When original period of suspension is extended

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48911 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Extension of suspension

When to Notify: At the time a student is assigned to a supervised suspension classroom

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48911.1 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: The student's assignment to a supervised suspension classroom

When to Notify: Before holding a closed session re: suspension

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48912 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1 Subject: Intent to hold a closed session re: suspension

When to Notify: When a student expelled from another district for certain acts seeks admission

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48915.1, 48918

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5119

Subject: Hearing re: possible danger presented by expelled student

When to Notify: When readmission is denied

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48916
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1
Subject: Reasons for denial; determination of assigned program

When to Notify: When expulsion occurs

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48916 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Readmission procedures

When to Notify: At least 10 calendar days before expulsion hearing

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48918 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Notice of expulsion hearing

When to Notify: When expulsion or suspension of expulsion occurs

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48918 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Decision to expel; right to appeal to county board; obligation to inform new district of

status

When to Notify: Before involuntary transfer of student convicted of certain crime when victim is

enrolled at same school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48929, 48980 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5116.2 Subject: Right to request a meeting with principal or designee

When to Notify: One month before the scheduled minimum day

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6111

Subject: When minimum days are scheduled after the beginning of the school year

When to Notify: When parents/guardians request guidelines for filing complaint of child abuse at a

school site

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48987 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.4

Subject: Guidelines for filing complaint of child abuse at a school site with local child protective

agencies

When to Notify: When student in danger of failing a course Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49067 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5121

Subject: Student in danger of failing a course

When to Notify: When student transfers from another district or private school into the district

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49068 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125

Subject: Right to receive copy of student's record and a hearing to challenge content of student's

records

When/Whom to Notify: When parent/guardian's challenge of student record is denied and

parent/guardian appeals

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49070 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125.3

Subject: If board sustains allegations, the correction of destruction of record; if denied, right to

submit written objection

When/Whom to Notify: When district is considering program to gather safety-related information from students' social media activity



Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49073.6 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5125 Subject: Opportunity for input on proposed program

When/Whom to Notify: When district adopts program to gather information from students' social

media activity, and annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49073.6

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5125

Subject: Information is being gathered, access to records, process for removal or corrections,

destruction of records

When to Notify: Within 24 hours of release of information to a judge or probation officer

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49076 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125

Subject: Release of student record to a judge or probation officer for conducting truancy mediation

program or for presenting evidence at a truancy petition

When to Notify: Before release of information pursuant to court order or subpoena

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49077 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125

Subject: Release of information pursuant to court order or subpoena

When to Notify: When screening results in suspicion that student has scoliosis

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49452.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3

Subject: Scoliosis screening

When to Notify: When test results in discovery of visual or hearing defects Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49456; 17 CCR 2951

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3

Subject: Vision or hearing test results

When to Notify: Within 10 days of negative balance in meal account

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49557.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3551

Subject: Negative balance in meal account; encouragement to apply for free or reduced price meals

When to Notify: Annually to parents/guardians of student athletes

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49475
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6145.2
Subject: Information on concussions and head injuries

When to Notify: Annually to parents/guardians of student athletes before their first practice or

competition

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49476 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6145.2

Subject: Opioid fact sheet



When/Whom to Notify: Within 30 days of foster youth, student experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school student, child of military family, or migrant student being transferred after second year of high school, or immigrant student enrolled in newcomer program in grades 11-12 Education or Other Legal Code: Educational Code 51225.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6146.1, AR 6173, AR 6173.1, AR 6173.3, AR 6175

Subject: Exemption from local graduation requirements, effect on college admission, option for fifth year of high school, transfer opportunities through California Community Colleges

When to Notify: When satisfactory educational progress in one or more independent study courses is not being made by student under 18

Education or Other Legal Code: Educational Code 51749.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6158

Subject: Findings from evaluation to determine if it is in student's best interest to remain in independent study or whether student should be referred to an alternative program.

When to Notify: Before any test/survey questioning personal beliefs

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51513 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5022

Subject: Permission for test, survey questioning personal beliefs

When to Notify: At least 14 days before HIV prevention or sexual health instruction, if

arrangement made for guest speaker after beginning of school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51938 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6142.1

Subject: Instruction in HIV prevention or sexual health by guest speaker or outside consultant

When to Notify: Prior to administering survey regarding health risks and behaviors to students in 7-12

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51938 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5022 Subject: Notice that the survey will be administered

When to Notify: Within 30 calendar days of receipt of results of assessment or reassessment of

English proficiency

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 52164.1, 52164.3, 5 CCR 11511.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6174 Subject: Results of state test of English proficiency

When to Notify: When migrant education program is established

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 54444.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6175, AR 6175

Subject: Parent advisory council membership composition

When to Notify: When child participates in licensed child care and development program Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1596.857, 22 CCR 101218.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148

Subject: Parent/guardian right to enter and inspect facility and other rights as specified



When to Notify: When a licensed child care center has a building constructed before January 1,

2010 and has drinking water tested for lead

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1597.16

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148

Subject: The requirement to test the facility, and the results of the test

When/Whom to Notify: When district receives Tobacco-Use Prevention Education Funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 104420

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3513.3

Subject: The district's tobacco-free schools policy and enforcement procedures

When to Notify: When sharing student immunization information with an immunization system

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 120440

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125

Subject: Types of information to be shared, name and address of agency, acceptable use of the

information, right to examine, right to refuse to share

When/Whom to Notify: At least 14 days prior to sex offender coming on campus as volunteer

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 626.81

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 1240, BP 1250

Subject: Dates and times permission granted; obtaining information from law enforcement

When to Notify: When hearing is requested by person asked to leave school premises

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 627.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3515.2

Subject: Notice of hearing

When/Whom to Notify: When responding to complaint re: discrimination, special education, or

noncompliance with law

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 4631

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 1312.3

Subject: Findings, disposition of complaint, any corrective actions, appeal rights and procedures

When to Notify: When child participates in licensed child care and development program

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 18066

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148

Subject: Policies regarding excused and unexcused absences

When to Notify: Within 30 days of application for subsidized child care or preschool services

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 17782, 18094, 18118

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148, AR 5148.3

Subject: Policies re: Approval or denial of services

When to Notify: At least 14 days before change in service or other intended action, upon

recertification or update of application for child care or preschool services

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 17783, 18095, 18119

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148, AR 5148.3



Subject: Policies re: Any change in service, such as in fees, amount of service, termination of service

When to Notify: Upon child's enrollment in child care program

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 18114

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148

Subject: Policies re: Policy on fee collection

When to Notify: When payment of child care fees is seven days late

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 18114

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148

Subject: Policies re: Notice of delinquent fees

When to Notify: When district substantively changes policy on student privacy rights

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 1232h

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5022

Subject: Notice of any substantive change in policy or regulation

When to Notify: For districts receiving Title I funds, when a child has been assigned or taught for four or more consecutive weeks by a teacher who does not meet state certification requirements for the grade level/subject taught

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 6312

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 4112.2

Subject: Timely notice to parent/guardian of child's assignment

When to Notify: For districts receiving Title I funds, not later than 30 days after beginning of school

year, to parents/guardians of English learners Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 6312

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6174

Subject: Reasons for placement, level of proficiency, instructional methods, how program meets

child's strengths and teaches English, exit requirements, right to choose another program

When to Notify: For schools receiving Title I funds, upon development of parent involvement

policy

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 6318

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6020

Subject: Notice of policy

When to Notify: When district receives Impact Aid funds for students residing on Indian lands, to

parents/guardians of Indian children

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 7704; 34 CFR 222.94

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3231

Subject: Relevant applications, evaluations, program plans, information about district's general

educational program; opportunity to submit comments

When to Notify: When household is selected for verification of eligibility for free or reduced-price

meals

Education or Other Legal Code: 42 USC 1758, 7 CFR 245.6a

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3553

Subject: Need to submit verification information; any subsequent change in benefits; appeals

When/Whom to Notify: When student is homeless or unaccompanied minor Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48852.5, 42 USC 11432

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6173

Subject: Educational and related opportunities; transportation services; placement decision and

right to appeal; duties of district liaison; public notice

When to Notify: When student transfers out of state and records are disclosed without consent

pursuant to 34 CFR 99.30

Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 99.34

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125

Subject: Right to receive records and an opportunity for hearing upon request

When to Notify: When student complains of sexual harassment

Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 106.44, 106.45 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5145.7

Subject: Right to file formal complaint, availability of supportive measures, notice of process, reason

for dismissal of complaint if applicable

When to Notify: When district receives federal funding assistance for nutrition program

Education or Other Legal Code: USDA FNS Instruction 113-1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 3555

Subject: Rights and responsibilities, nondiscrimination policy, complaint procedures

### IV. Special Education Notices

When to Notify: Prior to a student with disabilities beginning tenth grade

Education or Other Legal Code: Educational Code 51225.31
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6146.1
Subject: Exemption from local graduation requirements

When to Notify: Prior to conducting initial evaluation

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56301, 56321, 56321.5, 56321.6, 56329, 20 USC

1415 (d), 34 CFR 300.502, 300.503

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6159.1, AR 6159.1, AR 6164.4

Subject: Proposed evaluation plan, related parental rights, prior written notice, procedural

safeguards

When/Whom to Notify: Before functional behavioral assessment begins

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56321 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159

Subject: Notification and consent

When to Notify: 24 hours before IEP when district intending to record

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56341.1 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159

Subject: Intention to audio-record IEP meeting



When to Notify: Early enough to ensure opportunity for parent to attend IEP meeting

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56341.5, 34 CFR 300.322

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159

Subject: Time, purpose, location, who will attend, participation of others with special knowledge,

transition statements if appropriate

When to Notify: When parent/guardian orally requests review of IEP

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56343.5 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159

Subject: Need for written request

When to Notify: Within one school day of emergency intervention or serious property damage

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56521.1 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159.4

**Subject: Emergency intervention** 

When to Notify: Whenever there is a proposal or refusal to initiate or change the identification, evaluation, placement, or FAPE, including when parent/guardian revokes consent for services

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 1415(c), 34 CFR 300.300, 300.503

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159, AR 6159.1

Subject: Prior written notice

When/Whom to Notify: Upon filing of state complaint

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 1415(d), 34 CFR 300.504

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159.1

Subject: Procedural safeguards notice

When/Whom to Notify: When disciplinary measures are taken or a change in placement

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 1415(k), 34 CFR 300.530

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.2

Subject: Decision and procedural safeguards notice

When to Notify: Upon requesting a due process hearing

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 1415(k), 34 CFR 300.508

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159.1

Subject: Child's name, address, school, description of problem, proposed resolution

When to Notify: Eligibility for services under Section 504 Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 104.32, 104.36 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6164.6

Subject: District responsibilities, district actions, procedural safeguards

## V. Classroom Notices

Where to Post: In all district schools and offices, including staff lounges and student government

meeting rooms

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 234.1



Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 1312.3

Subject: Uniform complaint procedures board policy and administrative regulation

Where to Post: In each classroom used for license exempt California State Preschool Program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 8212 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR/E 1312.3

Subject: Health and safety requirements for preschool programs; where to get complaint form

Where to Post: In each classroom in each school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35186
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR/E 1312.4

Subject: Complaints subject to Williams uniform complaint procedures

Where to Post: In any school serving any of grades 63-12, in a prominent and conspicuous location

in every restroom required to stock menstrual products, Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35292.6 Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3517

Subject: Requirement to stock and make available free of cost an adequate supply of menstrual products that includes email address and telephone number for a designated individual responsible for maintaining requisite supply of menstrual products

Where to Post: In a licensed child care and development center at a location accessible to parents/guardians

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1596.857

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148

Subject: Parent/guardian right to inspect, prohibition against retaliation, right to file complaint; registered sex offender database available to public; review licensing reports of facility visits and substantiated complaints against facility

Where to Post: In a prominent, publicly accessible location in the child care facility

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1596.8555

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148

Subject: Child care license

Where to Post: In a prominent location adjacent to child care license at facility

Education or Other Legal Code: Welfare and institutions Code 10228

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148

Subject: Rates, discounts, or scholarship policies

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

**Description** 

17 CCR 2950-2951	Hearing tests
17 CCR 6000-6075	School attendance immunization requirements
22 CCR 101218.1	Child care licensing; parent/guardian rights
5 CCR 11303	Reclassification of English learners
5 CCR 11511.5	English language proficiency assessment; test results
5 CCR 11523	Notice of proficiency examinations
5 CCR 17782	Notice of Action; application for services
5 CCR 17783	Notice of Action; recipient of services
5 CCR 18066	Child care policies regarding excused and unexcused absences
5 CCR 18094-18095	Notice of Action; child care services
5 CCR 18114	Notice of delinquent fees; child care services
5 CCR 18118-18119	Notice of Action; child care services
5 CCR 3052	Behavioral intervention
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 4631	Uniform complaint procedures; notification of decision and right to appeal
5 CCR 4917	Notification of sexual harassment policy
5 CCR 852	Exemptions from state assessments
5 CCR 863	Reports of state assessment results
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17288	Building standards for university campuses
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 221.5	Equal opportunity
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 234.1	Student protections relating to discrimination, harassment, intimidation, and bullying
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 262.3	Appeals for discrimination complaints; information regarding availability of civil remedies
Ed. Code 310	Language acquisition programs
Ed. Code 313	Reclassification of English learners; parental consultation

Ed. Code 313.2	Long-term English learner; notification
Ed. Code 32221.5	Insurance for athletic team members
Ed. Code 32255-32255.6	Student's right to refrain from harmful or destructive use of animals
Ed. Code 32390	Voluntary program for fingerprinting students
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 33479.3	The Eric Paredes Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 35160.5	Extracurricular and cocurricular activities
Ed. Code 35178.4	Notice of accreditation status
Ed. Code 35182.5	Advertising in the classroom
Ed. Code 35183	School dress code; uniforms
Ed. Code 35186	Complaints concerning deficiencies in instructional materials and facilities
Ed. Code 35211	Driver training; district insurance, parent/guardian liability
Ed. Code 35256	School Accountability Report Card
Ed. Code 35258	School Accountability Report Card
Ed. Code 35291	Rules for student discipline
Ed. Code 35292.6	School maintenance
Ed. Code 37616	Consultation regarding year-round schedule
Ed. Code 39831.5	School bus rider rules and information
Ed. Code 41329	School closures and consolidation
Ed. Code 440	English language proficiency assessment; instruction in English language development
Ed. Code 44050	Employee code of conduct; interaction with students
Ed. Code 44808.5	Permission to leave school grounds
Ed. Code 46010.1	Notice regarding excuse to obtain confidential medical services
Ed. Code 46014	Regulations regarding absences for religious purposes
Ed. Code 46015	Accommodations for pregnant and parenting pupils
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice
Ed. Code 46600-46611	Interdistrict attendance agreements
Ed. Code 48000	Minimum age of admission

Ed. Code 48070.5	Promotion and retention of students
Ed. Code 48204	Residency requirements
Ed. Code 48205	Absence for personal reasons
Ed. Code 48206.3	Students with temporary disabilities; individual instruction; definitions
Ed. Code 48207-48208	Students with temporary disabilities in hospitals
Ed. Code 48213	Prior notice of exclusion from attendance
Ed. Code 48216	Immunization and exclusion from attendance
Ed. Code 48260.5	Notice regarding truancy
Ed. Code 48262	Need for parent conference regarding truancy
Ed. Code 48263	Referral to school attendance review board or probation department
Ed. Code 48301	Interdistrict transfers
Ed. Code 48412	Certificate of proficiency
Ed. Code 48432.3	Voluntary enrollment in continuation education
Ed. Code 48432.5	Involuntary transfers of students
Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48900.1	Parental attendance required after suspension
Ed. Code 48904	Liability of parent/guardian for willful student misconduct
Ed. Code 48904-48904.3	Withholding grades, diplomas, or transcripts
Ed. Code 48906	Notification of release of student to peace officer
Ed. Code 48911	Notification in case of suspension
Ed. Code 48911.1	Assignment to supervised suspension classroom
Ed. Code 48912	Closed sessions; consideration of suspension
Ed. Code 48915.1	Expelled students; enrollment in another district
Ed. Code 48916	Readmission procedures
Ed. Code 48918	Rules governing expulsion procedures
Ed. Code 48929	Transfer of student convicted of violent felony or misdemeanor
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 48980.3	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 48981	Time and means of notification

Ed. Code 48982	Parent signature acknowledging receipt of notice
Ed. Code 48983	Contents of notice
Ed. Code 48984	Activities prohibited unless notice given
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 48985.5	Synthetic drug use
Ed. Code 48986	Safe storage of firearms
Ed. Code 48987	Child abuse information
Ed. Code 49013	Use of uniform complaint procedures for complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49063	Notification of parental rights
Ed. Code 49067	Student evaluation; student in danger of failing course
Ed. Code 49068	Transfer of permanent enrollment and scholarship record
Ed. Code 49069.7	Absolute right to access
Ed. Code 49070	Challenging content of student record
Ed. Code 49073	Release of directory information
Ed. Code 49073.6	Student records; social media
Ed. Code 49076	Access to student records
Ed. Code 49077	Access to information concerning a student in compliance with court order
Ed. Code 49392	Threats of homicide at school
Ed. Code 49403	Cooperation in control of communicable disease and immunizations
Ed. Code 49423	Administration of prescribed medication for student
Ed. Code 49451	Physical examinations: parent's refusal to consent
Ed. Code 49452.5	Screening for scoliosis
Ed. Code 49452.6	Type 1 diabetes informational materials
Ed. Code 49452.7	Information on type 2 diabetes
Ed. Code 49452.8	Oral health assessment
Ed. Code 49455.5	Eye examination for purpose of eyeglasses
Ed. Code 49456	Results of vision or hearing test
Ed. Code 49471-49472	Insurance
Ed. Code 49475	Student athletes; concussions and head injuries

Ed. Code 49476	Student athletes; opioid fact sheet
Ed. Code 49480	Continuing medication regimen for nonepisodic conditions
Ed. Code 48980.4	Notice regarding full human papillomavirus (HPV) immunization
Ed. Code 49510-49520	Duffy-Moscone Family Nutrition Education and Services Act of 1970
Ed. Code 49557.5	Child Hunger Prevention and Fair Treatment Act of 2017; notice of negative balance in meal account
Ed. Code 51225.1	Exemption from district graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.2	Course credits
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.31	Graduation from high school; exemption for eligible students with special needs
Ed. Code 51225.8	Completion and submission of FAFSA and CADAA
Ed. Code 51229	Course of study for grades 7-12
Ed. Code 51513	Personal beliefs; privacy
Ed. Code 51749.5	Independent study
Ed. Code 51938	HIV/AIDS and sexual health instruction
Ed. Code 52062	Local control and accountability plans and the statewide system of support
Ed. Code 52164	Language census
Ed. Code 52164.1	Census-taking methods; determination of primary language; assessment of language skills
Ed. Code 52164.3	Reassessment of English learners; notification of results
Ed. Code 52242	Advanced placement examination fees
Ed. Code 54444.2	Migrant education programs; parent involvement
Ed. Code 56301	Child-find system; policies regarding written notification rights
Ed. Code 56321	Special education: proposed assessment plan
Ed. Code 56321.5-56321.6	Notice of parent rights pertaining to special education
Ed. Code 56329	Written notice of right to findings; independent assessment
Ed. Code 56341.1	Development of individualized education program; right to audio record meeting
Ed. Code 56341.5	Individualized education program team meetings 412

Ed. Code 56343.5	Individualized education program meetings
Ed. Code 56366.45	Change in status of a nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency
Ed. Code 56521.1	Behavioral intervention
Ed. Code 58501	Alternative schools; notice required prior to establishment
Ed. Code 60615	Exemption from state assessment
Ed. Code 60641	California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress
Ed. Code 60900.5	Use of CalPADS data
Ed. Code 69432.9	Submission of grade point average to Cal Grant program
Ed. Code 8212	Complaints related to preschool health and safety issues
Ed. Code 8483	Before/after school program; enrollment priorities
Ed. Code 8489	Expulsion and suspension procedures in childcare and development services programs
Ed. Code 8489.1	Expulsion and suspension procedures in childcare and development services programs
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco use prevention
H&S Code 104855	Availability of topical fluoride treatment
H&S Code 116277	Lead testing of potable water at schools and requirements to remedy
H&S Code 120365-120375	Immunizations
H&S Code 120440	Sharing immunization information
H&S Code 124100-124105	Health screening and immunizations
H&S Code 1596.8555	Administration of child day care licensing; posting license
H&S Code 1596.857	Right to enter child care facility
H&S Code 1597.16	Licensed child care centers; lead testing
Pen. Code 626.81	Notice of permission granted to sex offender to volunteer on campus
Pen. Code 627.5	Hearing request following denial or revocation of registration
W&I Code 10228	Child care providers; posting of rates, discounts, and scholarships
Federal 20 USC 1232g	<b>Description</b> Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
20 USC 1232h	Privacy rights
20 USC 1415	Procedural safeguards

20 USC 6311	State plan
20 USC 6312	Local educational agency plan
20 USC 6318	Parent and family engagement
20 USC 7704	Impact Aid; policies and procedures related to children residing on Indian lands
20 USC 7908	Armed forces recruiter access to students
34 CFR 104.32	District responsibility to provide free appropriate public education
34 CFR 104.36	Procedural safeguards
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 200.48	Teacher qualifications
34 CFR 222.94	Impact Aid; district responsibilities
34 CFR 300.300	Parent consent for special education evaluation
34 CFR 300.322	Parent participation in IEP team meetings
34 CFR 300.502	Independent educational evaluation of student with disability
34 CFR 300.503	Prior written notice regarding identification, evaluation, or placement of student with disability
34 CFR 300.504	Procedural safeguards notice for students with disabilities
34 CFR 300.508	Due process complaint
34 CFR 300.530	Discipline procedures
34 CFR 99.30	Disclosure of personally identifiable information
34 CFR 99.34	Student records; disclosure to other educational agencies
34 CFR 99.37	Disclosure of directory information
34 CFR 99.7	Student records; annual notification
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
42 USC 1758	Child nutrition programs
7 CFR 245.5	Eligibility criteria for free and reduced-price meals
7 CFR 245.6a	Verification of eligibility for free and reduced-price meals
Management Resources	Description

U.S. Department of Agriculture

**Publication** 

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Civil Rights Compliance and Enforcement -- Nutrition

Programs and Services, FNS Instruction 113-1, 2005

Website

Code

Website

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service

**Cross References** 

Description

0410 Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities

0450 Comprehensive Safety Plan

0450 Comprehensive Safety Plan

0460 Local Control And Accountability Plan

0460 Local Control And Accountability Plan

0510 School Accountability Report Card

1240 Volunteer Assistance

1240 Volunteer Assistance

1312.3 Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3 Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(1) Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(2) Uniform Complaint Procedures

3231 Impact Aid

3260 Fees And Charges

3260 Fees And Charges

3312 Contracts

3513.3 Tobacco-Free Schools

3513.3 Tobacco-Free Schools

3514 Environmental Safety

3514 Environmental Safety

3514.2 Integrated Pest Management

3515.5 Sex Offender Notification

3515.5 Sex Offender Notification

3517 Facilities Inspection

3517-E(1) Facilities Inspection

NO

3543	Transportation Safety And Emergencies
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3555	Nutrition Program Compliance
3555-E(1)	Nutrition Program Compliance
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
5000	Concepts And Roles
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5030	Student Wellness
5111	Admission
5111	Admission
5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5112,2	Exclusions From Attendance
5112.5	Open/Closed Campus

5113	Absences And Excuses	
5113	Absences And Excuses	
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy	
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy	
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment	
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment	
5116.2	Involuntary Student Transfers	
5117	Interdistrict Attendance	
5117	Interdistrict Attendance	
5119	Students Expelled From Other Districts	
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention	
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention	
5125	Student Records	
5125	Student Records	
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information	
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information	
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information	
5125.2	Withholding Grades, Diploma Or Transcripts	
5125.3	Challenging Student Records	
5131.61	Drug Testing	
5132	Dress And Grooming	
5132	Dress And Grooming	
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Heal	th Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Heal	th Conditions
5141.3	Health Examinations	
5141.3	Health Examinations	
5141.31	Immunizations	
5141.31	Immunizations	
5141.32	Health Screening For School Entry	
5141.6	School Health Services	
5141.6	School Health Services	M
		y y ()

5142.1	Identification And Reporting Of Missing Children
5143	Insurance
5143	Insurance
5144	Discipline
5144	Discipline
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5145.12	Search And Seizure
5145.12	Search And Seizure
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.8	Refusal To Harm Or Destroy Animals
5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6111	School Calendar
6112	School Day
6112	School Day
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction

6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6143	Courses Of Study
6143	Courses Of Study
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.11	Alternative Credits Toward Graduation
6146.11	Alternative Credits Toward Graduation
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2-E(1)	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6154	Homework/Makeup Work
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.2	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education
6159.4	Behavioral Interventions For Special Education Students
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.8	Research
6162.8	Research
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education

6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6170.1	Transitional Kindergarten
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.3	Education For Juvenile Court School Students
6173.4	Education For American Indian Students
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
9310	Board Policies

**Status: ADOPTED** 

## Policy 6000: Concepts And Roles

Original Adopted Date: 09/01/1992 | Last Revised Date: 0706/01/20062024 | Last Reviewed Date: 0706/01/20062024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Governing Board desires to provide a comprehensive, research-based curriculum in a supportive, positive, and engaging manner that motivates every student to succeed. The district's educational program shall provide students with rigorous opportunities to attain the academic, social and emotional skills, knowledge, and abilities they need to be successful in school, postsecondary education and/or employment, and develop to their full potential.

Strategies for improving the educational program shall take into consideration the needs of individual students and subpopulations of students, including, but not limited to, social, emotional, and behavioral needs. Students who are failing or at risk of failing to meet academic standards shall be provided with alternative programs and/or supplemental assistance designed to raise achievement.

Inasmuch as parents Parents/guardians are critical partners in their children's education, parents/guardians and shall be provided with opportunities to be meaningfully involved both in support of their children's education program at school and with learning at home.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph includes concepts from the California Department of Education's 2023 publication, "California State Plan for Career Technical Education: A Vision for Equity and Excellence in CTE."

The district's goal of student success may be achieved through regional coordination, collaboration, and alignment between the school, parents/guardians, and the community, including district support for innovative programs and practices that promote student engagement, growth, understanding, achievement, and career exploration.

The Board shall: To support the district's educational program, the Board shall:

- 1. Establish standards of student achievement for core subjects at each grade level that are aligned with the district's vision for student learning, the specific needs and strengths of the students, the expectations of parents/guardians and the community, and available resources
- 2. Establish graduation requirements
- 3. Ensure that a process is in place, involving teachers, administrators, students, and parents/guardians, for the development and review of the district's curriculum
- 4. Adopt the district curriculum and courses of study to be offered

- 5. Adopt textbooks and other instructional materials
- 6. Support the professional staff's implementation of the curriculum by providing consistent policy direction, allocating resources based on educational program priorities, ensuring that collective bargaining agreements do not constrain the district's ability to achieve curricular goals, recognizing staff accomplishments, and including reasonable annual goals related to student learning in the Superintendent evaluation process
- 7. Provide a continuing program of professional development to keep instructional staff, administrators, and Board members updated about current issues and research pertaining to curriculum, instructional strategies, and student assessment
- 8. Review and evaluate the educational program on the basis of state and federal accountability measures, disaggregated student achievement data, and other indicators and ensure that evaluation results are used to improve programs, curriculum, and/or instructional practices as necessary to enhance student achievement
- 9. Communicate clear information about district instructional goals, programs, and progress in student achievement to the community and media

The Superintendent or designee shall:

- 1. Review research related to curriculum issues
- 2. Select and/or develop curricula for recommendation to the Board in accordance with the district's curriculum development and review process
- 3. Ensure the articulation of the curriculum between grade levels and with postsecondary education and the workplace
- 4. Determine the general methods of instruction to be used
- 5. Assign instructors and schedule classes for all curricular offerings
- 6. Recommend instructional materials to the Board and direct the purchase of approved materials and equipment
- 7. Evaluate and report to the Board on student achievement as demonstrated through testing and other types of appraisal, and recommend necessary changes in curriculum, programs, and instruction as indicated by student performance data

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional. 5 CCR 4424 requires districts to demonstrate comparability of services as a condition of receiving grants for compensatory education programs. In addition, 20 USC 6321 mandates districts receiving Title I funds to have policy on comparability in instruction; see BP/AR 6171 - Title I Programs for language fulfilling this mandate.

The district shall provide comparable educational opportunities for all students. Instruction in the core curriculum shall be in no way diminished when students receive supplementary services funded by special governmental programs. Services funded by any categorical program shall supplement, not supplant, the district-provided core curriculum and any services which may be provided by other categorical programs.

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State 5 CCR 3940	<b>Description</b> Maintenance of effort
5 CCR 4424	Comparability of services
Ed. Code 51000-5100751009	Legislative intent; educational program
Federal 20 USC 6321	<b>Description</b> Fiscal requirements/comparability of services
Management Resources California Department of Education Publication	Description California State Plan for Career Technical Education: A Vision for Equity and Excellence in CTE, March 2023 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ci/ct/gi/documents/adoptedcacteplan2023.pdf)
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Department of Education
Website	CSBA

#### **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 0410	<b>Description</b> Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0500	Accountability
0510	School Accountability Report Card
1100	Communication With The Public
1112	Media Relations
1312.2	Complaints Concerning Instructional Materials
1312.2	Complaints Concerning Instructional Materials

1312.2-E(1)	Complaints Concerning Instructional Materials
1700	Relations Between Private Industry And The Schools
2140	Evaluation Of The Superintendent
3100	Budget
3100	Budget
3512	Equipment
3512-E(1)	Equipment
4113	Assignment
4113	Assignment
4131	Staff Development
4143	Negotiations/Consultation
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4243	Negotiations/Consultation
4331	Staff Development
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5131.9	Academic Honesty
6011	Academic Standards
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6112	School Day
6112	School Day
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6120	Response To Instruction And Intervention
6141	Curriculum Development And Evaluation
6141	Curriculum Development And Evaluation
6142.3	Civic Education
6142.4	Service Learning/Community Service Classes
6142.5	Environmental Education
6143	Courses Of Study

6143	Courses Of Study
6145.8	Assemblies And Special Events
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.5	Elementary/Middle School Graduation Requirements
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1-E(1)	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.11	Supplementary Instructional Materials
6162.5	Student Assessment
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6171	Title I Programs
6171	Title I Programs
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6174	Education For English Learners
6174	Education For English Learners
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6176	Weekend/Saturday Classes
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6178.1	Work-Based Learning

6179	Supplemental Instruction
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
9000	Role Of The Board
9240	Board Training
9310	Board Policies



# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

## Policy 6164.2: Guidance/Counseling Services

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2007 | Last Revised Date: 0906/01/20222024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0906/01/20222024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional Board policy should be revised to reflect district practice. Education Code 49600, as amended b AB 2508 (Ch. 153, Statutes of 2022) urges districts to offer students a comprehensive educational counseling program that is implemented in a structured and coherent manner within a Multi-Tiered Systems of Support framework. (MTSS). Pursuant to Education Code 49600, as amended by AB 2508, specialized services offered under such a program must be provided by appropriately credentialed school counselors.

SB 114 (Ch. 48, Statutes of 2023) provides grant funding to eligible districts to establish safe, healthy, and supportive learning opportunities and environments in schools, which include, implementation of high quality integrated academic, behavioral, and social and emotional learning practices or services aligned to the MTSS.

The Governing Board recognizes that a structured, coherent, and comprehensive counseling program promotes academic achievement and growth, and serves the diverse needs of district students. The district shall provide an educational counseling program that offers students services and supports within a Multi-Tiered Systems of Support (MTSS) framework, in accordance with law. Counseling staff shall be available to provide students with individualized reviews of their educational progress toward academic and/or career and vocational goals and, as appropriate, may discuss social, personal, or other issues that may impact student learning and well-being.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44266 and 5 CCR 80049-80049.1, persons authorized to provide services in school counseling, school psychology, or school social work must possess a Pupil Personnel Services (PPS) credential, with the appropriate specialization, issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC).

In order to have more qualified mental health professionals who are certified to provide child welfare and attendance services, Education Code 44266, as amended by SB 223 (Ch. 175, Statutes of 2023), permits flexibility for PPS credential holders to receive authorization to provide child welfare and attendance services by either completing: (1) a CTC-approved program of supervised field experience that includes direct classroom contact, jointly sponsored by a school district and a college or university, or (2) a CTC-approved program of professional preparation offered by a local educational agency.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that all persons employed to provide direct school counseling, school psychology, school social work services to students, child welfare and attendance services, and/or to implement equitable school programs and services that support students' academic and social and emotional development and college and career readiness shall possess the

appropriate credential from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing authorizing their employment in such positions. Responsibilities of such positions shall be clearly defined in a job description.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional list may be revised to reflect district practice. Education Code 49600, as amended by AB 2508, expresses the Legislature's intent that school counselors fulfill the following responsibilities.

Responsibilities of school counselors include, but are not limited to:

- Engaging with, advocating for, and providing all students with direct services, such as
  individual counseling, group counseling, risk assessment, crisis response, and instructional
  services, including mental health and behavioral, academic, and postsecondary educational
  services, and indirect services, including but not limited to, positive school climate
  strategies, teacher and parent/guardian consultations, and referrals to public and private
  community services
- 2. Planning, implementing, and evaluating school counseling programs
- 3. Working within a MTSS that uses multiple data sources to monitor and improve student behavior, attendance, engagement, and achievement
- 4. Developing, coordinating, and supervising comprehensive student support systems in collaboration with teachers, administrators, other pupil personnel services professionals, families, community partners, and community agencies, including county mental health agencies
- 5. Promoting and maintaining a safe learning environment for all students by providing restorative practices, positive behavior interventions, and support services, and by developing and responding with a variety of intervention strategies, and using those strategies, to meet individual, group, and school community needs before, during, and after a crisis
- 6. Intervening to ameliorate school-related problems, including problems related to chronic absences and retention
- 7. Using research-based strategies to promote mental wellness, reduce mental health stigma, and to identify characteristics, risk factors, and warning signs of students who develop, or are at risk of developing, mental health and behavioral disorders and who experience, or are at risk of experiencing, mistreatment, including mistreatment related to any form of conflict or bullying
- 8. Improving school climate and student well-being by addressing the mental and behavioral health needs of students during a period of transition, separation, heightened stress, and critical changes, accessing community programs and services to meet those needs, and providing other appropriate services
- Enhancing students' social and emotional competence, character, health, civic engagement, cultural literacy, and commitment to lifelong learning and the pursuit of high-quality educational programs

CSBA NOTE: Item #10 below may be revised to specify only English learners, students eligible for free and reduced-price meals, and foster youth, as provided in Education Code 49600. However, a district is permitted to provide such services to other categories of students who may be in need, such as students experiencing homelessness

- 10. Providing counseling services for unduplicated students who are classified as English learners, or foster youth, homeless children, and students eligible for free and reduced-priced meals, foster youth, and/or experiencing homelessness, including interventions and support services that enhance equity and access to appropriate education systems and public and private services
- 11. Engaging in continued development as a professional school counselor

#### **Educational And Career Counseling**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that maintain any of grades 7-12 and may be revised to reflect district practice and the grade levels offered by the district.

Beginning in grade 7, parents/guardians shall receive a general notice at least once before career counseling and course selection so that they may participate in the counseling sessions and decisions. (Education Code 221.5)

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-5 below reflect required components of educational counseling programs specified in Education Code 49600, as amended by AB 2508.

The educational counseling program shall include academic counseling and postsecondary services, in the following areas (Education Code 49600):

- 1. Development and implementation, with parent/guardian involvement, of the student's immediate and long-range educational plans
- 2. Optimizing progress towards achievement of proficiency standards and competencies
- 3. Completion of the required curriculum in accordance with the student's needs, abilities, interests, and aptitudes
- 4. Academic planning for access and success in higher education programs, including advisement on courses needed for admission to colleges and universities, standardized admissions tests, and financial aid

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49600, educational counseling must include career and vocational counseling as described in Item #5 below. As amended by AB 2508, Education Code 49600 requires that professional development related to career and vocational counseling include strategies for counseling students pursuing postsecondary education, career technical education, multiple pathways, college, and global career opportunities.

5. High-quality career programs at all grade levels in which students are assisted in doing all of the following:

- a. Planning for the future, including, but not limited to, identifying personal interests, skills, and abilities, career planning, course selection, and career transition
- b. Becoming aware of personal preferences and interests that influence educational and occupational exploration, career choice, and career success
- c. Developing work self-efficacy for the ever-changing work environment, the changing needs of the workforce, and the effects of work on quality of life
- d. Understanding the relationship between academic achievement and career success, and the importance of maximizing career options
- e. Understanding the value of participating in career technical education pathways, programs, and certifications, including, but not limited to, those related to regional occupational programs and centers, the federal program administered by the United States U. S. Department of Labor offering free education and vocational training to students, known as "Job Corps," the California Conservation Corps, work-based learning, industry certifications, college preparation and credit, and employment opportunities
- f. Understanding the need to develop essential employable skills and work habits

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49600, as amended by AB 2508, adds the following component to educational counseling programs, reflected below.

No may

d Understanding entrance requirements to the <u>U.S.</u> Armed Forces of the United States, including the benefits of the Armed Services Vocational Apritude Battery (ASVAB) test

CSBA NOTE: In addition to the required components listed above, Education Code 49600, as amended by AB 2508, includes a list of optional components which a district may, at its discretion, offer as part of the educational counseling program.

The district's educational counseling program also may include, but not be limited to, identification of students who are at risk of not graduating with their peers, development of a list of coursework and experience necessary to assist students to satisfy the curricular requirements for college admission and successfully transition to postsecondary education or employment, and counseling regarding available options for students who fail to meet graduation requirements to continue with their education.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish and maintain a program of guidance, placement, and follow-up for all high school students subject to compulsory continuation education. (Education Code 48431)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 54680-54685, as added by AB 278 (Ch. 424, Statutes of 2023), establishes the Dream Resource Grant Program with the goal of creating Dream Resource Centers at schools that serve students in grades 9-12. The funds may be used to create a center or to supplement, but not supplant, funding for an existing center. The following paragraph is for districts that receive such grant funding.



To enhance the educational counseling program and assist students in reaching their educational and professional goals, the district shall provide students in grades 9-12 with financial aid support; social services support; state-fonded immigration legal services; academic opportunities; and parent/guardian and family workshops. (Education Code 54680, 54683)

CSBA NOTE: As amended by AB 2508, Education Code 49600 also permits districts to offer mental and behavioral health services as provided in the following paragraph. For more information regarding staff development related to the recognition of mental health warning signs, see BP 5141.5 - Mental Health and BP/AR 5141.52 - Suicide Prevention.

As part of the district's educational counseling program, students may be offered mental and behavioral health services under which a student may receive prevention, intervention, short-term counseling services, and mental health related classroom instruction to reduce stigma and increase awareness of counseling support services.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 221.5 prohibits school counselors from offering vocational or school program guidance to a student of one sex that is different from that offered to a student of the opposite sex. In additionAdditionally, 5 CCR 4930 prohibits discrimination in counseling programs to the same extent that discrimination is prohibited in all other district programs and activities. Prohibited bases for discrimination in district programs are specified in BP 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities.

No counselor shall unlawfully discriminate against any student. Guidance counseling regarding school programs and career, vocational, or higher education opportunities shall not be differentiated on the basis of any protected category specified in BPlaw or Board Policy 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities.

In additionAdditionally, counselors shall affirmatively explore with a student the possibility of careers, or courses leading to careers, that are nontraditional for that student's sex. (Education Code 221.5)

For assessing or counseling students, the district shall not use testing or other materials that permit or require impermissible or unlawful differential treatment of students, unless such different materials cover the same occupations and interest areas and the use of such materials is essential to the elimination of bias and discrimination. (5 CCR 4931)

CSBA NOTE: 20 USC 7908 requires districts receiving funds under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) to provide military recruiters with the same access to students as is provided to colleges and prospective employers. Districts that do not grant similar access may lose those funds, and, pursuant to 10 USC 503, may be subject to specific interventions, such as notification to the Governor and Congress; so that public officials can work with the district. Districts that do not receive ESEA funds and that choose to grant access to college and employment recruiters should do so on a nondiscriminatory basis. Education Code 49603 provides that military service recruiters may not be denied on-campus access to students in grades 9-12 if the district provides such access to other employers. For information regarding military recruiter access to student directory information, see BP/AR 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information.

Option 1 below is for use by districts that choose to adopt a policy that permits college and employment recruiters, including military recruiters, access to students. Option 2 is for districts that choose to adopt a policy that does not permit such access.

OPTION 1: (<u>Districts with policy that permits college, employment, and military recruiters access to students</u>)

Colleges and prospective employers, including military recruiters, shall have the same access to students for recruiting purposes. (Education Code 49603; 10 USC 503; 20 USC 7908)

## OPTION 1 ENDS HERE

OPTION 2: (Districts with policy that prohibits college, employment, and military recruiters access to students)

Colleges and prospective employers, including military recruiters, shall not have access to students for recruiting purposes. (Education Code 49603; 10 USC 503)

#### **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 3074.2, as added by AB 643 (Ch. 324, Statutes of 2021), districts are encouraged to provide students with opportunities to explore, make career choices, and seek appropriate instruction and training to support those choices, by hosting locally focused apprenticeship and/or career and technical education fair events, such as college and career fairs.

The Superintendent or designee shall collaborate with businesses, government agencies, postsecondary institutions including universities and career technical schools, community organizations, and/or other employers to provide students with actual or simulated work-based learning opportunities through college and/or career fairs.

CSBA NOTE: The remainder of this section applies to all districts, regardless of whether Option 1 or Option 2, above, is chosen.

Labor Code 3074.2, as added by AB 643, requires any district planning to hold a college or career fair to identify approved apprenticeship programs in the county and notify such programs that they are hosting a college or career fair. To identify approved programs, the district is required to rely on the Division of Apprenticeship Standards' database of approved apprenticeship programs, published by the Division of Apprenticeship Standards located on its internet web sitewebsite.

When planning to hold a college or career fair, the Superintendent or designee shall notify each apprenticeship program in the county. The notification shall include the planned date, time, and location of the college or career fair. (Labor Code 3074.2)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 52770, as added by AB 1173 (Ch. 23, Statutes of 2023), requires a district that serves students in any of grades 9-12 that is planning to hold a college or career fair to notify each community college district that has overlapping jurisdiction of the date, time, and location of the fair, and provide an opportunity for the community college district to participate.

12



<u>Districts that do not serve students in grades 9-12 should amend the following paragraph to reflect district practice.</u>



Additionally, the district shall provide the notification to any community college district that has overlapping jurisdiction with the district and an opportunity for the community college district to participate in the college or career fair. (Education Code 52770)

#### Personal or Mental Health Counseling

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. A school counselor, school psychologist, or school social worker may offer personal or family counseling in accordance with the authorizations on their credentials. In additionAdditionally, districts may provide mental health services through school-based health centers (see BP 5141.6 - School Health Services) and/or may collaborate with community agencies, organizations, and health care providers to ensure that services are available. For more information regarding school health centers, see BP 5141.6 - School Health Services.

A school counselor, school psychologist, or school social worker may provide individualized personal, mental health, or family counseling to students in accordance with the specialization(s) authorized by their credential. Such services may include, but are not limited to, support related to the student's social and emotional development, behavior, substance abuse, mental health assessment, depression, or mental illness. As appropriate, students and their parents/guardians shall be informed about community agencies, organizations, or health care providers that offer qualified professional assistance.

CSBA NOTE: If a minor is 11 years old or younger, consent by a parent/guardian is required before providing the minor with outpatient mental health counseling or treatment services. AB 665 (Ch. 338, Statutes of 2023) repealed and added Family Code 6920-6929 and 6924 to make it consistent with Health and Safety Code 124260 allowwhich allows a minor age 12 or older to consent to outpatient mental health counseling or treatment services without parent/guardian consent if, in the opinion of a school psychologist or other professional person, as defined, the minor is mature enough to participate intelligently in the services, without having to establish that the minor would present a danger of serious physical or mental harm to themself or others without the mental counseling or treatment services or that the minor is an alleged victim of incest or child abuse. However, pursuant to Family Code 6924, as added by AB 665, the child's parent/guardian must still be involved unless the professional person determines, after consulting with the minor, that it would be inappropriate.

Written parent/guardian consent shall be obtained before mental health counseling or treatment services are provided to a student, except when the student is authorized to consent to the service pursuant to Family Code 6920-69296924, Health and Safety Code 124260, or other applicable law.

Any information of a personal nature disclosed to a school counselor by a student age 12 years or older or by the student's parent/guardian is confidential and shall not become part of the student record without the written consent of the person who disclosed the confidential information. The information shall not be revealed, released, discussed, or referred to except under the limited circumstances specified in Education Code 49602. (Education Code 49602)

A counselor shall consult with the Superintendent or designee and, as appropriate, with the district's legal counsel whenever unsure of there is uncertainty regarding how to respond to a student's personal problem or when questions arise regarding the possible release of confidential information regarding a student.

#### **Crisis Counseling**

The Board recognizes the need for a prompt and effective response when students are confronted with a traumatic incident. School counselors shall assist in the development of the comprehensive school safety plan, emergency and disaster preparedness plan, and other prevention and intervention practices designed to assist students and parents/guardians before, during, and after a crisis.

Early identification and intervention plans shall be developed to help identify those students who may be at risk for violence so that support may be provided before they engage in violent or disruptive behavior.

In additionAdditionally, the Superintendent or designee shall identify crisis counseling resources to train district staff in effective threat assessment, appropriate response techniques, and/or methods to directly help students cope with a crisis if it occurs.

## Teacher-Based Advisory Program

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that choose to provide a teacherbased advisory program as authorized by Education Code 49600. The following section may be revised to reflect district practice, including the grade levels at which the program will operate. It should be deleted by districts in which all student counseling is provided by credentialed school counselors.

The Board recognizes that a supportive, ongoing relationship with a caring adult can provide a student with valuable advice, enhance student-teacher relationships, and build the student's feelings of connectedness with the school. The Board authorizes the development of a teacher-based advisory program in which teachers advise students in such areas as academic planning, character sevelopment, conflict resolution, and self-esteem. Any teacher participating in this program shall be under the supervision of a credentialed school counselor as appropriate, receive related information and training, and be subject to <u>law and</u> this Board policy <del>and law</del>, including requirements pertaining to student confidentiality and nondiscrimination.

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.



State 5 CCR 4930-4931	<b>Description</b> Counseling
5 CCR 80049-80049.1	Pupil Personnel Services credential
5 CCR 80632-80632.5	Preparation programs for Pupil Personnel Services
Ed. Code 221.5	Equal opportunity
Ed. Code 44266	Pupil Personnel Services credential
Ed. Code 48431	Establishing and maintaining high school guidance and placement program
Ed. Code 49600-49604	Educational counseling
Ed. Code 51250-51251	Assistance to military dependents
Ed. Code 51513	Personal beliefs
Ed. Code 52770	College and career fairs; community college districts
Ed. Code 54680-54685	Dream Resource Center Grant Program
Fam. Code 6920-6930	Consent by minor for medical treatment
Gov. Code 7927.700	Exemption for personnel records if invasion of personal privacy
H&S Code 124260	Mental health services; consent by minors age 12 and older
Lab. Code 3074.2	College and career fairs; notice to apprenticeship programs
Pen. Code 11166-11170	Reporting known or suspected cases of child abuse
W&I Code 5850-5883	Mental Health Services Act
Federal 10 USC 503	<b>Description</b> Military recruiter access to directory information
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
20 USC 7908	Armed forces recruiter access to students and student recruiting information
34 CFR 99.1-99.67	Family Educational Rights and Privacy
Management Resources California Department of Education Publication	<b>Description</b> California Results-Based School Counseling and Student Support Guidelines, 2007
U.S. Department of Education	Protecting Student Privacy: Frequently Asked Questions
Publication	(https://studentprivacy.ed.gov/frequently-asked-questions)
Website	California Division of Apprenticeship Standards

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website California Association of School Counselors

Website American School Counselor Association

Website U.S. Department of Education, access to military recruiters

Website Commission on Teacher Credentialing

Website California Department of Education

Website CSBA

#### **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 0410	<b>Description</b> Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0415	Equity
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1313	Civility
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
3515	Campus Security
3515	Campus Security
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516.2	Bomb Threats
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification

4119.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4131	Staff Development
4219.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4319.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information
5131	Conduct
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5136	Gangs
5136	Gangs
5137	Positive School Climate
5138	Conflict Resolution/Peer Mediation
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting

<u>5141.5</u>	Mental Health
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services
5144	Discipline
5144	Discipline
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.9	Hate-Motivated Behavior
5147	Dropout Prevention
6120	Response To Instruction And Intervention
6141.4	International Baccalaureate Program
6141.5	Advanced Placement
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6143	Courses Of Study
6143	Courses Of Study
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2-E(1)	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6171	Title I Programs
6171	Title I Programs
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program

6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.4	Education For American Indian Students
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6178.2	Regional Occupational Center/Program
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6185	Community Day School
6185	Community Day School
6200	Adult Education
6200	Adult Education

## CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status:** ADOPTED

#### **Policy 6177: Summer Learning Programs**

Original Adopted Date: 04/01/2013 | Last Revised Date: 0306/01/20232024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0306/01/20232024

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy may be revised to reflect district practice. Education Code 46120, as amended by AB 181 (Ch. 52, Statutes of 2022) and AB 185 (Ch. 571, Statutes of 2022), provides for the Expanded Learning Opportunities (ELO) Program, which includes expanded learning opportunities beyond the regular school day, including summer, vacation, and/or intersessional programs for students in grades transitional kindergarten (TK)-6.

Pursuant to Education Code 46120, on non-school days, intersessional programs of specified lengths of time must include in-person before or after school programs as described in BP/AR 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs.

A district may not opt out of .

<u>Districts are required to provide</u> an ELO program; however to specified students. <u>However</u>, student participation in an ELO program is optional. For additional For more information regarding <u>ELO program</u> requirements about <u>ELO programs</u>, see BP/AR 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs.

The following optional policy may

Pursuant to Education Code 46120, as amended by SB 141 (Ch. 194, Statutes of 2023), a district that is temporarily prevented from operating its ELO program because of a school site closure due to emergency conditions specified in Education Code 41422 or Education Code 8482.8(d), will not be revised to reflect district practicesubject to penalties as a result of the emergency if the Governing Board adopts a resolution and provides documentation substantiating the need for closure.

The Governing Board recognizes that an extended break from the instructional program may result in significant learning loss, especially among disadvantaged and low-achieving students, and desires to provide opportunities during the summer for students to practice essential skills, make academic progress, and developfocus on developing social, emotional, and physical needs and interests through hands-on engaging learning experiences.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 52060-52077, as added by AB 97 (Ch. 47, Statutes of 2013), require districts to develop a local control and accountability plan (LCAP) which includes goals aligned with state and local priorities, specific actions aligned to meet those goals, and a budget aligned to fund those specific actions; see BP/AR 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan. The purposes and content of the district's summer programs should be aligned with the priorities and goals as outlined in the LCAP and other applicable district and school plans.

Summer programs offered by the district shall be aligned with the district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP), other applicable district and school plans, and the educational program provided during the school year. When feasible, summer programs shall blend high-quality academic



instruction in core curricular and/or elective subjects with recreation, nutrition programs, social and emotional development, and support services that encourage attendance, student engagement in learning, and student wellness.

#### Summer School

CSBA NOTE: Summer school programs may be funded through a variety of sources that include, but are not limited to, Title I funding (20 USC 6311-6322), After School Education and Safety Program supplemental funds (Education Code 8482-8484.6), 21st Century Community Learning Center supplemental funds (Education Code 8484.7-8484.9; 20 USC 7171-7176), and ELO programs (Education Code 46120); for more information on funding for these programs see BP/AR 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs.

Pursuant to Education Code 46120, as amended by AB 181 and AB 185, ELO programs must include at least nine hours of in-person expanded learning opportunities per day for at least 30 non-school days, inclusive of extended school year days provided pursuant Education Code 56345.

In addition, Education Code 54444.3 requires agencies receiving Title I Migrant Education funding to conduct summer school for eligible migrant students in grades K-12; see BP/AR 6175 - Migrant Education Program.

Option 1 is for districts that are not required to offer summer school. Option 2 is for districts that are required to offer ELO programs on at least 30 non-school days pursuant to Education Code 46120.

OPTION 1 (District is not required to offer summer school)



The Superintendent or designee, with Board approval, may establish summer school day and/or evening classes.

#### **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

OPTION 2 (District is required to offer summer school pursuant to Education Code 46120)



The Superintendent or designee shall establish summer school classes pursuant to Education Code 46120.

#### **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

The district's summer school program may be used to provide supplemental instruction to students needing remediation and/or enrichment in core academic subjects.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Pursuant to Education Code 43522, until June 30, 2025, districts that receive ELO grant funding are required to implement a learning recovery program that provides supplemental instruction, support for social-emotional well-being, and to the maximum extent permissible as specified in U.S. Department of Agriculture guidelines, meals and snacks, to students who are eligible for free or reduced-price meals, English learners, foster youth, students experiencing homelessness, students with disabilities, students at risk of abuse, neglect, or

exploitation, disengaged students, and students who are below grade level, including, but not limited to, those who did not enroll in kindergarten in the 2020-21 school year, credit-deficient students, high school students at risk of not graduating, and other students identified by certificated staff. Pursuant to Education Code 43522, districts may utilize ELO grant funding to provide students with extended instructional learning time based on student learning needs through summer school.

The district shall provide students with supplemental instruction and support in a tiered framework that bases universal, targeted, and intensive supports on students' needs for academic, socialemotional, and other integrated student supports through a program of engaging learning experiences in a positive school climate.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional list establishes enrollment priorities for the provision of summer school instruction and may be revised to reflect district practice. Item #1 should be deleted by districts that do not maintain high schools.

As appropriate, priority for enrollment in summer school programs shall be given to district students

- 1. Need course credits in order to graduate from high school before the beginning of the next school year
- 2. Have been retained or are at risk of being retained at their grade level
- 3. Demonstrate academic deficiencies in core curriculum areas

CSBA NOTE: Optional Item #4 establishes priority for summer school enrollment to at-risk student groups identified in the district's LCAP. Pursuant to Education Code 52060, the LCAP must include annual goals to be achieved for all students and for each numerically significant subgroup as, defined in Education Code 52052, as amended by SB 114 (Ch. 48, Statutes of 2023), to include "long-term English learners." Pursuant to Education Code 52052, numerically significant subgroups include ethnic subgroups, socioeconomically disadvantaged students, English learners, students with disabilities, foster youth, and students experiencing homelessness if there are at least 30 students in the subgroup (or at least 15 foster youth or students experiencing homelessness) in the school or districtas amended by SB 141 (Ch. 194, Statutes of 2023), a "long-term English learner" is defined as a student who has not attained English language proficiency within seven years of initial classification as an English learner. For schools or districts with 11-99 students, numerically significant student subgroups are defined by the Superintendent of Public Instruction with approval by the State Board of Education.



Are in targeted student groups identified in the district's LCAP as needing increased or improved services to succeed in the educational program

CSBA NOTE: A district that operates an intersession program, including summer school, is required to grant priority access to a foster youth pursuant to Education Code 48853.5, as amended by AB 723 (Ch. 812, Statutes of 2023), and to a student experiencing homelessness, pursuant to Education Code 48850, as amended by AB 373 (Ch. 327,

Statutes of 2023). If any such student will be moving during an intersession period, the student's educational rights holder, or in the case of an American Indian student, Indian custodian, is authorized to determine which school the student attends for the intersession period.

Are foster youth and/or are students experiencing homelessness

If during an intersession period the student will be moving, the student's educational rights holder or, in the case of an American Indian child, Indian custodian, shall determine which school the student attends for the intersession period, if applicable. (Education Code 48850, 48853.5)

CSBA NOTE: For the 2022-23 school year, districts receiving ELO funds are required to offer access to ELO programs to all unduplicated students in grades TK-6 and to provide access to such programs to at least 50 percent of enrolled unduplicated students.

Commencing with the 2023-24 school year, districts CSBA NOTE: Districts with a prior fiscal year local control funding formula (LCFF) unduplicated pupil percentage (UPP) of at least 75 percent are required to offer access to ELO programs to all classroom-based students in grades TK-6 inclusive, and to ensure that access is provided to any student whose parent/guardian requests placement in an ELO program. Districts with a prior fiscal year LCFF UPP of less than 75 percent are required to offer access to ELO programs to all unduplicated students in grades TK-6, inclusive, and ensure that access is provided to any unduplicated student whose parent/guardian requests placement in an ELO program.

3 • 1. Are in grades transitional kindergarten (TK)-or kindergarten children, or in any of grades 1-6 and are required to be offered or provided access to Expanded Learning Opportunities (ELO) Programs pursuant to Education Code 46120 and BP/AR 5184.2 - Before/After School Programs

CSBA NOTE: Option 1 below is for districts that permit remaining students to enroll in summer school on a first-come first-served basis. Option 2 is for districts that utilize a lottery to select remaining students to enroll in summer school.

OPTION 1: (First-come first-served)

The remaining openings shall be offered to other district students on a first-come first-served basis.

**OPTION 1 ENDS HERE** 

**OPTION 2: (Lottery)** 

The remaining openings shall be offered to other district students on a lottery basis.

**OPTION 2 ENDS HERE** 

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice.

Because summer courses cover extensive instructional content in a relatively short time period, students who have more than three excused absences or one unexcused absence may not receive

credit for summer session class(es) unless they make-up missed work in accordance with law, Board policy, and administrative regulation.

CSBA NOTE: State funding is not available for transportation to summer school. To accommodate students and parents/guardians who need to provide their own transportation, some districts rotate the sites at which summer sessions are offered, as provided in the following optional paragraph.

D

Sites for summer school programs may be rotated in an effort to make summer school programs more accessible to all students, regardless of residence or regular attendance area, and to accommodate the maintenance needs of district schools.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 46120, any student who attends a school that is not operating an ELO program must be provided transportation to attend at a location that is providing an ELO program, and to return to the original location or another location that is established by the district.



The <u>district shall provide any student who attends a school that is not operating an ELO program transportation to attend at a location that is providing an ELO program and to return to the original location or another location that is established by the district. (Education Code 46120)</u>

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph should be revised to reflect indicators for program evaluation that have been agreed upon by the Board and Superintendent, as well as a timeline for reports to the Board.

The Superintendent or designee shall annually report to the Board on summer school enrollment in the current year and previous year for the program as a whole and disaggregated by grade level, school that the students attend during the regular school year, and student population. In addition, the Superintendent or designee may report on the extent to which students successfully achieved the outcomes established for the program.

#### **Additional Summer Learning Opportunities**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice and may be adapted for use during intercessions other than summer break. For further information about summer learning opportunities, see BP/AR 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs and CSBA's Summer Learning and Wellness Resource Guide.

Districts are prohibited from charging a fee for summer school programs. However, it is permissible for third parties that offer a summer school program to charge a fee for such program. CDE's, "Fiscal Management Advisory 22-01, Summer School, Third Parties, and Tuition Fees," provides that if a third party that is affiliated with a district charges tuition for a summer program, the district should make an individualized inquiry as to the relationship between the district and the third party to determine whether the educational activities are being offered by the district. In making this determination, districts may consider factors listed in "Fiscal Management Advisory 22-01." Districts with questions as to whether a fee may be charged for summer school should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel. See also BP/AR 3260 - Fees and Charges.

The Superintendent or designee may collaborate with parents/guardians, city and county agencies, community organizations, child care providers, and/or other interested persons to develop,



implement, and build awareness of organized activities that support summer learning.

Strategies to support summer learning may include, but are not limited to:

- 1. Providing information to students and parents/guardians about summer reading programs scheduled to be conducted by public libraries or community organizations
- 2. Collaborating with the local parks and recreation agency and/or community organizations to provide day camps, sports programs, or other opportunities for physical education and activity
- 3. Collaborating with workforce development agencies, businesses, and community organizations to provide summer job training opportunities that include an academic component
- 4. Encouraging reading in the home, such as providing lists of recommended reading to students and parents/guardians, establishing a target number of books or pages, and providing prizes for achievement of reading goals
- 5. Assigning summer vacation homework in core curricular subject(s) for extra credit
- 6. Conducting occasional, interactive "fun days" during the summer to provide activities related to art, music, science, technology, mathematics, environmental science, multicultural education, debate, or other subject
- 7. Arranging opportunities for community service

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b> 5 CCR 11470-11472	<b>Description</b> Summer school
5 CCR 3043	Extended school year; special education students
Ed. Code 37252-37254.1	Supplemental instruction
Ed. Code 39837	Transportation to summer employment program
Ed. Code 41422	Conditions Disqualifying School Districts from Apportionments

**Pupil Retention Block Grant** Ed. Code 41505-41508 Summer school programs; substantially disabled persons or Ed. Code 41976.5 graduating high school seniors Local control funding formula Ed. Code 42238.01-42238.07 In-Person Instruction and Expanded Learning Opportunities Ed. Code 43520-43525 **Grants Expanded Learning Opportunities Program** Ed. Code 46120 Promotion and retention Ed. Code 48070-48070.5 Ed. Code 48850 - 48859 students in foster care and students experiencing homelessness Ed. Code 51210 Course of study for grades 1-6 Ed. Code 51220 Course of study for grades 7-12 Ed. Code 51730-51732 Powers of governing boards (authorization for elementary summer school classes); admissions of adults and minors Ed. Code 52052 Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups Local control and accountability plan Ed. Code 52060-52077 Ed. Code 54444.3 Summer program for migrant students Ed. Code 56345 Individualized education program contents Ed. Code 58700-58702 Credit towards summer school apportionments for tutoring and homework assistance Ed. Code 58806 Summer school apportionments Ed. Code 8482-8484.6 After School Education and Safety Program 21st Century Community Learning Centers Ed. Code 8484.7-8484.9 **Federal** Description 20 USC 6311-6322 Improving basic programs for disadvantaged students 20 USC 7171-7176 21st Century Community Learning Centers **Management Resources** Description Putting STEAM into Your District's Summer: A Planning Guide **CSBA Publication** for School District Governance Teams, January 2018 (https://www.csba.org/-/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/EducationIssues/Stud

entAchievement/201801 SummerLearningHowToGuide.ashx?la =en&rev=9e2165e0deac4567b1ca5ecede0ee65b

Putting STEAM into Your District's Summer: A Guide to Regional

Partners and Resources in California, February 2018

(https://www.csba.org/-

**CSBA Publication** 

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/EducationIssues/Stu

dentAchievement/201802RegionalResourceGuide.ashx?la=en&

rev=668657c4c25646b68c5aabba39ad81c1

<u>CSBA Publication</u> <u>Summer Learning: As Easy as 1, 2, 3, January 2016</u>

(https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/EducationIssues/Stu dentAchievement/012016SummerLearningBooklet.ashx?la=en

&rev=56de074d0ff44eceadf7725520f1cb74

CSBA Publication Summer and STEAM Make an Ideal Match, Governance Brief,

November 2016 (https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/2 01611GBSummerAndSTEAM.ashx?la=en&rev=75a780dce7d94

e17b7887fc3789e8881)

CSBA Publication Supporting the Summer Learning Strategy to Boost Student

Achievement, Fact Sheet, December 2015

(https://www.csba.org/-

/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/EducationIssues/StudentAchievement/151218 SummerLearningFactSheet.ashx?la=

en&rev=4f2b449c746d4367b3d3b28c35b35d59)

CSBA Publication School's Out, Now What? How Summer Programs Are

Improving Student Learning and Wellness, Policy Brief, April

2013

(https://www.csba.org/ProductsAndServices/AllServices/~/medi

a/8A0A7729B18C4BF88FCF0DE623FF629D.ashx)

CSBA Publication Summer Learning and Wellness Resource Guide

National Summer Learning Association New Vision for Summer School, 2010 Every Summer Counts: A

Publication <u>Longitudinal Analysis of Outcomes from the National Summer</u>

Learning Project, December 2020

(https://www.summerlearning.org/knowledge-center/every-summer-counts-a-longitudinal-analysis-of-outcomes-from-the-

national-summer-learning-project/)

Partnership for Children & Youth and Healthy Summers for Kids: Turning Risk into Opportunity, May

National Summer Learning Association 20122021 California Summer Learning Guide: Investing in

Resilience and Relationships, March 2021

(https://www.summerlearning.org/knowledge-center/2021-

california-summer-learning-guide/)

Partnership for Children & Youth Summer 2022: How California schools are making the most of

new increased state investments, January 2023

(https://www.partnerforchildren.org/resources/2023/1/13/sum

mer-2022)

**Publication** 

Publication

Rand Corporation Publication Making Summer Count: How Summer Programs Can Boost

Children's Learning, 2011

(https://www.csba.org/ProductsAndServices/AllServices/~/medi

a/8A0A7729B18C4BF88FCF0DE623FF629D.ashx)

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website National Summer Learning Association

Website RAND Corporation

Website Summer Matters

Website Partnership for Children and Youth

Website California Department of Education

Website CSBA

## **Cross References**

<b>Code</b> 0200	<b>Description</b> Goals For The School District
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1330.1	Joint Use Agreements
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
1700	Relations Between Private Industry And The Schools
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3552	Summer Meal Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
5030	Student Wellness
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113.2	Work Permits
5113.2	Work Permits
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5141.6	School Health Services

5141.6	School Health Services	
5147	Dropout Prevention	
5148.2	Before/After School Programs	
5148.2	Before/After School Programs	
6000	Concepts And Roles	
6011	Academic Standards	
6020	Parent Involvement	
6020	Parent Involvement	
6111	School Calendar	
6142.4	Service Learning/Community Service Classes	
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity	
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity	
6142.91	Reading/Language Arts Instruction	
6143	Courses Of Study	
6143	Courses Of Study	
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements	
6154	Homework/Makeup Work	
6159	Individualized Education Program	
6159	Individualized Education Program	
6164.5	Student Success Teams	
6164.5	Student Success Teams	
6171	Title I Programs	
6171	Title I Programs	
6173	Education For Homeless Children	
6173	Education For Homeless Children	
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children	
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children	
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth	
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth	
6173.4	Education For American Indian Students	
6175	Migrant Education Program	

6175	Migrant Education Program
6176	Weekend/Saturday Classes
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6179	Supplemental Instruction

Status: ADOPTED

## Policy 7214: General Obligation Bonds

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2012 | Last Revised Date: 0506/01/20172024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 0506/01/20172024

CSBA NOTE: Article 16, Section 18 of The following optional policy may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to the California Constitution permits, Article 16, Section 18, a school districts to district may issue bonds for the construction of school facilities with either a 66.67 percent or 55 percent approval by local voters. To qualify for the lower 55 percent (threshold pursuant to Proposition 39) threshold, districts must use the bond funds for certain purposes and fulfillare required to comply with additional accountability requirements, as required by law and as specified in this Board policy and accompanying administrative regulation.

Education Code 15100 sets forth conditions under which the Governing Board may call for a bond election. Pursuant to Education Code 15266, these conditions must be satisfied if the Board is seeking either the 66.67 percent or 55 percent approval threshold.

In 88 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 46 (2005), the Attorney General opined that a school district may use district funds to hire a consultant to assess the feasibility of developing a bond measure and to assess the public's <u>level of</u> support and opposition, but not to develop and implement a strategy to build a coalition to support the bond because such activities would be an impermissible use of public funds for campaign purposes in violation of Education Code 7054. However, in 99 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 18 (2016), the Attorney General, while reaffirming the 2005 opinion, clarified that costs incurred from hiring consultants for pre-election services could not be paid from bond proceeds. For further discussion regarding use of district funds for political purposes, see BP 1160 - Political Processes. <u>Districts with questions about use of bond proceeds should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.</u>

Additional information about debt financing for districts may be found in the California Debt and Investment Advisory's (CDIAC) publication, "California Debt Financing Guide."

The Governing Board recognizes that school facilities are an essential component of the educational program and that the Board has a responsibility to ensure that the district's facilities needs are met in the most cost-effective manner possible. The Board may direct the Superintendent to explore the possibility of a bond measure, which may include, but is not limited to, conducting community focus groups, surveys, and Board presentations. When the Board determines that it is in the best interest of district students, it may order an election on the question of whether bonds shall be issued to pay for school facilities.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 8855, as amended by SB 1029 (Ch. 307, Statutes of 2016), the Board is required to adopt a debt management policy prior to issuing any debt, including a general obligation bond. For sample policy language fulfilling this mandate, see BP 3470 - Debt Issuance and Management.

For bonds requiring a 55 percent majority, Education Code 15268 and 15270 set limits as to the maximum amount of the bond and the tax rate that may be levied as a result of the bond. Limitations for bonds requiring a 66.67 percent majority are detailed in Education Code 15102-15109.

The Board's decision to order a bond election, as well as its determinations regarding the appropriate amount, timing, and structure of the bond issuance, shall be consistent with law and the district's debt management policy.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 15100, as amended by AB 2116 (Ch. 129, Statutes of 2016), the following requirement applies to bond elections ordered by the Board regardless of whether the Board is seeking the 66.67 percent or 55 percent approval threshold.

Before ordering a bond election, the Board shall obtain reasonable and informed projections of assessed valuations that take into consideration projections of assessed property valuations made by the county assessor. (Education Code 15100)

When any project to be funded by bonds will require state matching funds for any phase of the project, the ballot <u>materials</u> for the bond measure shall include a statement as specified in Education Code 15122.5, advising voters that, because the project is subject to approval of state matching funds, passage of the bond measure is not a guarantee that the project will be completed. (Education Code 15122.5)

#### **Bonds Requiring 55 Percent Approval by Local Voters**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 15266, upon adoption of the resolution specified below, the district must comply with the accountability provisions required for the 55 percent threshold, even if the bond ultimately passes by a 66.67 percent majority of the voters.

The Board may decide to pursue the authorization and issuance of bonds, by approval of 55 percent majority of the voters pursuant to Article 13A, Section 1(b)(3) and Article 16, Section 18(b) of the California Constitution. If a two-thirds of the Board agrees to such an election, the Board shall vote to and subject to Education Code 15100, may adopt a resolution to incur bonded indebtedness if approved by a 55 percent majority of the voters and order an election. Pursuant to the California Constitution, Article 13A, Section 1(b)(3) and Article 16, Section 18(b), a bond election authorized pursuant to Education Code 15266 requires the approval of at least a 55 percent majority of the voters voting in the election. (Education Code 15266)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 15266 requires bond elections to be held only during a regularly scheduled local election at which all of the electors (voters) in the district are entitled to vote. Therefore, those school districts whose boundaries encompass more than one city or county or whose board members are elected by trustee area must ensure that the bond election is on a ballot in which all of the electors in the district are entitled to vote, such as a statewide primary, general, or special election.

The bond election may only be ordered at a primary or general election, a statewide special election, or a regularly scheduled local election at which all of the electors of the district are entitled to vote. (Education Code 15266)

Bonded indebtedness incurred by the district <u>pursuant to Education Code</u> <u>15266</u> shall be used only for the following purposes: (California Constitution Article 13A, Section 1(b)(3) and 1(b)(3)(A))

- 1. The construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, or replacement of school facilities, including the furnishing and equipping of school facilities
- 2. The acquisition or lease of real property for school facilities

3. The refunding of any outstanding debt issuance used for the purposes specified in items|tems #1-2 above

The proposition approved by the voters shall include the following accountability requirements: (California Constitution Article 13A, Section 1(b)(3))

 Certification that proceeds from the sale of the bonds will be used only for the purposes specified in items #1-2 above, and not for any other purposes including teacher and administrative salaries and other school operating expenses

CSBA NOTE: In Taxpayers for Accountable School Bond Spending v. San Diego Unified School District, the court held that new stadium lighting was not specifically authorized by the school bond when the bond language did not include construction of stadium lighting even though the full text of the measure authorized projects to "renovate/replace stadium bleachers" and to "upgrade fields, track, and courts for accessibility compliance" including "other costs incidental to and necessary for completion of the listed projects including ... field lighting." Since bond proceeds may only be spent on school facilities projects listed in the bond project list, aspects of a project other than those that are incidental to and necessary for its completion should be explicitly authorized. Districts with questions about project list language should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

2. A list of specific school facilities projects to be funded and certification that the Board has evaluated safety, class size reduction, and information technology needs in developing that list

CSBA NOTE: The question of whether or not bond proceeds may be used to pay the costs of the audits required pursuant to items #3-4 below should be referred to the district's CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel. However, anthe Attorney General opinion (opined in 87 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 157 (2004)) supports) that the use of bond proceeds may be used to pay the salaries of district employees to the extent they perform administrative oversight work on bond projects. According to the opinion, because these audits are expressly required by Proposition 39 and are directly related to the bond projects rather than routine school operations, these project administration costs may be considered as within the purposes specified in California Constitution Article 13A, Section 1(b)(3)(A) and therefore are an appropriate expenditure of bond proceeds.

The performance audit described in item<u>ltem</u> #3 may include an evaluation of the planning, financing, and implementation of the overall facilities program.

- 3. A requirement that the Board conduct an annual, independent performance audit to ensure that the funds have been expended only on the specific projects listed
- 4. A requirement that the Board conduct an annual, independent financial audit of the proceeds from the sale of the bonds until all of those proceeds have been expended for the school facilities projects

CSBA NOTE: If the district has a general obligation bond approved according to the 55 percent threshold provisions, Education Code 15278 requires that the Board appoint a citizens' oversight committee. See the accompanying administrative regulation for requirements related to the composition and duties of the committee.

If a district general obligation bond requiring a 55 percent majority is approved by the voters, the Board shall appoint an independent citizens' oversight committee to inform the public concerning the expenditure of bond revenues as specified in Education Code 15278 and the accompanying administrative regulation. This committee shall be appointed within 60 days of the date that the Board enters the election results in its minutes pursuant to Education Code 15274. (Education Code 15278)

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the annual, independent performance and financial audits required pursuant to itemsltems #3-4 above are issued in accordance with the U.S. Comptroller General's Government Auditing Standards and submitted to the citizens' oversight committee at the same time they are submitted to him/herthe Superintendent or designee and no later than March 31 of each year. (Education Code 15286)

The Board shall provide the citizens' oversight committee with responses to all findings, recommendations, and concerns addressed in the performance and financial audits within three months of receiving the audits. (Education Code 15280)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Board may disband the citizens' oversight committee when the committee has completed its review of the final performance and financial audits.

#### **Bonds Requiring 66.67 Percent Approval by Local Voters**

The Board may decide to pursue the authorization and issuance of bonds by approval of 66.67 percent majority of the voters pursuant to Education Code 15100 and California Constitution. Article 13A, Section 1(b)(2) of the California Constitution. If a majority of the Board agrees to such an election, or upon a petition of the majority of the qualified electors residing in the district, the Board shall adopt a resolution ordering an election on the question of whether to incur bonded indebtedness if approved by a 66.67 percent majority of the voters. (Education Code 15100)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 15101, an election for a bond measure that requires 66.67 percent approval may be held only on specified days. Districts using this option should coordinate efforts with their local elections officials to ensure compliance with law.

The bond election may be ordered to occur on any Tuesday, except a Tuesday that is a state holiday or the day before or after a state holiday, is within 45 days before or after a statewide election unless conducted at the same time as the statewide election, or is an established election date pursuant to Elections Code 1000 or 1500. (Education Code 15101)

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-10 below reflect the purposes for which funds generated from a general obligation bond authorized with 66.67 percent voter approval may be used, pursuant to Education Code 15100. Some of these purposes may be inconsistent with Article 13A, Section 1 of the California Constitution, which permits a district to raise funds in this manner only for the acquisition or improvement of real property. Districts should consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when determining whether to order a bond election for any of the purposes specified in Education Code 15100. The district may revise the following list to reflect the specific purposes authorized by the Board.

Subject to limits specified in Article 13A, Section 1 of the California Constitution, bonds shall be sold to raise money for any of the following purposes: (Education Code 15100)

1. Purchasing school lots

- 2. Building or purchasing school buildings
- 3. Making alterations or additions to school building(s) other than as may be necessary for current maintenance, operation, or repairs
- 4. Repairing, restoring, or rebuilding any school building damaged, injured, or destroyed by fire or other public calamity
- 5. Supplying school buildings and grounds with furniture, equipment, or necessary apparatus of a permanent nature
- 6. Permanently improving school grounds
- 7. Refunding any outstanding valid indebtedness of the district, evidenced by bonds or state school building aid loans
- 8. Carrying out sewer or drain projects or purposes authorized in Education Code 17577
- 9. Purchasing school buses with a useful life of at least 20 years
- 10. Demolishing or razing any school building with the intent to replace it with another school building, whether in the same location or in any other location

Except for refunding any outstanding indebtedness, any of the purposes listed above may be united and voted upon as a single proposition by an order of the Board entered into the minutes. (Education Code 15100)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Although Education Code 15278 requires that the Board appoint a citizens' oversight committee if the district has a general obligation bond approved according to the 55percent threshold provisions, districts that have had approval of a bond with 66.67 percent majority vote are not required by law to appoint a citizens' oversight committee. However, such districts may, at their discretion, form an oversight committee under requirements and guidelines adopted by the Board.

The Board may appoint a citizens' oversight committee to review and report to the Board and the public as to whether the expenditure of bond revenues complies with the intended purposes of the bond.

#### **Certificate of Results**

CSBA NOTE: The following section applies to bond elections requiring either a 55 percent or 66.67 percent approval by local voters. Pursuant to Elections Code 15372, following a bond election, the county elections official must submit a certificate of the election results to the Board, which then must provide certification to the County Board of Supervisors, as specified below.

If the certificate of election results received by the Board shows that the appropriate majority of the voters is in favor of issuing the bonds, the Board shall record that fact in its minutes. The Board



shall then certify to the County Board of Supervisors all proceedings it had in connection with the election results. (Education Code 15124, 15274)

#### **Resolutions Regarding Sale of Bonds**

CSBA NOTE: The following section applies to bond elections requiring either a 55 percent or 66.67 percent approval by local voters. Pursuant to Education Code 15140, bonds may be offered for sale by either the County Board of Supervisors or the County Superintendent of Schools. However, the County Board of Supervisors may adopt a resolution authorizing a district to sell bonds on its own behalf when the district has not received a qualified or negative certification in its most recent interim financial report; see BP/AR 3460 - Financial Reports and Accountability.

In addition to districts' authority to issue bonds pursuant to Education Code 15100-15254, Government Code 53506-53509.5 provide an alternative method. However, any district that intends to issue bonds using this alternative method is subject to stricter requirements pursuant to Government Code 53508.5.

<u>Pursuant to Education Code 15100.3 and 15267, two or more small school districts with average daily attendance of 2,500 or less that have voter-approved authority to issue bonds, may form a joint powers authority, in accordance with Government Code 6500 - 6539.9, for the purpose of issuing or selling bonds for raising money for the purposes authorized.</u>

Districts using the these alternative method methods may need to further modify this policy and accompanying administrative regulation and should consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel as necessary.

Regardless of the method used to issue bonds, pursuant to Education Code 15144.1 and 15144.2, the district's total debt service to principal ratio must not exceed four to one and, if the bond allows for the compounding of interest, such as a capital appreciation bond (CAB), and matures more than 10 years after its issuance date, the bond must be redeemable by the district no later than 10 years from issuance. Pursuant to Government Code 53508.6, a current interest bond (CIB) may have a maturity of up to 40 years provided that the district complies with the disclosure requirements specified in Education Code 15146 and makes a finding that the useful life of the facility to be financed with the bonds is at least equal to the maturity date of the bonds.

Following passage of the bond measure by the appropriate majority of voters, the Board shall pass a resolution directing the issuance and sale of bonds. In accordance with law, the resolution shall prescribe the total amount of bonds to be sold and may also prescribe the maximum acceptable interest rate, not to exceed eight percent, and the time(s) when the whole or any part of the principal of the bonds shall be payable. (Education Code 15140; Government Code 53508.6)

CSBA NOTE: To ensure prudence in the expenditure of district resources, the Board should carefully consider all available funding instruments, such as CIBs, CABs, and convertible capital appreciation bonds, the manner in which the bonds will be sold, and other related issues as specified in Education Code 15146. Districts considering the method of bond sale and kinds of bonds to sell are encouraged to review CSBA's Governance Brief, "Bond Sales - Questions and Considerations for Districts," and establish a bond financing team including a municipal advisor and bond counsel.

In passing the resolution, the Board shall consider each available funding instrument, including, but not limited to, the costs associated with each and their relative suitability for the project to be financed.



Prior to the sale of bonds, the Board shall place an agenda item at a public meeting and adopt as part of the bond issuance resolution, or in a separate resolution, disclosures of the available funding instruments, the costs and sustainability of each, and all of the following information: (Education Code 15146; Government Code 53508.9)

- Express approval of the method of sale (i.e., such as competitive, or negotiated, or hybrid) sales
- 2. Statement of the reasons for the method of sale selected
- 3. Disclosure of the identity of the bond counsel, and the identities of the bond underwriter and the financial adviser if either or both are utilized for the sale, unless these individuals have not been selected at the time the resolution is adopted, in which case the Board shall disclose their identities at the public meeting occurring after they have been selected
- 4. Estimates of the costs associated with the bond issuance, including, but not limited to, bond counsel and financial advisor fees, printing costs, rating agency fees, underwriting fees, and other miscellaneous costs and expenses of issuing the bonds

When the sale involves bonds that allow for the compounding of interest, such as a capital appreciation bond (CAB), the resolution to be adopted by the Board shall include itemsltems #1-4 above as well as the financing term and time of maturity, repayment ratio, and the estimated change in the assessed value of taxable property within the district over the term of the bonds. The resolution shall be publicly noticed on at least two consecutive meeting agendas, first as an information item and second as an action item. The agendas shall identify that bonds that allow for the compounding of interest are proposed. (Education Code 15146)

Prior to adopting a resolution for the sale of bonds that allow for the compounding of interest, the Board shall be presented with the following: (Education Code 15146)

- 1. An analysis containing the total overall cost of the bonds that allow for the compounding of interest
- 2. A comparison to the overall cost of current interest bonds
- 3. The reason bonds that allow for the compounding of interest are being recommended
- 4. A copy of the disclosure made by the underwriter in compliance with Rule G-17 adopted by the federal Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 8855 requires that the district report any proposed issuance of debt to the California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission (CDIAC) at least 30 days prior to the sale of the debt issue. Typically, bond counsel will file the report on behalf of the district. As amended by SB 1029 (Ch. 307, Statutes of 2016), Government Code 8855 requires that the report include a certification that the district has adopted a debt management policy and that the issuance is consistent with that policy. Pursuant to Government Code 8855, the district must also

annually submit, on or before January 31, a report to the CDIAC regarding all outstanding debt and the use of the proceeds of the issued debt. See BP 3470 - Debt Issuance and Management.

At least 30 days prior to the sale of any debt issue, the Superintendent or designee shall submit a report of the proposed issuance to the California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission (CDIAC). (Government Code 8855)

After the sale, the Board shall be presented with the actual issuance cost information and shall disclose that information at the Board's next scheduled meeting. The Board shall ensure that an itemized summary of the costs of the bond sale and all necessary information and reports regarding the sale are submitted to the CDAIC. (Education Code 15146; Government Code 53509.5)

#### **Bond Anticipation Notes**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 15150, the district is authorized to issue a bond anticipation note when the Board determines by resolution that it is in the best interest of the district to finance a facilities project on an interim basis in anticipation of the sale of bonds that has been approved by voters. The note may only be issued in accordance with law and subject to terms and conditions prescribed by the Board.

Whenever the Board determines that it is in the best interest of the district, it may, by resolution, issue a bond anticipation note, on a negotiated or competitive-bid basis, to raise funds that shall be used only for a purpose authorized by a bond that has been approved by the voters of the district in accordance with law. (Education Code 15150)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 15150 clarifies that interest on a bond anticipation note may be paid at maturity from the proceeds of the sale of the bond in anticipation of which it was issued or paid periodically from a property tax levied for that purpose if certain conditions are satisfied.

Payment of principal and interest on any bond anticipation note shall be made at note maturity, not to exceed five years, from the proceeds derived from the sale of the bond in anticipation of which that note was originally issued or from any other source lawfully available for that purpose, including state grants. Interest payments may also be made from such sources. However, interest payments may be made periodically and prior to note maturity from an increased property tax if the following conditions are met: (Education Code 15150)

- 1. A resolution of the Board authorizes the property tax for that purpose.
- 2. The principal amount of the bond anticipation note does not exceed the remaining principal amount of the authorized but unissued bonds.

A bond anticipation note may be issued only if the tax rate levied to pay interest on the note would not cause the district to exceed the tax rate limitation set forth in Education Code 15268 or 15270, as applicable.

#### **Deposit of Bond Proceeds**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 15146, the proceeds of the sale of bonds, exclusive of any premium received, must be deposited in the county treasury to the credit of the building fund of the district. As amended by AB 2738 (Ch. 472, Statutes of 2016), Education Code 15146 prohibits districts from withdrawing proceeds from the sale of bonds at any time for purposes of making investments outside the county treasury.



With regard to general obligation bonds, the district shall invest new money bond proceeds in the county treasury pool as required by law. (Education Code 15146)

# Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

# **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

Gov. Code 8855

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

subject matter of the policy.	
State CA Constitution Article 13A, Section 1	Description Tax limitation
CA Constitution Article 16, Section 18	Debt limit
Ed. Code 15100-15254	Bonds for school districts and community college districts
Ed. Code 15264-15288	Strict Accountability in local school construction Local School Construction Bonds Act of 2000
Ed. Code 17577	Sewers and drains
Ed. Code 47614	Charter school facilities
Ed. Code 5322	Resolution calling election
Ed. Code 7054	Use of district property; campaign purposes
Elec. Code 1090-1099	Prohibitions applicable to specified officers
Elec. Code 1125-1129	Incompatible activities
Elec. Code 13119	Forms of Ballots; ballot order
Elec. Code 15372	Elections official certificate
Elec. Code 324	General election
Elec. Code 328	Local election
Elec. Code 341	Primary election
Elec. Code 348	Regular election
Elec. Code 356	Special election
Elec. Code 357	Statewide election
Elec. Code 53506-53509.5	General obligation bonds
Elec. Code 53580-53595.5	Bonds
Elec. Code 54952	Definition of legislative body; Brown Act
Elec. Code 9160-9170	Ballot label; support and opposition listings
Elec. Code 9400-9405	Bond issues
Gov. Code 6500-6539.9	Joint powers agreements

California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission

Federal Description

17 CFR 240.10b-5 Prohibition against fraud or deceit

17 CFR 240.15c2-12 Municipal securities disclosure

Management Resources Description

Attorney General Opinion 87 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 157 (2004)

Attorney General Opinion 88 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 46 (2005)

Attorney General Opinion 99 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 18 (2016)

<u>Court Decision</u> <u>Taxpayers for Accountable School Bond Spending v. San</u>

Diego Unified School District (2013) 215 Cal.App.4th 1013

Court Decision San Lorenzo Valley Community Advocates for Responsible

Education v. San Lorenzo Valley Unified School District (2006)

139 Cal.App.4th 1356

CSBA Publication California's Challenge: Adequately Funding Education in the

21st Century, December 2015

(https://www.csba.org/Advocacy/EducationLegalAlliance/~/media/CSBA/Files/Advocacy/ELA/2015\_CaliforniasChalleng

e-FundingAdequacyReport)

CSBA Publication Legal Guidelines: Use of Public Resources for Ballot Measures

and Candidates, Fact Sheet, February 2011

(https://edsource.org/wp-content/uploads/old/CSBA-guidelines-on-public-resources-for-ballot-measuresv1.pdf)

CSBA Publication Bond Sales - Questions and Considerations for Districts,

Governance Brief, December 2012 (<a href="https://www.csba.org/-/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201212GBBondSales.ashx?la=en&rev=35d34dfd33344def8">https://www.csba.org/-/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201212GBBondSales.ashx?la=en&rev=35d34dfd33344def8</a>

03206b31eb17af7)

California Debt and Investment Advisory California Debt Financing Guide, rev. March 2022

Commission Publication

California Debt Financing Guide, 1ev. March 2022

(https://www.treasurer.ca.gov/cdiac/debtpubs/financing-

guide.pdf)

Gov. Finance Officers Association

Publication

Selecting and Managing the Method of Sale of Bonds, Best

Practice, March 2021

(https://www.gfoa.org/materials/selecting-and-managing-

the-method-of-sale-of-bonds)

Gov. Finance Officers Association

Publication

Debt Management Policy, Best Practice, October 2012 March

2020 (https://www.gfoa.org/materials/debt-management-

policy)

Gov. Finance Officers Association

Publication

Investment and Management of Bond Proceeds, Best

Practice, September 2014March 2022

(https://www.gfoa.org/materials/investment-and-

management-of-bond-proceeds)

Gov. Finance Officers Association

**Publication** 

Selecting and Managing Municipal Advisors, Best Practice, February 2014 (https://www.gfoa.org/materials/selecting-

and-managing-municipal-advisors)

B

Gov. Finance Officers Association Publication

Types of Legal Counsel, Best Practice, September 2018 (https://www.gfoa.org/materials/types-of-legal-counsel)

Gov. Finance Officers Association Publication

Understanding Your Continuing Disclosure Responsibilities, Best Practice, September 2015 March 2020

(https://www.gfoa.org/materials/understanding-yourcontinuing-disclosure-responsibilities)

Gov. Finance Officers Association Publication

Analyzing and Issuing Refunding Municipal Bonds, Best Practice, February 2011 March 2019

(https://www.gfoa.org/materials/refunding-municipal-bonds)

Gov. Finance Officers Association Publication

An Elected Official's Guide to Debt Issuance, 2nd3rd Ed., 20162008 (https://www.gfoa.org/materials/elected-officials-

guide-debt-issuance)

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services Website

Website **Government Finance Officers Association** 

Website Municipal Security Rulemaking Board, Electronic Municipal

Market Access (EMMA)

California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission Website

Department of General Services, Office of Public School Website

Construction

Website California Department of Education

**CSBA** Website

#### **Cross References**

<b>Description</b> School Plans/Site Councils
School Plans/Site Councils
District Technology Plan
District Technology Plan
Comprehensive Safety Plan
Comprehensive Safety Plan
District And School Websites
District And School Websites
District And School Websites
Political Processes
Citizen Advisory Committees
Citizen Advisory Committees
School-Connected Organizations

1230	School-Connected Organizations
1330.1	Joint Use Agreements
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
3460	Financial Reports And Accountability
3460	Financial Reports And Accountability
3470	Debt Issuance And Management
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
6151	Class Size
7110	Facilities Master Plan
7210	Facilities Financing
7213	School Facilities Improvement Districts
9270	Conflict Of Interest
9270-E(1)	Conflict Of Interest
9320	Meetings And Notices
9323.2	Actions By The Board
9323.2-E(1)	Actions By The Board
9323.2-E(2)	Actions By The Board
9324	Minutes And Recordings

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Status: ADOPTED

# **Regulation 7214: General Obligation Bonds**

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2012 | Last Revised Date: 1206/01/20132024 | Last Reviewed Date: 1206/01/20132024

#### **Election Notice**

CSBA NOTE: Notice and ballot requirements for bond elections are specified in Education Code 15120-15126. Additional requirements for bond measures with a 55 percent (Proposition 39) threshold are contained in Education Code 15272. <u>Due to the complexity of bond elections</u>, districts are advised to consult with CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

Whenever the Governing Board orders an election on the question of whether general obligation bonds shall be issued to pay for school facilities, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that election notice and ballot requirements comply with Education Code 15120-15126 and 15272, as applicable, and the section "Ballot Materials" below.

<u>CSBA NOTE: Since certain election officials may require delivery of the bond measure more than 88 days prior to the date of the election, districts should check with their county election officials for when the documents specified below should be delivered to the officer conducting the election.</u>

At least 88 days prior to the date of the election, the Superintendent or designee shall deliver to the officer conducting the election the resolution calling the election, including the date and purpose of the election, the authority for ordering the election and the specification of the election order, the signature of the officer or the clerk of the Board authorized to make such designations, and all other applicable ballot materials. (Education Code 5322)

# **Ballot Materials**

The ballot question to appear on the ballot shall not exceed 75 words and shall appear in the form specified in Elections Code 13119. (Education Code 5322)

The <u>Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the ballot materials comply with applicable laws including a brief statement of the measure setting forth the amount of the bonds to be voted upon, the maximum rate of interest, and the purposes for which the proceeds of the sale of the bonds are to be used. (Education Code 15122)</u>

In addition to the 75 word ballot question, a separate statement shall be included with the sample ballot, which includes the best estimate from official sources of all of the following: (Elections Code 9401)

<u>CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Elections Code 9401, as amended by SB 798 (Ch. 720, Statutes of 2023), "tax rate" means tax rate per \$100,000 of assessed valuation on all property to be taxed to fund a bond issue.</u>

1. The average annual tax rate that would be required to be levied to fund the bond issue over the entire duration of the bond debt service, based on assessed valuations available at the time of the election or a projection based on experience within the same jurisdiction or other demonstrable factors

The estimate shall also identify the final fiscal year in which the tax is anticipated to be collected.

- 2. The highest tax rate that would be required to be levied to fund the bond issue, and an estimate of the year in which that rate will apply, based on assessed valuations available at the time of the election or a projection based on experience within the same jurisdiction or other demonstrable factors
- 3. The total debt service, including the principal and interest, that would be required to be repaid if all the bonds are issued and sold

The estimate may include information about the assumptions used to determine the estimate.

For bond measures requiring 55 percent majority of the voters, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the text of the ballot measure includes a statement that the Board will appoint a citizens' oversight committee and that annual independent audits will be conducted to assure that funds are spent only on school and classroom improvements and for no other purposes. (Education Code 15272)

For bond funded projects that require state matching funds, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure the sample ballot contains a statement advising the voters that the project is subject to the approval of state matching funds and, therefore, passage of the bond measure is not a guarantee that the project will be completed. (Education Code 15122.5)

CSBA NOTE: Elections Code 9170 requires the ballot label or similar description of a school district measure on a county ballot to list, either as a supporter or an opponent of the measure, the associations, nonprofit organizations, businesses, or individuals, including current or former elected officials such as board members, who have signed the ballot argument or are listed in the text of the argument for or against the measure, unless the county board of supervisors elects not to list such supporters and opponents. For more information see BP 1160 – Political Processes.

Arguments in support or in opposition of the bond measure shall be submitted in accordance with Elections Code 9160-9170.

#### Citizens' Oversight Committee

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that have appointed an independent citizens' oversight committee, as required by Education Code 15278 for districts that have had a general obligation bond approved under the 55 percent threshold. The section may also be adapted for use by districts that have had approval of a bond with 66.67 percent majority vote that choose to appoint an oversight committee at their discretion; see the accompanying Board policy.

If a bond is approved under the 55 percent majority threshold pursuant to Proposition 39 (to the California Constitution, Article 13A, Section 1(b)(3) and Article 16, Section 18(b) of the California Constitution), then the district's citizens' oversight committee shall consist of at least seven members, including, but not limited to: (Education Code 15282)

- 1. One member active in a business organization representing the business community located within the district
- 2. One member active in a senior citizenscitizens' organization
- 3. One member active in a bona fide taxpayers' organization
- 4. One member who is a parent/guardian of a district student
- 5. One member who is a parent/guardian of a district student and is active in a parent-teacher organization, such as the Parent Teacher Association or school site council

Members of the citizens' oversight committee shall be subject to the conflict of interest prohibitions regarding incompatibility of office pursuant to Government Code 1125-1129 and financial interest in contracts pursuant to Government Code 1090-1099. (Education Code 15282)

No employee, Board member, vendor, contractor, or consultant of the district shall be appointed to the citizens' oversight committee. (Education Code 15282)

Members of the citizens' oversight committee may serve for no more than three consecutive terms of two years each. They shall serve without compensation. (Education Code 15282)

The purpose of the citizens' oversight committee shall be to inform the public concerning the expenditure of bond revenues. The committee shall actively review and report on the proper expenditure of taxpayers' money for school construction and shall convene to provide oversight for, but not limited to, the following: (Education Code 15278)

- 1. Ensuring that bond revenues are expended only for the purposes described in California Constitution, Article 13A, Section 1(b)(3) of the California Constitution), including the construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, or replacement of school facilities, including the furnishing and equipping of school facilities, or the acquisition or lease of real property for school facilities
- Ensuring that, as prohibited by <u>California Constitution</u>, Article 13A, Section 1(b)(3)(A) of the California Constitution, no funds are used for any teacher and administrative salaries or other school operating expenses

In furtherance of its purpose, the committee may engage in any of the following activities: (Education Code 15278)

- Receiving and reviewing copies of the annual, independent performance and financial audits required by <u>California Constitution</u>, Article 13A, Section 1(b)(3)(C) and (D) of the <del>California Constitution</del>
- 2. Inspecting school facilities and grounds to ensure that bond revenues are expended in compliance with the requirements of <u>California Constitution</u>, Article 13(A), Section 1(b)(3) of the California Constitution

MB

- 3. Receiving and reviewing copies of any deferred maintenance proposals or plans developed by the district
- 4. Reviewing efforts by the district to maximize bond revenues by implementing cost-saving measures, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Mechanisms designed to reduce the costs of professional fees
  - b. Mechanisms designed to reduce the costs of site preparation
  - c. Recommendations regarding the joint use of core facilities
  - d. Mechanisms designed to reduce costs by incorporating efficiencies in school site design
  - e. Recommendations regarding the use of cost-effective and efficient reusable facility plans

The district shall, without expending bond funds, provide the citizens' oversight committee with any necessary technical assistance and shall provide administrative assistance in furtherance of the committee's purpose and sufficient resources to publicize the committee's conclusions. The district shall also provide the citizens' oversight committee with responses to any and all findings, recommendations, and concerns addressed in the annual independent financial and performance audits within three months of receiving the audits. (Education Code 15280)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54952, the Brown Act open meeting laws (the Brown Act) apply to any commission, committee, board, or other body created by formal action of the Governing Board, regardless of whether that body is permanent or temporary, decision-making or advisory.

All citizens' oversight committee proceedings shall be open to the public and noticed in the same manner as proceedings of the Board. Committee meetings shall be subject to the provisions of the Ralph M. Brown Act. (Education Code 15280; Government Code 54952)

The citizens' oversight committee shall issue regular reports, at least once a year, on the results of its activities. Minutes of the proceedings and all documents received and reports issued shall be a matter of public record and shall be made available on the district's web sitewebsite. (Education Code 15280)

#### Reports

CSBA NOTE: The following section applies to all bond elections.

Within 30 days after the end of each fiscal year, the district shall submit to the County Superintendent of Schools a report concerning any bond election(s) containing the following information: (Education Code 15111)

1. The total amount of the bond issue, bonded indebtedness, or other indebtedness involved

- 2. The percentage of registered electors who voted at the election
- 3. The results of the election, with the percentage of votes cast for and against the proposition

By each January 31 following a bond issuance, the district shall submit an annual report to the California Debt Investment and Advisory Commission in accordance with Government Code 8855 and as specified in BP 3470 - Debt Issuance and Management.

# Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

# **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

Elec. Code 53580-53595.5

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

subject matter of the policy.  State  CA Constitution Article 13A, Section	Description  1 Tax limitation
CA Constitution Article 16, Section	18 Debt limit
Ed. Code 15100-15254	Bonds for school districts and community college districts
Ed. Code 15264-15288	Strict Accountability in local school construction Local School Construction Bonds Act of 2000
Ed. Code 17577	Sewers and drains
Ed. Code 47614	Charter school facilities
Ed. Code 5322	Resolution calling election
Ed. Code 7054	Use of district property; campaign purposes
Elec. Code 1090-1099	Prohibitions applicable to specified officers
Elec. Code 1125-1129	Incompatible activities
Elec. Code 13119	Forms of Ballots; ballot order
Elec. Code 15372	Elections official certificate
Elec. Code 324	General election
Elec. Code 328	Local election
Elec. Code 341	Primary election
Elec. Code 348	Regular election
Elec. Code 356	Special election
Elec. Code 357	Statewide election
Elec. Code 53506-53509.5	General obligation bonds

**Bonds** 

Elec. Code 54952 Definition of legislative body; Brown Act

Elec. Code 9160-9170 Ballot label; support and opposition listings

Elec. Code 9400-9405 **Bond issues** 

Gov. Code 6500-6539.9 Joint powers agreements

Gov. Code 8855 California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission

Federal Description

17 CFR 240.10b-5 Prohibition against fraud or deceit

17 CFR 240.15c2-12 Municipal securities disclosure

Management Resources Description

Attorney General Opinion 87 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 157 (2004)

88 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 46 (2005) Attorney General Opinion

Attorney General Opinion 99 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 18 (2016)

Taxpayers for Accountable School Bond Spending v. San **Court Decision** 

Diego Unified School District (2013) 215 Cal.App.4th 1013

**Court Decision** San Lorenzo Valley Community Advocates for Responsible

Education v. San Lorenzo Valley Unified School District (2006)

139 Cal.App.4th 1356

**CSBA Publication** California's Challenge: Adequately Funding Education in the

21st Century, December 2015

(https://www.csba.org/Advocacy/EducationLegalAlliance/~/ media/CSBA/Files/Advocacy/ELA/2015 CaliforniasChalleng

e-FundingAdequacyReport)

**CSBA Publication** Legal Guidelines: Use of Public Resources for Ballot Measures

and Candidates, Fact Sheet, February 2011

(https://edsource.org/wp-content/uploads/old/CSBAguidelines-on-public-resources-for-ballot-measuresv1.pdf)

**CSBA Publication** Bond Sales - Questions and Considerations for Districts,

> Governance Brief, December 2012 (https://www.csba.org/-/media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs /201212GBBondSales.ashx?la=en&rev=35d34dfd33344def8

03206b31eb17af7)

Commission Publication

California Debt and Investment Advisory California Debt Financing Guide, rev. March 2022

(https://www.treasurer.ca.gov/cdiac/debtpubs/financing-

guide.pdf)

**Gov. Finance Officers Association** 

Publication

Selecting and Managing the Method of Sale of Bonds, Best

Practice, March 2021

(https://www.gfoa.org/materials/selecting-and-managing-

the-method-of-sale-of-bonds)

Gov. Finance Officers Association

Publication

Debt Management Policy, Best Practice, October 2012 March

2020 (https://www.gfoa.org/materials/debt-management-

policy)

Gov. Finance Officers Association

Publication

Investment and Management of Bond Proceeds, Best

Practice, September 2014March 2022

(https://www.gfoa.org/materials/investment-and-

management-of-bond-proceeds)

Gov. Finance Officers Association

Publication

Selecting and Managing Municipal Advisors, Best Practice, February 2014 (https://www.gfoa.org/materials/selecting-

and-managing-municipal-advisors)

Gov. Finance Officers Association **Publication** 

Gov. Finance Officers Association

Publication

Gov. Finance Officers Association Publication

Gov. Finance Officers Association

**Publication** 

Website

Website

Website

Website

Website

Website

Website

Types of Legal Counsel, Best Practice, September 2018 (https://www.gfoa.org/materials/types-of-legal-counsel)

Understanding Your Continuing Disclosure Responsibilities,

Best Practice, September 2015 March 2020

(https://www.gfoa.org/materials/understanding-yourcontinuing-disclosure-responsibilities)

Analyzing and Issuing Refunding Municipal Bonds, Best

Practice, February 2011 March 2019

(https://www.gfoa.org/materials/refunding-municipal-bonds)

An Elected Official's Guide to Debt Issuance, 2nd3rd Ed., 20162008 (https://www.gfoa.org/materials/elected-officials-

guide-debt-issuance)

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Government Finance Officers Association

Municipal Security Rulemaking Board, Electronic Municipal

Market Access (EMMA)

California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission

Department of General Services, Office of Public School

Construction

California Department of Education

**CSBA** 

# **Cross References**

Description Code

School Plans/Site Councils 0420

0420 School Plans/Site Councils

0440 District Technology Plan

0440 District Technology Plan

Comprehensive Safety Plan 0450

0450 Comprehensive Safety Plan

1113 **District And School Websites** 

1113 District And School Websites

1113-E(1)	District And School Websites
1160	Political Processes
1220	Citizen Advisory Committees
1220	Citizen Advisory Committees
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1230	School-Connected Organizations
1330.1	Joint Use Agreements
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
3460	Financial Reports And Accountability
3460	Financial Reports And Accountability
3470	Debt Issuance And Management
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
6151	Class Size
7110	Facilities Master Plan
7210	Facilities Financing
7213	School Facilities Improvement Districts
9270	Conflict Of Interest
9270-E(1)	Conflict Of Interest
9320	Meetings And Notices
9323.2	Actions By The Board
9323.2-E(1)	Actions By The Board
9323.2-E(2)	Actions By The Board
9324	Minutes And Recordings

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

**Status:** ADOPTED

# **Bylaw 9220: Governing Board Elections**

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/2006 | Last Revised Date: 1206/01/20222024 | Last Reviewed

Date: 1206/01/20222024

CSBA NOTE: The following bylaw is optional. CSBA NOTE: The following bylaw is optional and should be revised to reflect district practice. While many district elections are governed by state law, some district elections are governed by the applicable city or county charter, or both. This bylaw is written based on state law but should be modified to the extent a city or county charter applies.

The filling of elective offices involves serious issues of constitutional and statutory concerns. Any district with questions related to local elections should consult CSBACSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

# **Board Member Qualifications**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35107 and Elections Code 20 detaildetails eligibility for Governing Board membership as specified below. In 81 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 98 (1998), including the Attorney General opined that the residency requirement in Education Code 35107 is a continuing requirement for holding the office during the entire term of the Board member.

A person who is notto be registered to vote is ineligible to hold public office. Elections Code 2201 lists the causes for cancelling an individual's voter registration and making that person ineligible to hold public office, including, but not limited to, legally established mental incompetency, proof that the person is presently imprisoned or on parole for conviction of a felony, or official notification that the voter is registered to vote in another country or state.

Additionally, pursuant to certain provisions of the California Constitution and various state laws, the conviction of certain offenses makes a person ineligible to be a Board member, except when the person has been granted a pardon in accordance with law. For example, Article VII, Section 8 of the California Constitution prohibits anyone from holding public office if convicted of giving or offering a bribe to procure personal election or appointment. See the accompanying exhibit for a non-exhaustive list of such offenses.

Any person is eligible to be a member of the Governing Board, without further qualifications, if the person is: 18 years of age or older; a citizen of California; a resident of the school district or, if applicable, the trustee area; a registered voter; and not legally disqualified from holding civil office. Any (Education Code 35107)

A person who hasis not eligible to be a member of the Board if they have been convicted of a felony involving the giving, accepting, or offering of a bribe, embezzlement or theft of public funds, extortion, perjury, or conspiracy to commit any such crime, under California an offense(s) as

specified in law orand the law of another state, the United States of America, or another country, is not eligible to be a candidate for office or elected as a Board memberaccompanying Exhibit, except when the person has been granted a pardon in accordance with law. (Education Code 35107; ElectionsA district employee duly elected to the Board shall resign from district employment, or shall otherwise cease being a district employee, before being sworn in. If a district employee duly elected to the Board is sworn in and remains a district employee, then the employment shall automatically terminate upon being sworn into office. (Education Code 2035107)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 35107, a district employee elected to serve on the district Board must resign from the employment before being sworn into office as a Board member.

Pursuant to Education Code 1006, employees of a school district are eligible to run for the county board of education seat as long as their school district employer is not within the jurisdiction of the county board. CSBA NOTE: See CSBA's website for information about governing board services that may be shared with candidates.

A district employee elected to the Board shall resign from district employment before being sworn in or shall have the employment automatically terminated upon being sworn into office. (Education Code 35107)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. See CSBA's web site for information about school board service that may be shared with candidates.

The Board encourages all candidates to become knowledgeable about the role of board members. The Superintendent or designee shall provide all candidates Board candidate, upon request by the candidate, with information that will enable them to understand the responsibilities and expectations of being a Board member, including information regarding available workshops, seminars, and/or training. The Additionally, the Superintendent or designee shall provide all candidates with Board candidate, upon request by the candidate, the county election official's contact information and general information about school programs, district operations, and Board responsibilities.

#### Recalling a Board Member

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional. Government Code 1770 lists events that may create a vacancy in an elective office, including removal from office, while Elections Code 11000 provides for recall as the means for effecting such removal of a Board member. Pursuant to Elections Code 11006, recall proceedings may be initiated by the service, filing, and publication or posting of a notice of intention to circulate a recall petition by proponents who must be registered voters of the board member's electoral jurisdiction. Elections Code 11020, as amended by AB 2584 (Ch. 792, Statutes of 2022), specifies the number of proponents that must be listed on the notice, depending on the number of registered voters in the electoral jurisdiction involved.

A Board member may be recalled as permitted by Elections Code 11000. Proponents of a recall are required to 11386. To commence a recall of a Board member, proponents shall serve, file, and publish or post a notice of intention to circulate the recall petition as specified by law and to comply

with otherany applicable law and formalities and county elections official directives.

The Additionally, the recall petition, pursuant to Elections Code 11041, is required to shall be in the format provided by the Secretary of State and to include, among other things, an estimate of the cost of conducting the special election, as determined by the county elections official, in consultation with the district.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Elections Code 11242, as amended by AB 2584 (Ch. 792, Statutes of 2022),11240, within 14 days after the regular Board orders an election, meeting at which the Board received a certificate of sufficiency to recall a Board member, the Board is required to order a recall election and set a date for the recall election must be held within the period specified in the following paragraph, unless an extension beyond accordance with law. Pursuant to Elections Code 11241, if the specified period is necessary in order to consolidate Board fails to do so, the elections official of the county is required to set the date for the recall election with a regularly scheduled election within five days after the expiration of the 14-day window.

Within 14 days after the <u>regular</u> meeting at which the Board receives a certificate of sufficiency of signatures on a recall petition from the county elections official, the Board shall order an election to be held to determine whether the Board member named in the petition shall be recalled. The election shall be held not less than 88, nor more than 125, days after the date that the Board orders the election. However, the election may be conducted within 180 days after the issuance of the Board's order to consolidate the election with a regularly scheduled election. (Elections Code 11240-11242)

Recall elections A recall election of a Board member shall be conducted in accordance with Elections Code 11381-11386.

If a recall of a Board member is successful, that Board member's seat becomes vacant and shall be filled in accordance with Education Code 5090-95 and Board Bylaw 9223 - Filling Vacancies.

#### Consolidation of Elections

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for districts that currently hold their Board elections at a time that is not concurrent with municipal or statewide elections.

In general, Education Code 5000 and Elections Code 1302 require the regular election of Board members to be held on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November of each odd-numbered year. However, in accordance with Elections Code 1302 and 10404.5, districts are authorized to request consolidation of their Board elections with the local municipal or state primary or general election by adopting a Board resolution and submitting it to the County Board of Supervisors for approval. Within 30 days following approval by the County Board of Supervisors, the elections official will notify all registered voters in the district of the change of election date. Most districts choose to consolidate their Board elections with the local municipal or state primary or general election.

Pursuant to Elections Code 14051-14052, districts are required to hold elections concurrent with

statewide elections if holding nonconcurrent elections has previously resulted in a "significant decrease" in voter turnout, as defined. Districts consolidating their elections due to low voter turnout should follow the procedures specified in Elections Code 1302, including the adoption of a Board resolution. For further analysis, see CSBA's, "Legal Alert on the Impact of Senate Bill No. 415 on School Board Elections."

To reduce costs associated with conducting elections, the The Board may consolidate Board elections with the local municipal or statewide primary or general election in accordance with Elections Code 1302.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Elections Code 14051-14052, districts are required to hold elections concurrent with statewide elections if holding nonconcurrent elections has previously resulted in a "significant decrease" in voter turnout. Pursuant to Elections Code 14051, a significant decrease has occurred when voter turnout for a regularly scheduled election held on a nonconcurrent date is at least 25 percent less than the average local turnout for the previous four statewide general elections. For further analysis, see CSBA's, "Legal Alert on the Impact of Senate Bill No. 415 on School Board Elections."

Districts consolidating their elections due to low voter turnout should follow the procedures specified in Elections Code 1302, including the adoption of a Board resolution.

In addition Additionally, if a regularly scheduled Board election held other than on a statewide election date results in a decrease in local voter turnout of 25 percent or more compared to the average local turnout for the previous four statewide general elections, the Board shall take action to consolidate Board elections with statewide elections. (in accordance with Elections Code 14051, \_14052).

In order to consolidate elections <del>based on either circumstance described above</del>, the Board shall adopt a resolution and submit it to the County Board of Supervisors for approval not later than 240 days prior to the date of the currently scheduled district election. (Elections Code 10404.5)

Whenever a regularly scheduled Board election is changed due to consolidation of elections, the terms of office of incumbent Board members shall be extended to align with the next applicable election. (Elections Code 10404.5)

#### **Elections Process and Procedures**

CSBA NOTE: Any district that selects Option 2 or 3 should ensure that its decision is consistent with Elections Code 14025-14032 (the California Voting Rights Act (CVRA)), which prohibits the use of the "at-large" voting method for elections within jurisdictions with a history of "racially polarized voting" (i.e., difference between voters of a protected class and voters in the rest of the jurisdiction in the choice of candidates preferred).CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Election Code 15400, after each election, the Board is required to declare who has been elected to the Board.

For each election, upon certification by the County Board of Supervisors, the Board shall declare who has been elected to the Board in accordance with law. (Election Code 15400)

A Board member whose term has expired shall continue to discharge the duties of the office until a

<u>CSBA NOTE: Any district with questions regarding the election process and procedures, particularly the California Voting Rights Act (Elections Code 14025-14032) should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.</u>



# **OPTION 1: (Election by trustee area)**

The district is divided into trustee areas and each <u>Each Board member shall reside in the</u> trustee area <u>they represent and</u> shall be <del>represented by a Board member who resides in and is</del> elected by voters residing within that trustee area. Trustee areas shall be balanced by population as required by state and federal law.

Prior to March 1 following the year in which the results of

CSBA NOTE: Elections Code 21100-21180, as added by AB 764 (Ch. 343, Statutes of 2023), create the Fair And Inclusive Redistricting for Municipalities And Political Subdivisions (FAIR MAPS) Act of 2023 which establishes a comprehensive set of rules that local governments must follow during the redistricting process.

<u>Following</u> each decennial federal census are released, the Board shall adjust the boundaries of the district's trustee areas based on population figures as validated by the Population Research Unit of the Department of Financein accordance with Elections Code 21100-21180. (Education Code 5019.5)

#### **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

CSBA NOTE: Any district that selects Option 2 or 3 should ensure that its decision is consistent with Elections Code 14025-14032 (the California Voting Rights Act (CVRA)) which prohibits the use of the ""at-large" voting method for elections within jurisdictions with a history of "racially polarized voting" (i.e., difference between voters of a protected class and voters in the rest of the jurisdiction in the choice of candidates preferred).

OPTION 2: (Election using ""at-large" voting method)



Board members may reside anywhere within the district's district's boundaries and shall be elected by all voters in the district.

# **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

CSBA NOTE: In addition to the methods described in Option 1 and Option 2, a district may use a "hybrid" method, which requires each Board member to reside within the trustee area that the Board member represents but be elected by all voters in the district. The extent, if any, to which a district using the "from trustee area/this "hybrid" method (Option 3) is required to balance its trustee areas by population is unclear; see Dusch v. Davis.

# OPTION 3: (Election from trustee area/using hybrid method)



Each Board member shall reside within the trustee area that the Board member represents but shall be elected by all voters in the district. <u>Trustee areas shall be balanced by population as required by state and federal law.</u>

CSBA NOTE: Elections Code 21100-21180, as added by AB 764, create the FAIR MAPS Act of 2023 which establishes a comprehensive set of rules that local governments must follow during the redistricting process.

Following each decennial federal census the Board shall adjust the boundaries of the district's trustee areas in accordance with Elections Code 21100-21180. (Education Code 5019.5)

# **OPTIONS 3 ENDS HERE OPTIONS 3 ENDS HERE**

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for districts using Option 2 or 3 and may be revised to reflect district practice. Such districts should periodically monitor the demographics within their geographical boundaries to ensure that no violation of the CVRA occurs. Any district found in violation of the CVRA could be held liable for attorneys' fees and legal costs. Elections Code 10010 requires that a prospective plaintiff send written notice to the district prior to filing a complaint alleging that the method of election violates the CVRA so that the district will have the chance to cure any potential violations before the commencement of litigation. Even if the district cures the alleged violations, it may be required to pay reasonable costs incurred in supporting the written notice.

To ensure ongoing compliance with the California Voting Rights Acts, the Board may review the district's Board election method to determine whether any modification is necessary due to changes in the district's population or any of its racial, color, or language minority group composition. The review shall be based on the Superintendent or designee's report to the Board after the release of each decennial federal census.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Districts using Option 2 or 3 should periodically monitor the demographics within their geographical boundaries to ensure that no violation of the CVRA occurs. Any district found in violation of the CVRA could be held liable for attorneys' fees and legal costs. Elections Code 10010 requires that a prospective plaintiff send written notice to the district prior to filing a complaint alleging that the method of election violates the CVRA so that the district will have the chance to cure any potential violations before the commencement of litigation. Even if the district cures the alleged violations, it may be required to pay reasonable costs incurred in supporting the written notice. CSBA NOTE: Converting from an "at-large" (Option 2) to a "by trustee area" (Option 1) voting method involves complex issues of law regarding matters such as the redrawing of maps, required approvals, and transition dates. Elections Code 10010 requires the Board to hold hearings before and after drawing maps of the proposed district boundaries to allow for public input. If Board members will be elected at different times for staggered terms of office, hearings held after publishing the draft map(s) are required to include an opportunity for public input regarding the proposed sequence of elections.



When The Board may review the district's district's Board election method to determine whether any modification is to be changednecessary.

CSBA NOTE: Converting from an "at-large" (Option 2) to a "by trustee area" (Option 1) voting method involves complex issues of law regarding matters such as the redrawing of maps, required approvals, and transition dates. Elections Code 10010 and 21100-21150 require the Board to follow procedural requirements and hold hearings before and after drawing maps of the proposed district boundaries to allow for public input. If Board members will be elected at different times for staggered terms of office, hearings held after publishing the draft map(s) are required to include an opportunity for public input regarding the proposed sequence of elections.

If the district seeks to change its election method, the Board shall follow procedural requirements and hold public hearings in accordance with Elections Code 1010010010 and 21100-21150 before adopting a resolution at an open meeting specifying the change(s), and shall, in accordance with Education Code 5019, and obtain approval from the county committee on school district organization having jurisdiction over the district in accordance with Education Code 5019.

CSBA NOTE: The remainder of this section is for all districts. The Attorney General opined in 105 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 182 (2022) that when the boundaries of a district's district's trustee areas are adjusted or the district changes from "at-large elections" to "by-trustee area elections," and a vacancy then arises in a seat held by a Board member whose term of office began prior to the change in boundaries or election method, the vacancy should be filled using the boundaries or election method by which the incumbent Board member was elected. Any district that has already adopted a "by-trustee" election method should revise the following paragraph accordingly.

The election method or trustee-area boundaries in effect at the beginning of a Board member's member's term shall be used when any vacancy that occurs during that term is to be filled, even if, during the term, the district has adopted "by-trustee area" election method or trustee area boundaries have been adjusted.

# Campaign Conduct

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 5091, as amended by SB 1061 (Ch. 831, Statutes of 2022), any petition for a special election must contain the county elections official's estimate of the cost of conducting the special election, expressed on a per-student basis. CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35177 authorizes boards, by resolution, to limit campaign expenditures and/or contributions for candidates in board elections. Based on the First Amendment, however, courts have imposed constraints on limitations on campaign expenditures and/or contributions limits. It is strongly recommended that, before adopting any campaign expenditures and/or contribution limits, the Board consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel, in order to ensure that the district's limits satisfy legal restrictions.

Any petition for a special election ordered pursuant to Education Code 5091 shall contain the county election official's estimate of the cost of conducting the special election, expressed on a perstudent basis. (Education Code 5091)

# **Campaign Conduct**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35177 has long authorized boards, by resolution, to limit campaign expenditures and/or contributions for candidates in board elections. However, in June 2006, the U.S. Supreme Court held in Randall v. Sorrell that limits on campaign expenditures are unconstitutional and violate a candidate's right to free speech. The court did hold that limits on contributions to candidates could be constitutional if such limits are not overly restrictive, allow candidates to compete in the race, and do not operate to protect incumbents. However, because Education Code 35177 provides no mechanism for the district to enforce any contribution limits set by the Board, such limits would be completely voluntary, and other candidates and/or the Board would have no recourse in the event of noncompliance by a candidate. It is strongly recommended that, before adopting voluntary contribution limits under the authority granted in Education Code 35177, the Board consult CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel, in order to ensure that the district's limits satisfy legal restrictions.

All candidates, including current Board members running as incumbents, shall abide by local, county, state, and federal requirements regarding campaign donations contributions, funding, and expenditures.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Government Code 85300 generally prohibits the expenditure of public funds for the purpose of seeking elective office. However, Government Code 85300 permits a candidate to expend or accept public funds for the purpose of seeking elective office if the Board establishes a dedicated fund for that purpose, provided that both (1) the public funds are available to all qualified, voluntarily participating candidates for the same office without regard to incumbency or political party preference, and (2) the Board has established criteria for determining a candidate's qualifications. For school board elections, candidate qualifications are specified in state law (see section "Board Member Qualifications" above), and districts should not establish additional qualification requirements.

A Board member shall not expend, and a candidate shall not accept, any public money for the purpose of seeking elective office. However, the district may establish a dedicated fund for those seeking election to the Board, provided that the funds are available to all candidates who are qualified pursuant to Education Code 35107 without regard to incumbency or political preference. (Government Code 85300)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Elections Code 20440, county election officials are required to present each candidate running for public office with a voluntary Code of Fair Campaign Practices for the candidate to sign. The pledge states the candidate's intent to conduct the campaign openly and fairly and provides that the candidate may not use or permit negative prejudice based on another candidate's race, religion, physical or mental disability, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, sexual orientation, or any other prohibited category of discrimination listed in Government Code 12940. Although However, neither the district nor opposing candidates have authority to enforce the pledge if it is violated, a candidate's signature is a matter of public record. The following optional paragraph expresses the Board's Board's desire that candidates for Board membership sign and abide by the terms of the pledge.

In order to help protect the <u>public's public's</u> trust in the electoral process as well as the <u>public's public's confidence</u> in the Board and district, the Board encourages all candidates to sign and adhere to the principles in the Code of Fair Campaign Practices pursuant to Elections Code 20440.

# **Statement of Qualifications**

On the 125<sup>th</sup> day prior to the day fixed for the general district election, the Board secretary or designee shall deliver a notice, bearing the secretary's secretary's signature and district seal, to the county elections official describing both of the following: (Elections Code 10509)

- 1. The elective offices of the district to be filled at the general election and which offices, if any, are for the balance of an unexpired term
- 2. Whether the district or the candidate is to pay for the publication of a statement of qualifications pursuant to Elections Code 13307

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Elections Code 13307, the candidate statement is limited to 200 words (Option 1 below), unless the Board has authorized an increase chooses to authorize a 400-word maximum (Option 2 below).

**OPTION 1: (200 Words Limit)** 

Ves

Candidates for the Board may submit a candidate statement to the elections official for inclusion in the voter's voter's pamphlet. Candidate statements shall be limited to no more than 200 words. (Elections Code 13307)

#### **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

# **OPTION 2: (400 Words Limit)**



Candidates for the Board may submit a candidate statement to the elections official for inclusion in the voter's pamphlet. Candidate statements shall be limited to no more than 400 words. (Elections Code 13307)

#### **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by any district that authorizes electronic distribution of candidate statements in addition to or instead of the mailed voter's pamphlet. CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Elections Code 13307, a voter may receive by mail a voter's pamphlet that contains candidate statements or, when authorized by the elections official, may opt to obtain the voter's pamphlet and related materials electronically (i.e., from the elections official's web site or via email). If a candidate chooses to submit a statement for electronic distribution only, it will not appear in the mailed voter's pamphlet.

When electronic distribution is authorized by the elections official, districts may choose, pursuant to Elections Code 13307, whether to permit Board candidates to prepare a statement for electronic distribution. If a candidate chooses to submit a statement for electronic distribution only, it will not appear in the mailed voter's pamphlet.

The following paragraph, which may be revised to reflect district practice, is for use by any district that authorizes electronic distribution of candidate statements in addition to or instead of the mailed voter's pamphlet.

When the elections official allows for the electronic distribution of candidate statements, a candidate for the Board may, in addition to or instead of submitting a candidate statement for inclusion in the mailed voter's pamphlet, prepare and submit a candidate statement for electronic distribution.

CSBA NOTE: Prior to the beginning of the nominating period, Elections Code 13307 requires the Board to determine whether to have the district assume the costs of producing candidate statements or to charge candidates for the costs, regardless of whether the statements are for hard copy or electronic distribution. In 85 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 49 (2002), the Attorney General opined that Elections Code 13307, which authorizes the district to pay for the distribution of candidate statements for nonpartisan elective offices, does not conflict with Education Code 7054, which prohibits the use of district resources for campaign purposes. According to the Attorney General, distributing campaign statements cannot be considered campaigning for any particular candidate in a partisan manner so as to conflict with the Education Code prohibition.

Option 1 below is for districts that assume the costs associated with producing candidate statements, and Option 2 is for districts that charge candidates for the costs. The following options may be revised to reflect the method of distribution (i.e., electronic and/or hard copy) used by the district.

# **OPTION 1: (Candidate Statement Paid by District)**

The district shall pay the cost of printing, handling, translating, mailing, and/or electronically distributing candidate statements filed pursuant to Electrons Code 13307.

#### **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

# **OPTION 2: (Candidate Statement Paid by Candidate)**

The district shall assume no part of the cost of printing, handling, translating, mailing, or electronically distributing candidate statements filed pursuant to Elections Code 13307. As a condition of having candidate statements included in the hard copy and/or electronic voter's pamphlet, the district may require candidates to pay their estimated pro rata share of these costs to the district in advance pursuant to Elections Code 13307.

# **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

#### **Tie Votes in Board Member Elections**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 5016 requires the Board to decide, before conducting any election, whether a potential tie will be resolved by lot or by a runoff election. Option 1 provides for the use of lots to determine the winner in case of a tie in every election, and Option 2 provides for a runoff election in every election, and Option 3 is for use by districts that will make this determination prior to each election.





Education Code 5016 requires the County Superintendent of Schools to provide certification of a tie vote in an election to the district Board.

# **OPTION 1: (Tie Decided by Lot)**

Jes

Whenever a tie makes it the County Superintendent of Schools certifies to the Board that there is a tie vote such that it is impossible to determine which of two or more candidates has been elected to the Board, the Board shall immediately notify the candidates who received the tie votes of the time and place where the candidates or their representatives should appear before the Board. The Board at that time and place shall determine the winner by lot. (Education Code 5016)

# **OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**





Whenever a tie makes itthe County Superintendent certifies to the Board that there is a tie vote such that it is impossible to determine which of two or more candidates has been elected to the Board, the Board shall schedule a runoff election in accordance with law. (Education Code 5016)

#### **OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

# OPTION 3: (Tie Decided Based on Board Determination Prior to Each Election)

Before each election, the Board shall decide whether to resolve a potential tie by lot or by a runoff election. If the Board has decided to resolve a tie by lot, the Board shall, immediately after the election, notify the candidates who received the tie votes of the time and place where the candidates or their representatives should appear before the Board. The Board at that time shall determine the winner by lot. If the Board has decided to resolve a tie with a runoff election, the Board shall schedule the runoff election in accordance with law: (Education Code 5016)

# **OPTION 3 ENDS HERE**

# Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

# **Policy Reference Disclaimef:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
CA Constitution Article 2, Section 2	Voters; qualifications
CA Constitution Article 7, Section 7	Conflicting offices
CA Constitution Article 7, Section 8	Disqualification from office
Ed. Code 1006	Prohibition against school district employees serving on county board of education



Ed. Code 35107 School district employees Ed. Code 35177 Campaign expenditures or contributions Ed. Code 35239 Compensation of governing board member of districts with less than 70 ADA Election of school district board members Ed. Code 5000-5033 Ed. Code 5091 Vacancies; petition for special election Ed. Code 5220-5231 Elections Ed. Code 5300-5304 General provisions; conduct of elections Ed. Code 5320-5329 Order and call of elections Consolidation of elections Ed. Code 5340-5345 Ed. Code 5360-5363 Election notice Ed. Code 5380 Compensation; election officer Ed. Code 5390 Qualifications of voters Ed. Code 5420-5426 Cost of elections Ed. Code 5440-5442 Miscellaneous provisions Ed. Code 7054 Use of district property; campaign purposes Elec. Code 10010 District boundaries Elec. Code 10400-10418 Consolidation of elections Elec. Code 10509 Notice of election by secretary Elec. Code 10600-10604 School district elections Elec. Code 11000 Recall of officers

Elec. Code 1302 Local elections; school district election

Elec. Code 13307 Candidate's statement

Elec. Code 13308 Candidate's statement contents

Elec. Code 13309 Candidate's statement; indigence

Elec. Code 14025-14032 California Voting Rights Act

Elec. Code 14050-14057 California Voter Participation Rights Act

Elec. Code 15400 Announcement of election results

Elec. Code 18501 Election fraud

Elec. Code 20 Public office eligibility

Elec. Code 20440 Code of Fair Campaign Practices

Elec. Code 21100-21180 FAIR MAPS Act

Elec. Code 2201 Grounds for cancellation

Elec. Code 4000-4008 Elections conducted wholly by mail

Gov. Code 1021 Conviction of crime

Gov. Code 1097 Illegal participation in public contract

Gov. Code 12940 Unlawful discriminatory employment practices

Gov. Code 1770 Vacancy of office

Gov. Code 81000-91014 Political Reform Act

Gov. Code 9055 Committing crimes against legislative power

Gov. Code 9412 Refusing to appear

Pen. Code 165

<u>Bribes to members of city council</u>

Pen. Code 2772 Interfering with the work of prisoners

Pen. Code 2790 Interrupting the work of prisoners

Pen. Code 424 Embezzlement and falsification of accounts by public officers

Pen. Code 661 Removal for neglect or violation of official duty

Pen. Code 67 Giving bribes

Pen. Code 68 Bribes Receiving bribes

Pen. Code 74 Acceptance of gratuity

Pen. Code 88 Crimes against legislative power

Pen. Code 98 Crimes against public justice

Federal Description

52 USC 10301-10508 Voting Rights Act

Management Resources Description

Attorney General Opinion 105 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 182 (2022)

Attorney General Opinion 69 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 290 (1986)

Attorney General Opinion 81 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 98 (1998)

Attorney General Opinion 83 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 181 (2000)

Attorney General Opinion 85 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 49 (2002)

Court Decision Dusch v. Davis (1967) 387 U.S. 112

Court Decision Randall v. Sorrell (2006) 126 S.Ct. 2479

Court Decision Rey v. Madera Unified School District (2012) 203 Cal. App.

4th 1223

Court Decision Sanchez v. City of Modesto (2006) 145 Cal. App. 4th 660

CSBA Publication Legal Alert on the Impact of Senate Bill No. 415 on School

Board Elections, January 2017

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website Institute for Local Government

Website Fair Political Practices Commission

Website California Secretary of State's Office

Website CSBA

**Cross References** 

Code Description

0410 Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities

9005 Governance Standards

9110 Terms Of Office

9223 Filling Vacancies

9224 Oath Or Affirmation

9230 Orientation

9240 Board Training

9270 Conflict Of Interest

9270-E(1) Conflict Of Interest

9320 Meetings And Notices

# **CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site**

Status: ADOPTED

# **Exhibit 9220-E(1): Governing Board Elections**

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/2024 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/2024 | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/2024

This exhibit is a non-exhaustive list of offenses the conviction of which disqualifies a person from holding public office, including as a Governing Board member of a school district, in the State of California.

- California Constitution, Article VII, Section 8: Giving or offering a bribe to procure personal election or appointment
- California Constitution, Article VII, Section 8: Committing bribery, perjury, forgery, malfeasance in office, or other high crimes
- 3. Penal Code section 67: Giving or offering a bribe to any executive officer in the state to influence any decision made by that officer in their official capacity
- 4. Penal Code section 68: While an executive or ministerial officer, employee, or appointee of the state, a county, a city, or another political subdivision of the state, asking for, receiving, or agreeing to receive any bribe to influence any decision made by that person in their official capacity
- 5. Penal Code section 74: As a public officer, for gratuity or reward, appointing another person to public office, or permitting another person to exercise or discharge the duties of their office
- 6. Penal Code section 88: While a member of the Legislature or of a legislative body of a city, county, city and county, school district, or other special district, committing any of various crimes against the Legislative power, including bribery and logrolling
- 7. Penal Code section 98: While an officer, committing any of various bribery and corruption crimes against the public justice as specified in Penal Code 92-100, including bribing or threatening judges or jurors
- 8. Penal Code section 165: Giving or offering a bribe to a member of a city council or a board of supervisors to influence any decision made by that member in their official capacity
- 9. Penal Code section 424: While an officer of the state or of any county, city, town, or district of the state, or while otherwise charged with the receipt, safekeeping, transfer, or disbursement of public moneys, appropriating such moneys for personal use, or refusing to pay any public moneys as required by law
- 10. Penal Code section 2772: Interfering with the work of prisoners employed at a road camp, or giving or attempting to give such prisoners any controlled substances, intoxicating liquors, firearms, weapons, or explosives of any kind

- 11. Penal Code section 2790: Interrupting the work of prisoners employed at a public park or camp, or giving or attempting to give such prisoners any controlled substances, intoxicating liquors, firearms, weapons, or explosives of any kind
- 12. Government Code section 1021: Committing designated crimes as specified in the California Constitution or state law
- 13. Government Code section 1097: While a public official, being financially interested in a contract made in their official capacity, or by any body or board of which he or she is a member, or aiding or abetting a public official in committing such a violation
- 14. Government Code section 9055: While a member of the Legislature or of a legislative body of a city, county, city and county, school district, or other special district, committing any of various crimes against the Legislative power, including bribery and logrolling
- 15. Government Code section 9412: While a member of the Legislature, refusing to appear before the Senate, Assembly, or any committee of the Legislature after being summoned to testify, or while appearing before the Senate, Assembly, or any committee, refusing to be sworn or to answer any material and proper question, or refusing to produce, upon reasonable notice, any material and proper books, papers, or documents in their possession and under their control
- 16. Elections Code section 20: Committing a felony involving accepting or giving, or offering to give, any bribe, the embezzlement of public money, extortion or theft of public money, perjury, or conspiracy to commit any of those crimes
- 17. Elections Code section 18501: While a public official, aiding the illegal casting of a vote at an election or otherwise facilitating the perpetration of election fraud

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### **Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

and bubject matter or the power.	
State	Description
CA Constitution Article 2, Section 2	Voters; qualifications
CA Constitution Article 7, Section 7	Conflicting offices
CA Constitution Article 7, Section 8	Disqualification from office
Ed. Code 1006	Prohibition against school district employees serving on county board of education
Ed. Code 35107	School district employees
Ed. Code 35177	Campaign expenditures or contributions
Ed. Code 35239	Compensation of governing board member of districts with less than 70 ADA
Ed. Code 5000-5033	Election of school district board members



Ed. Code 5091 Vacancies; petition for special election Ed. Code 5220-5231 Elections General provisions: conduct of elections Ed. Code 5300-5304 Ed. Code 5320-5329 Order and call of elections Consolidation of elections Ed. Code 5340-5345 Ed. Code 5360-5363 Election notice Ed. Code 5380 Compensation; election officer Ed. Code 5390 Qualifications of voters Cost of elections Ed. Code 5420-5426 Ed. Code 5440-5442 Miscellaneous provisions Ed. Code 7054 Use of district property; campaign purposes District boundaries Elec. Code 10010 Elec. Code 10400-10418 Consolidation of elections Elec. Code 10509 Notice of election by secretary Elec. Code 10600-10604 School district elections Elec. Code 11000 Recall of officers Elec. Code 1302 Local elections: school district election Elec. Code 13307 Candidate's statement Elec. Code 13308 Candidate's statement contents Elec. Code 13309 Candidate's statement; indigence Elec. Code 14025-14032 California Voting Rights Act Elec. Code 14050-14057 California Voter Participation Rights Act Elec. Code 15400 Announcement of election results Elec. Code 18501 Election fraud Public office eligibility Elec. Code 20 Code of Fair Campaign Practices Elec. Code 20440 Elec. Code 21100-21180 FAIR MAPS Act Elec. Code 2201 Grounds for cancellation Elec. Code 4000-4008 Elections conducted wholly by mail Gov. Code 1021 Conviction of crime Gov. Code 1097 Illegal participation in public contract Gov. Code 12940 Unlawful discriminatory employment practices Gov. Code 1770 Vacancy of office Gov. Code 81000-91014 Political Reform Act Gov. Code 9055 Committing crimes against legislative power Gov. Code 9412 Refusing to appear Bribes to members of city council Pen. Code 165 Pen. Code 2772 Interfering with the work of prisoners Pen. Code 2790 Interrupting the work of prisoners Pen. Code 424 Embezzlement and falsification of accounts by public officers Pen. Code 661 Removal for neglect or violation of official duty Pen. Code 67 Giving bribes Pen. Code 68 Bribes Receiving bribes Pen. Code 74 Acceptance of gratuity Pen. Code 88 Crimes against legislative power Pen. Code 98 Crimes against public justice **Federal** Description 52 USC 10301-10508 **Voting Rights Act** 

# **Management Resources**

Attorney General Opinion Attorney General Opinion Attorney General Opinion Attorney General Opinion Attorney General Opinion

Court Decision
Court Decision
Court Decision

Court Decision
CSBA Publication

Website Website Website Website

# **Cross References**

# **Description**

105 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 182 (2022) 69 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 290 (1986) 81 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 98 (1998) 83 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 181 (2000) 85 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 49 (2002) Dusch v. Davis (1967) 387 U.S. 112 Randall v. Sorrell (2006) 126 S.Ct. 2479

Rey v. Madera Unified School District (2012) 203 Cal. App.

4th 1223

Sanchez v. City of Modesto (2006) 145 Cal. App. 4th 660 Legal Alert on the Impact of Senate Bill No. 415 on School

Board Elections, January 2017

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Institute for Local Government Fair Political Practices Commission California Secretary of State's Office

**CSBA** 

# **Description**

**Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities** 

Governance Standards

Terms Of Office Filling Vacancies Oath Or Affirmation

Orientation
Board Training
Conflict Of Interest
Conflict Of Interest
Meetings And Notices

# CSBA Sample District Policy Manual CSBA Sample Manual Site

Bylaw 9223: Filling Vacancies Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 09/01/1989 | Last Revised Date: 1206/01/20222024 |

Last Reviewed Date: 1206/01/20222024

# **Events Causing a Vacancy**

A vacancy on the Governing Board may arise from any of the following events:

- 1. The death of an incumbent (Government Code 1770)
- 2. The adjudication pursuant to a quo warranto proceeding declaring that an incumbent is physically or mentally incapacitated due to disease, illness, or accident and that there is reasonable cause to believe that the incumbent will not be able to perform the duties of the office for the remainder of the term (Government Code 1770)
- 3.—A Board member's resignation (Government Code 1770)

A vacancy resulting from resignation occurs when the written resignation is filed with the County Superintendent of Schools having jurisdiction over the district, except where a deferred effective date is specified in the resignation so filed, in which case the resignation shall become operative on that date. A Board member may not defer an effective date of resignation for more than 60 days after the date the resignation is filed with the County Superintendent. Upon being filed with the County Superintendent, a written resignation, whether specifying a deferred effective date or otherwise, shall be irrevocable. (Education Code 5090, 5091)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 5090, a vacancy resulting from a resignation occurs when the written resignation is filed with the County Superintendent of Schools having jurisdiction over the district, except where a deferred effective date is specified in the resignation so filed, in which case the resignation shall become operative on that date. Upon being filed with the County Superintendent, a written resignation, whether specifying a deferred effective date or otherwise, shall be irrevocable. Pursuant to Education Code 5091, a Board member may not defer an effective date of resignation for more than 60 days after the date the resignation is filed with the County Superintendent.

- 3. A Board member's resignation in accordance with Board Bylaw 9222 Resignation (Government Code 1770)
- 4. A Board member's removal from office by recall (Elections Code 11000<u>-11386</u>; Government Code 1770)
- 5. A Board member's ceasing to be a resident of the district (Government Code 1770)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by districts that have established trustee areas. In 105 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen 182 (2022), the Attorney General has opined that when the boundaries of a district's trustee areas are adjusted or the district changes from "at-large elections" to "by-trustee area elections," and a vacancy then arises in a seat held by a Board member whose term of office began prior to the change in boundaries or election method, the vacancy should be filled using the boundaries or election method by which the incumbent Board member was elected. See BB 9220 - Governing Board Elections.

- 6. A Board member ceasesmember's ceasing to inhabit the trustee area represented on by the Board (58 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 888 (1975))member (Government Code 1770)
- 7. A Board member's absence from the state for more than 60 days, except in the following situations: (Government Code 1064, 1770)
  - a. Upon district business with the approval of the Board
  - b.—With the consent of the Board for an additional period not to exceed a total absence of 90 days
  - e.b. In or, in the case of illness or other urgent necessity, and upon a proper showing thereof, the time limited for absence from the state may be extended by the Boardmore than 90 days
  - d.c. For federal military deployment, not to exceed an absence of a total of six months, as a member of the armed forces of the United States or the California National Guard
    - If the absence of the Board member for this purpose exceeds six months, the Board may approve an additional six-month absence upon a showing that there is a reasonable expectation that the member will return within the second six-month period, and the Board may appoint an interim member to serve during the absence. If two or more Board members of the Board are absent by reason of these circumstances, and those absences result in the inability to establish a quorum at a regular meeting, the Board may immediately appoint one or more interim members as necessary to enable the Board to conduct business and discharge its responsibilities. The term of an interim member appointed in these circumstances shall not extend beyond the return of the absent Board member or beyond the next regularly scheduled election for that office, whichever occurs first.
- 8. A Board member's ceasing to discharge the duties of the office for the period of three consecutive months, except when prevented by illnesssickness or when absent from the state with the permission required by law (Government Code 1770)

CSBA NOTE: Board members forfeit office and, in some cases, are disqualified from holding public office upon conviction of designated crimes as specified in the Constitution and various other state laws. Examples of crimes that result in forfeiture of office include, but are not limited to, convictions for felonies, offenses that involve a violation of official duties, bribery, selling appointments, intoxication in the discharge of official duties, misuse of public funds, conflict of interest violations, and a false claim of receipt of any military decoration or medal.



- 9. A Board member's conviction of a felony or any offense involving a violation of official duties or conviction of a designated crime resulting in a forfeiture of office (Government Code 1770, 3000-3003)
- 10. A Board member's refusal or neglect to file the required oath within the time prescribed (Government Code 1770)
- 11. The decision of a competent tribunal declaring void a Board member's election or appointment (Government Code 1770)
- 12. A Board member's commitment to a hospital or sanitarium as a drug addict, dipsomaniac, inebriate, or stimulant addict by a court of competent jurisdiction, in which case the office shall not be deemed vacant until the order of commitment has become final (Government Code 1770)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 5090, a vacancy is declared when there has been a "failure to elect," meaning that the County Registrar of Voters has determined that an election will not be held because either no candidate or an insufficient number of candidates have filed to run for a Board seat(s). Education Code 5328 authorizes the Board to make an appointment in such circumstances.

13. A "failure to elect" in which no candidate or an insufficient number of candidates have filed to run for a Board seat(s) (Education Code 5090, 5326, 5328)

# Timelines for Filling a Vacancy

When a vacancy occurs, the Board shall take the following action, as appropriate:

1. When a vacancy occurs within four months of the end of a Board member's term, the Board shall take no action. (Education Code 5093)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 5091, when a vacancy occurs or when a deferred resignation has been filed four or more months before the end of a Board member's term, the Board shall take action, as specified below. In the event that the Board fails to make a provisional appointment or order an election within 60 days, the County Superintendent of Schools must call an election to fill the vacancy.

2. When a vacancy occurs frombetween six months to and 130 days before a regularly scheduled Board election at which the vacant position is not scheduled to be filled, the vacancy shall be filled by a special election to fill the position shall be consolidated with the regular election. The person so elected shall take office at the first regularly scheduled Board meeting following the certification of the election and shall serve only until the end of the term of the position which the person was elected to fill. (Education Code 5093)

When a vacancy occurs outside of the statutory time windows identified in Items #1 and #2 above, the Board shall, within 60 days of the date of the vacancy or the filing of the member's deferred resignation, either order an election or make a provisional appointment.

# **Eligibility**

CSBA NOTE: Persons applying or nominated for a Board position must meet the legal qualifications for Board members as detailed in Education Code 35107. Education Code 35107 also provides that a district employee appointed or elected to the Board must resign from district employment before being sworn in or the employment will be automatically terminated upon being sworn into office. See BB 9220 - Governing Board Elections. CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 5091, when a vacancy occurs outside of the statutory time windows identified in Items #1 or #2 above or when a deferred resignation has been filed four or more months before the end of a Board member's term, the Board shall take action, as specified below. In the event that the Board fails to make a provisional appointment or order an election within 60 days, the County Superintendent must call an election to fill the vacancy.

3. When a vacancy occurs any time outside of the statutory time windows identified in Items #1 and #2 above, the Board shall either order an election or make a provisional appointment within 60 days of the date of the vacancy or the filing of the member's deferred resignation, whichever is sooner. (Education Code 5091, 5093)

# **Eligibility for Appointment**

<u>CSBA NOTE: Persons applying or nominated to be appointed to fill a Board vacancy are required to meet the legal qualifications for serving as elected Board members. See BB 9220 - Governing Board Elections.</u>

In order to be appointed <del>or elected</del> to fill a vacancy on the Board, a person must meet the eligibility requirements specified in <del>Education Code 35107, as described in BBlaw and Board Bylaw</del> 9220 - Governing Board Elections.

# **Provisional Appointments**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice. The While the Board is authorized to make a provisional appointment to fill a vacancy pursuant to Item #3 in the section "Timelines for Filling a Vacancy" above. The, the law does not specify procedures for making provisional appointments for vacancies caused by reasons other than a failure to elect; however, such procedures must comply with the requirements of the Brown Act. (Government Code 54950-54963). Secret ballots are prohibited by Government Code 54953. In addition, only an individual who meets the eligibility requirements specified in Education Code 35107 may be appointed to fill a vacancy.)

See CSBA's publication, "Filling a Board Vacancy". for additional information about provisional appointments, including sample questions for interviewing and evaluating candidates.

When, <u>as</u> authorized by law, <u>the Board has opted</u> to make a provisional appointment to fill a vacancy <del>on the Board</del>, the Board <del>shall advertise</del>, <u>by resolution</u>, <u>may approve the procedures for selecting the person to be provisionally appointed to fill the vacancy. These procedures may, but are not required to, include the following:</u>

1. Advertising in the local media to solicit candidate applications or nominations. A

- 2. Establishing a committee consisting of less than a quorum of the Board shallto ensure that applicants are eligible for Board membership and announce the names of the eligible candidates. The Board shall interview
- 3. Interviewing the candidates at a public meeting, accept oral or written public input, and select the provisional appointee by majority vote.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 5092, once the Board has filled a vacancy by provisional appointment, the Board is required to post a notice. The notice is required to be posted in three public places in the district in addition to other notice requirements. Districts with trustee areas may want to post the notice in three public places within the trustee area of the vacant seat. Boards for districts with trustee areas are advised to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel regarding the requirement to post in three public places.

<u>Pursuant to Education Code 5092, as amended by AB 1326 (Ch. 68, Statutes of 2023), the notice is also required to be posted on the district's website.</u>

Within 10 days after the <u>Board makes a provisional</u> appointment is <u>madeto fill a Board vacancy</u>, the <u>Board Superintendent or designee</u>, <u>on behalf of the Board</u>, shall post <u>notices a notice</u> of the actual vacancy, or the filing of a deferred resignation, and the provisional appointment. The <u>notice</u> <u>Superintendent or designee</u> shall be <u>published inpost</u> the <u>local newspaper pursuant to Government</u> <u>Code 6061 and posted in at least three public places within the district.</u> <u>notice as follows:</u> (Education Code 5092)

The notice shall contain: (Education Code 5092)

- 1. In three public places in the district or, if applicable, trustee area
- 2. On the district's website
- 3. In a newspaper of general circulation published in the district, if such a newspaper exists

  The notice shall contain: (Education Code 5092)
  - 1. The fact of the vacancy or resignation
  - 1.2. The date of the occurrence of the vacancy or the date of the filing of, and the effective date of, the resignation
  - 2.—The full name of the provisional appointee

- 3. The to the Board and the date of the provisional appointee's appointment
- 4. A statement notifying the voters that unless a petition calling for a special election pursuant to Education Code 5091 is filed in the office of the County Superintendent of Schools within 30 days of the provisional appointment, itthe appointment shall become an effective appointment

The person appointed shall hold office until the next regularly scheduled election for district Board members and shall be afforded all the powers and duties of a Board member upon appointment. (Education Code 5091)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 5091, the County Superintendent of Schools is required to terminate a provisional appointment and order a special election if, within 30 days of the appointment, a petition requesting a special election to fill the vacancy is submitted by registered voters. Pursuant to Education Code 5091, as amended by SB 1061 (Ch. 831, Statutes of 2022), any such petition for a special election must contain the county elections official's estimate of the cost of conducting the special election, expressed on a per-student basis. Education Code 5091, as amended, also requires such special election to be conducted not less than 88, nor more than 125, days following the County Superintendent's order of the election, unless the election may be consolidated with a regularly scheduled election which is to take place within 180 days after the issuance of the County Superintendent's order. For the conduct of Board elections, See BB 9220 -Governing Board Elections. CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 5091, an appointed Board member may only hold office until the next regularly scheduled district Board election. Thus, if a person is appointed to a board with three years remaining in their term, then it is likely that they will only serve through the second year as there typically would be a regularly scheduled district Board election at that point. There would need to be a special election concurrent with the regularly <u>scheduled district Board election and final two years of the vacant term would be filed by the</u> person elected in the special election.

The person appointed shall only hold office until the next regularly scheduled election for district Board members. (Education Code 5091)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 5091, the County Superintendent is required to terminate a provisional appointment and order a special election if, within 30 days of the appointment, a petition requesting a special election to fill the vacancy is submitted by registered voters. Pursuant to Education Code 5091, any such petition for a special election must contain the county elections official's estimate of the cost of conducting the special election, expressed on a per-student basis. Education Code 5091 also requires any such special election to be conducted not less than 88, nor more than 125, days following the County Superintendent's order of the election, unless the election may be consolidated with a regularly scheduled election that is to take place within 180 days after the issuance of the County Superintendent's order. For the conduct of Board elections, See BB 9220 - Governing Board Elections.

If within 30 days of the Board's appointment, registered voters of the district or, where elections are by trustee areas, of the trustee area, submit a petition for special election which that the County Superintendent determines to be legally sufficient, the provisional appointment is terminated, and a

special election shall be held in accordance with Education Code 5091 to fill the vacancy.

# **Appointment Due to Failure to Elect**

CSBA NOTE: The following procedure applies requirements apply when an appointment is being made because of a failure to elect pursuant to Education Code 5090, 5326, and 5328 (Item #1213 in section entitled "Events Causing a Vacancy" above).

When a vacancy occurs because no candidate or an insufficient number of candidates have been nominated (i.e., a failure to elect) and a district election will not be held, the Board shall appoint a qualified person to the office. This appointment shall be made at a meeting prior to the day fixed for the election and the appointee shall be seated at the organizational meeting as if elected at the district election. (Education Code 5328)

When an appointment is being made because of a failure to elect, the district shall publish a notice once in a newspaper of general circulation published in the district, or if no such newspaper exists, in a newspaper having general circulation within the district. This notice shall state that the Board intends to make an appointment and shall inform persons of the procedure available for applying for the appointment. (Education Code 5328.5)

The procedure for selecting and interviewing candidates shall be When, as authorized by law, the same as Board seeks to make an appointment because of a failure to elect, the Board, by resolution, may approve any additional the procedures for "Provisional Appointments," as specified above. selecting the person to be appointed to fill the vacancy.

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2024 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691 All rights reserved.

#### Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State Ed. Code 35107	<b>Description</b> School district employees
Ed. Code 35178	Resignation with deferred effective date
Ed. Code 5000-5033	Election of school district board members
Ed. Code 5090-5095	Vacancies on the board
Ed. Code 5200-5208	Districts governed by boards of education
Ed. Code 5300-5304	General provisions; conduct of elections
Ed. Code 5320-5329	Order and call of elections
Ed. Code 5340-5345	Consolidation of elections

Ed. Code 5360-5363 Election notice

Ed. Code 5420-5426 Cost of elections

Ed. Code 5440-5442 Miscellaneous provisions

Elec. Code 10600-10604 School district elections

Elec. Code 11000-11386 Candidates for recall

Gov. Code 1064 Absence from state

Gov. Code 1770 Vacancy of office

Gov. Code 3000-3003 Forfeiture of office

Gov. Code 3060-3075 Removal other than by impeachment

Gov. Code 54950-54963 The Ralph M. Brown Act

Gov. Code 6061 Manner of notice as prescribed in designated section

Pen. Code 88 Bribery; forfeiture from office

Federal Description

18 USC 704 Military medals or decorations

Management Resources Description

Attorney General Opinion 105 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 182 (2022)

Attorney General Opinion 58 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 888 (1975)

CSBA Publication Filling a Board Vacancy, rev. 2022

Website CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website California State Attorney General's Office, Quo Warranto

**Applications** 

Website CSBA

**Cross References** 

Code Description

1113 District and School Websites

1340 Access To District Records

9100 Organization

9110 Terms Of Office

9130 Board Committees

9220 Governing Board Elections

9222 Resignation
9224 Oath Or Affirmation
9230 Orientation
9323.2 Actions By The Board
9323.2-E(1) Actions By The Board